

The Progressed Horoscope

BY
ALAN LEO

A SEQUEL TO *The Art of Synthesis*

WHEREIN THE PROGRESSION OF THE HOROSCOPE IS EXHAUSTIVELY
CONSIDERED, BOTH IN PRINCIPLE AND IN PRACTICE
including also

A FULL DELINEATION OF EVERY POSSIBLE PROGRESSED ASPECT, WITH ITS INFLUENCE
ON CHARACTER AND DESTINY, THE EFFECT OF TRANSITS, ETC.

To which is added

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON PRIMARY DIRECTIONS.

PRICE 15s NETT
(FIFTH EDITION)

PUBLISHED BY
MODERN ASTROLOGY OFFICE, IMPERIAL BUILDINGS, LUDGATE CIRCUS,
LONDON, E.C.

Also obtainable from
L. N. FOWLER & CO., 7 IMPERIAL ARCADE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

1936

PUBLISHERS' ANNOUNCEMENT

RE ISSUE OF THE "ASTROLOGY FOR ALL" SERIES.

In entering upon a re issue of the whole of this Series in 1912 in a uniform style as regards size binding etc, it was deemed expedient to do away with a possible source of confusion. A change of title was therefore decided upon in two cases and the seven books of this series now stand as follows—

Vol. I	ASTROLOGY FOR ALL	formerly	<i>Astrology for All Part I</i>
" II	CASTING THE HOROSCOPE	"	" " <i>Part II</i>
III	HOW TO JUDGE A NATIVITY	<i>How to Judge a Nativity</i>	<i>Part I</i>
" IV	THE ART OF SYNTHESIS	"	" <i>Part II</i>
" V	THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE	"	<i>The Progressed Horoscope</i>
" VI	THE KEY TO YOUR OWN NATIVITY.		
" VII	ESOTERIC ASTROLOGY		

	<i>First Edition The Progressed Horoscope</i>	1906
"	<i>Second</i>	1913
	<i>Third</i>	1923
	<i>Fourth</i>	1929
	<i>Fifth</i>	1936

••• Readers are requested to notify the publishers of any errors they may discover in this or other volumes of the Series so that they may be removed in future editions

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

It is held by many that the main value of Astrologic Law is the knowledge it affords whereby the chief events of any life may be known beforehand, if sufficient care is expended on the necessary calculations and due judgment displayed

I am not wholly in agreement with this contention: for although I must admit the use of Astrology in foretelling the outcome of certain causes, it is not of vital moment (it seems to me) that we should attach more importance to the events than to the causes which led up to those events

This consideration, of course, opens up the whole question of Fate *versus* Freewill, and it at once determines the difference between the 'exoteric' and the 'esoteric' astrologer. The former is a confirmed fatalist, who believes himself forever under the bane of Destiny, with this whole life mapped out before him—a life over which he himself has no control whatever. For him there is no re-embodiment of the soul, no continuity of existence, no real meaning or purpose in life. A cruel or a kind fate, as the case may be, has forced him into existence and imposed upon him his present environment, and until he is released therefrom by the same capricious power he must abide by its decree, nor can he alter the terms of his bond by one iota.

The esoteric astrologer has no such creed. His faith is based upon the belief that *as a man sows, so he must reap*; his motto is 'MAN, KNOW THYSELF', and he knows that man may become master of his destiny, being himself in essence inseparable from the divine Ruler of that universe in which he is manifesting. It is from this latter standpoint that all the 'directions'* given in this work are made, and all its rules are based upon the idea that 'THE STARS CONDITION, THEY DO NOT COMPEL'.

No statement is made in this book that has not been verified, any suggestions of a speculative character having been reserved for

* This is the technical term for calculations of this nature

the appendix No rules are given that have not been tested by the author, the following prefatory note

' You will greatly assist our scientific work and enable us to check inaccuracies, if you will inform us, at the end of the period for which these directions have been calculated of the actual result of your experiences (if any), when the events predicted do not coincide with the directions given '

having been inserted in all delineations of ' directions ' sent to clients during the period in which the collection of facts required for the composition of this work was proceeding, and the replies elicited having very materially assisted in its compilation My best thanks are therefore due to the many correspondents by whose help I have thus profited

In conclusion, a few words as to the mode of ' directing ' employed After seven years' investigation, in 1895 I abandoned all adherence to the various ' systems ' and ' methods ' of directing advocated by the different schools of exoteric astrology, and commenced to evolve from my own study, based on experience, the method best suited to practical requirements I gradually found myself adopting a system in which the Progressed Horoscope formed the centre as it were, from which the successive events of life were determined, and this system I have used in my daily practice for the past nine or ten years, (now eighteen) with the most satisfactory results To some it may be already familiar, to others entirely new, to all it must appeal upon its own merits

Those who have worked on similar lines will know how to appreciate its value, but to those to whom it is unknown I recommend before passing it by, at least a trial of its principles, for if not the ideal system of prediction, it will at any rate be found, I think, the most simple and on the whole the most satisfactory that has yet been put forward

I desire to record my grateful acknowledgements to Mr H S. Green for valuable help in supervising the whole of the manuscript and for sundry excellent suggestions, also to Mr A H Barley for his assistance in the various details of arrangement and for several suggestions, both in the Appendices and elsewhere

London N W, October 1905

ALAN LEO

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS

[The numbers refer to the pages]

Preface	III
Introduction	XI
Horoscope of the Author	XVI

PART I

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

CHAPTER I

Heredity, Environment, Character	I
Three Great Factors in Human	How the Three Factors exercise their influence over the life
Destiny	1
The 'How' and the 'Why'	2

CHAPTER II

Character is Destiny	4
Character as a factor in making	Temperament of the Physical Body
Destiny	4
Complex nature of Character	4
	The Ego and the aura
	Life and Matter
	5
	6

CHAPTER III

Why Directions Sometimes Fail	7
Three classes of human beings	7
Necessity of studying the Nativty	8
Where Directions did not Fail	8
	Exceptional Cases Few
	Causes of Failure
	9
	10

CHAPTER IV

Fate and Free-Will	11
Involution and Evolution	11
Life and Form	12
The Value of Directions	13
	The Progressive Horoscope
	Physical and Psychic Heredity
	The Three Cycles
	14
	16
	17

CHAPTER V

The Author's System	18	The Sun and His Influence in Directions	20
Every horoscope progressive in actual fact	18	The Moon and Her Influence	21
The Solar System a Great Family	19	The Progressive Angles	23

CHAPTER VI

The Progression of the Horoscope	25	The two Rotations Simultaneous	30, 31
Progression by Axial Rotation	25	The Rationale of the Process	31
Progression by Orbital Revolution	26	Two Classes of Experiences	32
Queen Mary: Horoscope of Birth	28	Their relation to Primary and Secondary Direction	32
Queen Mary: Progressed horoscope (for 1893)	29		
Table of Rotations	30		

CHAPTER VII

How to Calculate the Progressed Horoscope	34	Progressed Horoscope of the Author ('or 1906)	38
The Ordinary Method	34	Rules for Calculating the Cusps of the Progressed Horoscope for the Noon Date and Midnight Date	39
The 'Planets at Noon' Method	35		
The 'Noon Date'	36		
A Caution	36		
Noon Date Cusps	37		

CHAPTER VIII

How to Calculate Directions	41	(iii) Lunar Directions	45
Classification of Directions	41	(iv) Directions to Angles	46
The Calculation of Directions :		Examples from the Author's Horoscope	43, 44, 45, 47
(i) Solar Directions	42		
(ii) Mutual Directions	44		

CHAPTER IX

The Progressed Horoscopes of Queen Mary and Mrs Annie Besant	48	Theosophical Society	49, 54
The Queen's Directions at King George's accession	48, 49	The Progressed Horoscopes of Queen Mary and Mrs Besant (maps)	50, 52
Mrs Besant's Directions on her election to the presidency of the			

CHAPTER X

Considerations to be Borne in Mind when Reading Directions	55	Some General Hints	58
Directions to Angles	55	Influence of the Radix	59
Quickly and Slowly Formed Directions	56	Directions to the Radical Moon	59
Some Illustrations	56		

CHAPTER XI

Subdivisions of Signs	61	Table of Dwada-hâmshas	62
Table of Triplicities and Qualities	61	Dekanates as real as Signs	62
.. .. Dekanates	61		

A Principle in Occultism	63	Influence of Planets upon Sub-	65
An Example	63	divisions	
TABLE OF ASPECTS, showing the Various Degrees in Aspect to any Given			
Degree			66

PART II*

THE EFFECTS OF DIRECTIONS

CHAPTER XII

The Progressed Ascendant			69
fundamental and Superimposed		THE DECANATES OF THE PROGRESSED	
Influences	70	ASCENDANT	γ 70, δ 72, η 73, θ
Notes on the Decanates	70	75, ι 76, κ 78, λ 79, μ 81, ν 82,	
		ξ 84, π 85, ρ 86	

CHAPTER XIII

Solar Aspects			89
General Remarks	89	SOLAR ASPECTS TO —	91, η 94, θ
When there are no Solar Aspects	90	95, δ 97, ζ 102, h 106, μ 110, π	
		115, ρ's radical place, 117	

CHAPTER XIV

Mutual Aspects			118
General Remarks on the prominence		MARS aspecting —	η 161, h 165, μ
of a planet in directions —	η 118,	169, π 173	
θ 119, ζ 120, h 121, μ 122		JUPITER, SATURN, URANUS and	
MERCURY aspecting —	θ 122, δ 124,	NEPTUNE	177
h 128, h 132, μ 136, π 140		A Planet in Aspect with Its Own	
VENUS aspecting —	δ 142, ζ 146, h	Place	
150, μ 154, π 158			

CHAPTER XV

Lunar Position and Aspects			179
General Remarks on the Moon's		viii ix 181, x xi xii 185	
Influence	179	LUNAR ASPECTS, to —	⊙ 186, η 190,
Note regarding Lunar Aspects	180	θ 194, δ 198, h 202, h 206, μ 211,	
THE LUNAR POSITION passing through		π 216, ρ's radical place 220	
Houses i ii 181, iii iv v 182, vi vii 183,			

CHAPTER XVI

Directions to the Midheaven and Ascendant			222
General Remarks	222	DIRECTIONS TO THE MIDHEAVEN;	
Directions to the ASCENDANT,		Adverse 224, Benefic	225
Adverse 223, Benefic	224		
CONCLUDING NOTE to PART II			
General Hints	227	How to utilise the descriptions	229
An Illustration	228		

* The paragraphs in this Part are numbered for convenience of reference

PART III

SOLAR REVOLUTIONS AND TRANSITS

CHAPTER XVII

Solar Revolutions or Birthday Maps	233
Queen Mary: Solar Revolution (1910)	234
Queen Mary: Progressed Birthday (1910)	235
The Ordinary Method: (Example)	236
Mrs Besant's Solar Revolution (1907)	238
Mrs Besant: Progressed Birthday (1907)	239
The Progressed Birthday: (Example)	240
Note on the Progressed Birthday in relation to Directions	242

CHAPTER XVIII

Transits over Sun, Moon, and Planets	244
What is a Transit	244
New Moons and Eclipses as Transits	245
Effects of Transits	246
TRANSITS OF — \uparrow 247, \downarrow 249, \circ 250, δ 251, γ 252, η 253, μ 254, ψ 255	

CHAPTER XIX

Transits through Houses	257
General Remarks	257
THE TRANSITS OF — \uparrow \downarrow \circ 257, δ 258, γ 260, η 262, μ 265, ψ 266	257
CONCLUSION	269
General Remarks	269
An Illustration from the Author's nativity	269
The Time Element	270
The General Effect of Transits	267
The Election of Suitable times for Interviews, etc., etc	270
Events probable, not inevitable	270

PART IV

PRIMARY DIRECTIONS

EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE Mrs Annie Besant	272
Preliminary Note to Primary Directions	273
Speculum for Mrs Besant's Horoscope	274

CHAPTER XX

Trigonometrical Formulae and Tables	275
FORMULAE — i, ii, To convert Long into R.A. and <i>vice versa</i> without Latitude, 275; iii, iv, To find Dec from Long and <i>vice versa</i> without Latitude, 275; v, vi, vii, To find A.D., O.A., and S.A., 276; viii, To find Long on cusp of any house, 276; ix, To find Pole of any House, 277; x, xi, From R.A. and Dec. to find Long and Lat., and <i>vice versa</i> , 277, 278; xii, From Long Lat. and Dec. to find R.A., 278; xiii, To measure Mundane Position or Cuspal Distance, 279	
Table of Poles of Houses	280

CHAPTER XXI

The Speculum	281	
What a Speculum is	281	examples of — Right Ascension, 282;
The need for Mathematical Tables	282	Meridian Distance, 284. Semi-arc,
Explanation and Calculation (with		284. Cuspal Distance, 286

CHAPTER XXII

Mundane Directions to Angles	288	
Mundane <i>versus</i> Zodiacal Position	289	verse, 294
Zodiacal and Mundane Aspects	290	The Rationale of Converse Direc-
Mundane Directions to Angles (with		tions
examples): (i) Direct, 291; (ii) Con-		296

CHAPTER XXIII

Solar and Lunar Mundane Directions	297	
Two Systems of Nomenclature	297	Converse Mundane Directions (with
Direct Mundane Directions (with		Examples)
Examples)	298	302

CHAPTER XXIV

Mundane Parallels and Rapt Parallels	305	
Mundane Parallels explained (with		Rapt Parallels (with Examples)
an Example)	305	Converse Ditto
Converse ditto	306	309

CHAPTER XXV

Zodiacal Directions to Angles	311	
Zodiacal Directions explained	311	Ditto to the Ascendant (with Ex-
Zodiacal Directions to the Midheaven		amples) (i) Direct, 313. (ii) Con-
(with Examples) (i) Direct, 311;		verse, 314
(ii) Converse, 313		

CHAPTER XXVI

Zodiacal Directions between Sun, Moon, and Planets, without		
Latitude		316
Conventional Nomenclature Mis-		Directions
leading	317	Examples (i) Direct, 319: (ii) Con-
Rule for Calculating Zodiacal		verse 320

CHAPTER XXVII

Zodiacal Directions between Sun, Moon, and Planets, with Latitude	322	
Two Methods	322	Examples
Some Objections	322	True Converse Zodiacal Directions
Answers to the Objections	323	325
CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTIONS		326, 327

CHAPTER XXVIII

On Equating Arcs of Direction Measures of Time	328	
(i) Ptolemy's Method	328	(iv) The Method of Placidus
(ii) Nabod's Method	328, 329	(v) C. C. Massey's Method
(iii) Simonite's Method	329	331, 332
SUMMARY OF MEASURES OF TIME		334

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I	The Progressed Horoscope in Detail	336
" II	The Relation between Primary and Secondary Directions . a Suggestion	341
" III	How to Calculate the Actual Day on which a Given Aspect falls due	343
" IV	A Simple Way of Calculating Primary Directions to Angles . .	346
" V	The Unity of All Systems of Directing	347
GENERAL INDEX	351

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION

This Second Edition is substantially the same as the First, no change having been made in the body of the book beyond slight verbal alterations here and there. Part IV, however, dealing with Primary Directions, has been entirely rewritten so as to present the subject in the simplest manner, while yet as adequately as possible.

For convenience of reference the Paragraphs in Parts II and III have been numbered in heavy type.

INTRODUCTION

As has been said in the Preface, the principal use to which astrology is applied by those who fail to realise its true purpose takes the form of searching for future happenings, so that predictions may be made and the future known, to a greater or lesser extent according to the skill of the practitioner.

Now it is quite true that the future may be foreseen more or less in every nativity, yet while some persons will respond to every vibration (whether good or evil) that affects them from without, others will not so respond, either from lack of sensitiveness, or else through the exercise of a strong will trained to control the sheaths or vehicles of response.

Roughly speaking, there are three separate classes or types of persons, for each of whom the same directions or predictions will have a different meaning. In the lowest class stand undeveloped and untrained souls, those who are yet young in evolution, in the highest, those who are older and more experienced souls, practising self-control and using reason and reflection both in thought and action. Between these two stand by far the largest class, in which are found the majority of souls at our present stage of evolution, souls who can neither be called 'old' nor 'young,' but who are at that critical stage wherein the will has not yet full power, while on the other hand it is not entirely plastic there is sufficient receptivity to respond to certain vibrations and not to others. Such souls are strong on some points and weak on others, not having obtained as yet that all-round experience which is the result of age alone.

Now the exoteric student of astrology would naturally apply the same rules to all three classes and thus would make mistakes, failing in his judgment in many cases while meeting with success in others. A careful study of human nature has convinced us that fate applies more to the majority—the middle class just referred to—than to the few, the more experienced souls; and for the purpose of establishing a better system of 'directing' or predicting we shall

endeavour to make clear in the following pages the best method to adopt when seeking to forecast the future in each individual nativity

As has been pointed out in preceding volumes of this series there is in our view no permanent value in the study of astrology without a belief in the idea of the soul's re-embodiment and those who reject this idea as illusory or valueless will therefore be wasting their time in endeavouring to follow our reasons in astrological thought. Consequently it will be taken for granted that readers understand what is meant by reincarnation and also *what it is* that reincarnates

Every soul that comes into the physical world brings with it the web of destiny it has spun in previous lives. Thus during this present life we are spinning the web of the next from the fabric matter into which are woven those various colours and patterns which correspond to and hence are the natural outcome of our *thoughts* and *desires*. We are either weak or strong that is we are either swayed by outer circumstances and moulded by environment or we compel our surroundings and conditions to be moulded by ourselves from within. The middle course is to be neither wholly the one nor wholly the other but to oscillate between the two sometimes drifting and floating with the general tide of humanity in the main careless indifferent and slothful yet sometimes pulling ourselves together and for the time being dominating and moulding our conditions and circumstances.

The weak willed are constantly being affected by all desires and forces outside of themselves and these forces being too strong for their inherent will to overcome they eventually succumb to what is called fate responding blindly to the major portion of the planetary influences. The strong willed on the other hand refuse to be dominated by externals and sooner or later they realise that within themselves there is a power which is superior to matter in any shape or form.

In the former class Desire is paramount while in the latter class it is being gradually brought under control and transmuted into Will.

Attraction and repulsion are the two great forces ever at work in the world of form. Like and dislike love and hatred ambition

and sloth, are some of the 'pairs of opposites' which dominate more or less completely all souls until the permanent higher Self is realised, and duality is finally conquered.

All horoscopes contain innumerable possibilities for future development. Even the very sign under which the native is born holds concealed within it characteristics that cannot be fully expressed during one earth life, and at any time surprises may await those who have never penetrated deeply enough into their own natures.

The Central Point of every horoscope may be thought of as representing the nucleus of the Spiritual Energy, or Ego, the rays from that centre gradually either gaining power over, or becoming submerged by, (according to the Ego's growth and development) the various qualities of Matter represented by the Signs of the Zodiac and the Planets. The chief attractive force is in the Ascendant, which is always the first to unfold, as it represents the type of brain and denotes its general character. In conjunction with this will come the Moon, special ruler over the brain cells, infantile stage and the home environment. Then gradually will unfold the Planets and their Aspects, and finally the Sun, as the tendency to self reliance, self-control and independence more or less slowly asserts itself.

During the first four years of life every child comes under the influence of the Moon as it affects the expanding brain, and during this time almost exclusively reflects the surroundings—parental influences and domestic environment. From four to seven the ascendant gradually affects the child, and from about the seventh year onwards the life begins to definitely unfold and express itself through the influence of the horoscope generally.

In some cases the whole life may be occupied in identifying the consciousness with only one minute portion of the horoscope, in others every spoke of the Wheel of Destiny will be grasped, and the planetary vibrations rapidly absorbed, these two extremes mark the difference between a young soul and an older one.

All souls are not of the same age, all did not start upon their long pilgrimage from the divine centre at the same time. Yet all are in essence one, and identical in spirit, though each is coloured differently according to the special planetary ray it was born under and its position in its chain of evolution.

'Each man's life the outcome of his former living is' The horoscope of any man is the outcome of his thoughts, desires and motives in previous lives. These have materialised into a web or garment, as it were, in which the soul is clothed, and this constitutes his 'Karma,' fate or Destiny.

All are reaping that which has been sown: none have other than that which they themselves have chosen. All may improve, and change existing conditions according to the strength of their will. It is the *will* behind every horoscope that makes it progressive, and thus will is either God's will moving for good, or man's personal will, moving to (apparent) evil. Hence every horoscope must be in some sense progressive, whether moved by providence or by man's blind folly.

In the following pages an attempt will be made to deal with the metaphysical aspects of astrology and the scientific laws governing human destiny will be fully explained from a practical and common sense standpoint, in order that the predictive aspect of the science may be rightly understood and so made useful and helpful to all who have felt the need of this interpretation of the Riddle of Existence.

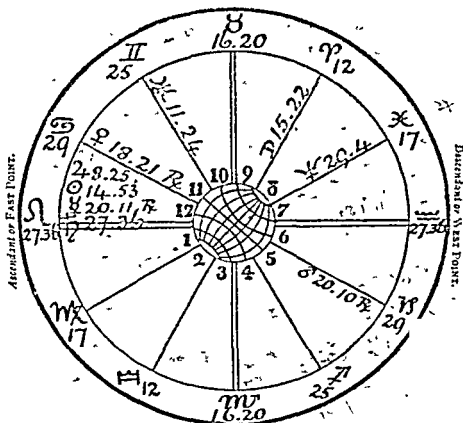
For it is the glorious mission of Modern Astrology to teach and prove man's free will within limits self-set by God's limitless Divine Will.

*If ye lay bound upon the wheel of change,
And no way were of breaking from the chain,
The Heart of boundless Being is a curse,
The Soul of Things fell Pain.*

*Ye are not bound ! the Soul of Things is sweet,
The Heart of Being is celestial rest ;
Stronger than woe is will : that which was Good
Doth pass to Better—Best.*

THE LIGHT OF ASIA

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.



Nadir or NORTH POINT.

Declinations

☉ 16°23' N ☿ 1°37' S ♄ 13°34' N ♀ 28°6' S
 ☽ 10°42' N ♀ 22°6' N ♃ 18°41' N ♁ 15°23' N
 Asc 12 19 N ☊ 10°6' N M.C. 16 44 N

☉ ♀ 28°5' ♄ 1°11' ☽ ♄ 1°11'

THE NATIVITY OF THE LATE EDITOR AND FOUNDER OF 'MODERN
ASTROLOGY.'

(7/8/60, 5.40 a.m., approximately, Westminster)

[See Chapter VII]

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

Part I

CHAPTER I

HEREDITY, ENVIRONMENT, CHARACTER

SOME men pass through eventful lives, others merely drift through theirs, leading a tame, prosaic existence consisting chiefly of routine. It is in fact not uncommon to find one in a family who leads a roving and wandering life, while the remainder spend their days in ease and comfort, free from all care or anxiety—the rover meanwhile passing through a period of suffering, starvation, or shipwreck, accompanied by hair breadth escapes from peril.

Why are lives so strangely different? Are some *fated* to be born rich and happy, others poor and miserable, some possessing sound wit and clear intellect, while others are fools or idiots? Or is life merely a matter of chance?

Astrology gives the only clear and definite answer to these questions, as well as to many more, for it is the language of those who govern all things and bring them to a wise and perfect end.

Heredity—Environment—Character These are the three great factors in human destiny, a right understanding of which makes clear the problem of fate and the way to escape from its bondage.

Heredity is the first fetter which binds the feet of all born into physical existence. We cannot choose our parents, and we find, as

soon as we become conscious of the fact, that we have either good or bad parents, rich or poor, healthy or diseased, while we are moreover heirs to various moral conditions which either accord or discord with our character as the case may be. Thousands are to day living wrecks, solely through hereditary conditions over which they apparently had no control at the moment of birth, while thousands on the other hand are blessed with healthy and in every way satisfactory hereditary conditions, kind parents, and easy circumstances. Therefore the problem is to discover the *justness* of such a state of things, our task is not merely to find out the 'How' of life but the 'Why'?

Our various environments, so far as the majority are concerned, are in the main as we find them at birth, altering in some cases for better or worse as life advances. We have no choice over our early environments, they are prepared for us—or we for them. Thousands are moulded and shaped by their surrounding conditions, and environment thus becomes their destiny, but thousands also alter and shape their own environment and are not ruled by it.

Is it their 'fate' to do either the one or the other, or have they control over it all in the pre natal and post natal as well as in the *ante natal* state?

Character is different in all beings. Some are born 'bad characters' and no amount of moral or mental training can alter or improve them, they apparently go from bad to worse, cursed from birth by bad heredity and wretched environment, everything conducing to draw out the very worst and the most evil part of their natures. What explanation do we obtain from our moral and religious teachers with regard to these characters? Is it that a pure soul is placed in an impure vessel in sordid and unholy conditions at birth, or is the soul impure though placed in clean and healthy surroundings at birth, as in the case of the mentally brilliant yet morally deformed? And if so, why is one soul pure and another impure?

Astrology throws light upon all these vexed questions. In its scientific aspect it points to the stars (planets) as the cause for the events of life which take their rise from human birth while in its metaphysical aspect it leads to a knowledge of the cause behind the stars.

The three factors before spoken of, Heredity, Environment and Character exercise their influence as follows .

HEREDITY supplies the vessel,—pure or impure according to past causes in previous lives,—by an affinity of physical particles, like attracting like

ENVIRONMENT gives conditions in which expression may be made of the latent qualities inherent in the soul, and it harmonises with the actual needs and requirements of the soul in order that the latter may obtain its freedom from the fate of other previous lives by paying off the debts it has incurred and by developing those traits of character for the lack of which the continued evolution of the soul, at the point then reached, would be delayed

CHARACTER is that inherent quality of the soul which it brings with it as an asset, and is the 'root of merit' through which it is either susceptible and conformable to its environment, or rises above and dominates, alters or changes it

In this sense Character becomes Destiny

CHAPTER II

CHARACTER IS DESTINY

AT first sight it does not seem possible that Character can wholly account for Destiny, in the sense in which this word is often used of a life's career, yet upon careful reflection it is found to be indeed true that Character is Destiny. All who have studied or been interested in the growth of young children must have noticed certain traits of character not wholly accounted for by heredity or environment, while in some instances many members of the same family, even where all were distinguished, have been notorious for their great difference in character.

As a factor in the making of Destiny, Character plays the most prominent and important part. Every person we meet in life is endowed with a *character strong or weak, good or evil, pronounced or indifferent*, and we are all of us affected, consciously or unconsciously, by the character of everyone with whom we come into contact. Bad characters will corrupt weaker ones, and good characters will raise the standard for others. Character will make itself manifest and it will either control, modify or stir into greater activity passing events, in fact, on close investigation 'character' is found to be at the root of every difference that we remark between one human being and another.

A strong character will rise above an environment that is not congenial, while a weak one will succumb to its influence and absorb its conditions, thus proving that within every character there is a *will*—a will which may be either weak, or strong according to development. Habits that bind are persistent modes of the manifestation of character these modes being chosen wisely or unwisely as the case may be.

All who study human nature are aware of the complex nature of character. Human beings manifest themselves through (a) temperament, (b) feelings and emotions and (c) mental expres-

sions, also (d) through phases of thought. These different modes of manifestation of the nature are respectively expressed through the horoscope by (a) the Ascendant, (b) the Moon, (c) the Sun and Planets, and (d) 'Directions'*

Thus, the Physical Body is of a certain 'temperament,' and character is in the main dependent upon the temperament through which it is to manifest. A man possessing the *Vital* temperament will not fit comfortably into a hard environment, for he will love and desire ease, through this temperament the feelings and the emotions will affect destiny. Those of the *Mental* temperament will live in the mind and will be affected by mental conditions more than by physical. On the other hand the *Motive* temperament inclines towards power, organisation and force. Thus each temperament will affect surroundings and environment according to the strength of the character or will that is behind.

Again, if human nature be studied from a higher standpoint than that of the physical alone, we are told by those who are truly clairvoyant that man is surrounded by a magnetic field termed the 'aura,' which is coloured by his thoughts, feelings and emotions and we learn further that each man is always surrounded by his own aura and that he brings it with him on his entry into each earth life. Now the child that is newly born is the vehicle or body which this aura surrounds and when the Ego behind can gain full possession of the body, it makes it answer to the vibrations inherent in it, and thus we call Character. But the Ego may not have a mind and body able to express all its latent character. Indeed we rarely if ever see all of the character manifesting through any one body, unless it be through the body of a 'Master' or perfect soul.

Hence it will be seen that Character is a very complex and difficult thing to understand and that is why destiny is not an

* DIRECTIONS. This word has been very loosely employed. In its original sense it referred to the arc between two significations in a nativity along which the time was directed to the conjunction or aspect of the other; the Arc of Direction being measured by the number of degrees passing across the meridian during the intervening time. This Arc of Direction being converted into time at the rate of one year for each degree the various critical periods of life were thus mapped out and a series of such calculations came to be known as DIRECTIONS. The expression gradually grew into familiar use as a convenient term by which to designate any series of calculations connected with the progressive influence of the nativity whether founded upon this system of measurement or any other and in this way the strict etymological significance of the word has been to some extent lost sight of — I from *Cassini's Horoscopes*.

easy matter to interpret. But the one fact that it is necessary always to bear in mind is that all living creatures are identical in spirit and in *essence*, though they differ in manifestation, according to the matter in which they are clothed and in their attitude towards it.

Matter is fated to assume shape and form, yet the life within that form is destined to control it sooner or later.

CHAPTER III

WHY DIRECTIONS SOMETIMES FAIL

If all Directions came to pass exactly as delineated and all predictions were actually verified by *definite events*, it would be an exceedingly strong argument in favour of absolute fatalism, and the fact that directions sometimes 'fail' is evidence for the Freedom of Will, no matter how limited the scope of that freedom may be.

The undeveloped Ego will always be liable to act in response to outside influences, and will be moulded and shaped in mind and feeling according to the circumstances and the surroundings in which he is placed.

A developing Ego, whose mind is less fettered and restrained by external conditions, will not always act in precisely the same manner during repeated experiences, and there will be some exercise of the freedom of choice in certain directions which will tend to break up former habits, and to alter the attitude towards recurring events.

The developed man who has learned by experience the control of his emotions and thoughts will not only maintain an attitude of calmness and serenity when passing through events, (which are merely the result of thoughts and desires set in motion while he was yet in the undeveloped or developing stages), but will also seek to turn those events to a useful purpose in furthering his spiritual unfolding.

Thus we have three classes of human beings for all of whom the same set of interpretations of directions will not answer, and if the same fixed rules are applied to each one some are bound to fail. For instance, a man who is taking his personality in hand and making strong efforts to overcome anger and jealousy, or greed and covetousness will not act so impulsively as those who *do not know* that they are jealous or greedy, and hence in the case of the developed man evil predictions resulting from any severe affliction to Mars or Saturn will not prove so unfortunate as anticipated.

This is why it is so very important that the Progressed Horoscope should always be judged in conjunction with the Nativity

Some directions will fail in normal cases from the apparent lack of opportunity, want of ability, indifference, or need of ambition which are a part of the native's character or karma, as shown in the nativity. Therefore a study of that branch of Natal Astrology known as directions is never complete until the full possibilities and the deficiencies or shortcomings of the nativity itself are thoroughly understood

WHERE DIRECTIONS DID NOT FAIL

A young spendthrift whose birth occurred at 6.45 p.m. April 2, 1871, Lat $52^{\circ}17'N$, Long $1^{\circ}31'W$, was born under the influence of Mars square Jupiter, Jupiter ruling his third house (mind and intellect) and placed in the ninth house (the wider and broader or higher mind), while Mars ruled his second house (money), his ruler Venus being in opposition to the cusp of the latter. He was fated to be extravagant and seemed to have no control over his spendthrift habits, and yet he was by nature mean and quite careless as regards those whom he impoverished by his reckless mode of life (Sun square Saturn, angular). This native had some remarkable opportunities to study occultism but he confessed that he had not the ability to concentrate his thoughts for more than a second on any single subject (Mercury square Uranus). Directions in his case never failed accurately to denote the events through which he would pass. A lawsuit was predicted for him several years before the litigation began, and he could apparently have prevented it, but he let matters run their course, and lost through his legal troubles over £30,000.

The most fateful horoscopes are those in which the majority of planets are in the Common or Mutable signs, and those where Saturn afflicts the luminaries. Jupiter afflicted by Mars or the Sun by Uranus are fateful nativities, as in the case of the poet Shelley.

Apart from cases where a strong will and knowledge are causing the evil influence of adverse aspects to be modified, Directions will sometimes fail owing to the student interpreting positions and aspects erroneously—which of course will be due to his own faulty judgment but in the majority of cases that will come

before him, at least three-quarters of the predictions, if carefully thought out, should prove correct, especially if the *nativity* is fully understood

EXCEPTIONAL CASES FEW

Students of Directions must be prepared for the possibility of meeting with a few saints and yogis, and also some sinless persons who are on this planet for some special purpose, but he should beware of the individual who claims to be so mighty and strong that he has risen above all planetary influence. There are a few groups of persons in London and the principal cities of the world who laugh at the idea of their being in any way affected by horoscopes, fixed or progressive, and who glibly deny the interference of angels or archangels in their destiny. Experience has satisfied the author that no man does or can live up to all the vibrations expressed in his nativity, and those who deny the influence of the heavens upon them deny the existence of a supreme ruler and his protecting care over the whole of humanity. To live up to one's horoscope means to be a perfect man, and but a very little reflection is needed to perceive the truth of this statement. None save the Masters have so entirely purified their astral bodies as to live above the influence of the Signs of the Zodiac, even—to say nothing of the planetary influence operating upon those signs—and therefore to assert one's immunity from all the vibrations of the planets is merely to make a display of ignorance. It may be granted that people who make such statements are above the *astrologer's interpretation* of those influences. But the man who is born, say, under the influence of Mars and who maintains that he is not a martial man, is simply a self-sufficient person who will not give the subject a moment's study. The author has met many such people and has found the study of their horoscopes repay him better than the attempt to convince them, while the way in which they respond year by year to the influence of the progressive horoscope is sufficient refutation of their claims.

Nevertheless, the student should be careful not to predict precise events until he has had a great deal of practice, and he should beware of colouring certain aspects by his own peculiar experience, bias, or prejudice. In other words he should, like a

scientist, take into account the 'personal equation'. He will find his interpretation of Directions sometimes fail through his not having allowed for his own mental colouring, or through his want of experience upon a certain line.

It will be seen from the foregoing that a certain allowance must be made for the failure of Directions, through the student's inevitably limited knowledge, since none save an Adept can really get into touch with the inner motives and internal 'root of merit' within the individual. As the result of a long and very wide experience the Author is convinced that considerably more than half the civilised world respond to Directions as ordinarily interpreted, and in his current practice over ninety per cent of the Directions supplied each year prove satisfactory to clients. However, as of the judgments on Nativities very nearly *ninety-nine* per cent have been pronounced correct, the deficit, representing those clients who were not satisfied, is certainly evidence that Directions sometimes 'fail'.

CAUSES OF FAILURE

Failure will sometimes arise through not attaching sufficient importance to the Houses ruled by the planets forming the various aspects, and great care will always be necessary to distinguish between the influence of the Progressed Horoscope and that of the Nativity.

Preference should always be given to the rulers of the *natal* houses and too much stress should never be laid upon the houses governing the progressed horoscope for very few have so far advanced as to overcome the radical tendencies entirely, though here and there such a person may be found, in which case he will respond readily to the progressed horoscope. It will therefore be seen that much depends upon the judgment of the student as to whether he will be successful in ascertaining how the operating influences will act upon the native. More lies in the *interpretation* of these influences than many students imagine and it is always best to make general predictions only, until the intuition is sufficiently active to form correct conclusions. Otherwise, failure must inevitably occur until he has had a very considerable amount of experience.

CHAPTER IV

FATE AND FREE WILL

MAN is a spirit or to speak more correctly a SOUL with a body His spirit is free immortal undying and permanent but his soul is imprisoned in the matter or bodies through which it manifests on the lower planes Matter is ever-changing impermanent limited and circumscribed hence matter is *fated* while the spirit is *free* Between motive and act the spirit and the body (or matter) man's soul is at some times bound at others free—never wholly free nor wholly bound but linked to both states of existence by subtle bonds and thus ever harnessed to the Circle or Wheel of Necessity

Astrologers who have thought over the problem of Fate and Free will express their ideas through *symbols* which serve as stepping stones to the higher and more metaphysical thoughts of *involution* and *evolution*

Beginning at the commencement of a solar system the word or *Logos* is symbolised by a point () representing the first appearance out of the darkness of the Divine Spirit who is about to define and circumscribe His universe which is thus symbolised by the point within the circle (⊙) From this symbol all other symbols arise just as from Him all that is to be must come forth All that exists within His Universe (which we ordinarily term the solar system) came from Himself and has no other being apart from Him for truly in Him we live and move and have our being

He is our fate our destiny our only hope and guide for in essence we are but the divine fragments of His life

In the solar system are moving planets archangels angels and hosts of other living creatures besides ourselves and those we see on the earth but all move in the One Spirit Life Each

monad* is at one with every other, and all form one indissoluble whole.

Complexities of character arise from the soul's identification with many and various forms of matter '*The One became many,*' and the many were made separate through the sheaths of matter in which each was involved, each sheath of matter belonging to its own plane and being coloured and arranged according to the quality or special nature of that plane.

There are seven of these 'planes,' each of which is presided over by a lord or ruler, and to one or other of those lords or rulers all human beings belong, humanity being divided into seven groups. From each of these Rulers emanates a certain ray or colour, so that each divine monad that we know on earth as 'man' commences his journey with one of these seven primordial rays as a guiding influence and this remains his special 'bent' or 'line of least resistance,' during the whole of his pilgrimage through matter. Throughout ages of evolution connected with many spheres he rises successively through the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms into the human, where, at the *animal-man* stage, he commences to 'turn inwards'—to pass back again, or rather onward and upward again, through the human once more into the Divine.

LIFE AND FORM

Throughout the ages both Life and Form have been evolving, consciousness or life gaining more expansion and greater freedom as it gains more and more liberation from the bondage of the grosser forms of matter. At first matter is the stronger and life is apparently the weaker, but slowly and gradually the *life* permeates the *form*, and finally triumphs over it. In this struggle some souls obtain liberation sooner than others. Each is free within certain limits—the limits, in fact, of the matter in which it is encased.

* This term here used in the technical sense adopted by Western students of Eastern philosophy may be paraphrased as 'spiritual individuality' and pertains alike to angels and archangels and to plants and animals, as well as to man, implying the separated fragment of Divine Life which has started on its long pilgrimage through matter—this word 'matter' applying not only to the matter of this physical world, but to all the seven planes, physical, astral, mental etc. of the manifested universe.

Each portion of man's sevenfold being corresponds to some other portion of the universe. His physical body to the mineral kingdom, over which the planet Saturn (♄) presides. His psychical counterpart, or envelope through which the life forces play (*etheric double*) to the vegetable kingdom or the Moon (☾). His vitality or life forces (*prana*) to the Sun (☉). His animal soul or passionate nature (*astral body*) to the animal kingdom and the planet Mars (♂). His mind and intelligence (*mental body*) to the human kingdom over which Mercury (☿) presides. His higher self, and the aura which surrounds the monad always (*buddhic body*) to Jupiter (♃). And that divine fragment which is in essence immortal (*creative intelligence*) to Venus (♀). Man's consciousness may be bound to any one of these divisions of himself, and while he identifies himself with any particular expression or manifestation of himself in that direction so long will he be fated. Ignorance will keep him bound to the wheel of fate, knowledge will liberate him.

THE VALUE OF DIRECTIONS

Just as character furnishes a clue to destiny, so does the nativity supply the key to the progressed horoscope. Hence a thorough knowledge of the nativity will show in which direction knowledge lies and where for that particular soul liberation may be gained.

The author at one time contemplated abandoning all methods of directing and all attempts to discover the nature of future prospects from planetary movements after birth. He inclined to the belief, at that time, that the horoscope of birth alone was sufficient to reveal past, present and future events, basing his belief on the principle that *Character is Destiny*, or, to express it differently, that destiny is the outcome of individual character, which character finds expression in the horoscope.

Experiments on a large scale, however, brought the experience and the facts necessary to prove the permanent value of the Progressive Horoscope as a means of modifying, developing, and improving the nativity.

The horoscope of birth which is a map of the heavens for the

time of the child's first breath, represents what may be termed the crystallised thought-forms, desire forms, and tendencies to action brought over by the Ego from the past. These have been nurtured in thought or desire and practised in action, and they represent modes of life that have become habitual, repeated again and again. Some of them are sources of strength and real growth in character, and these are what are usually regarded as virtues and desirable qualities, while others, although often masquerading as strength and positiveness, are really weaknesses due to the inability of the soul to resist assaults and temptations of various kinds and to control itself.

These apparently permanent thought forms expressed in the nativity, are capable of modification and solution, and this process begins very quickly after birth, for everything sub-lunary is subject to change re-arrangement, growth, and decay, which is slow or rapid according to the weakness or power, the inexperience or the wisdom of the Ego behind the horoscope.

Too quick a change or solution of these crystallised forms may easily result in an early death. Too slow a re-arrangement may carry the personality on to an extreme length of physical life, and while this may give an opportunity for increased experience, it much oftener ends in a useless old age, a fixed and set bundle of habits and thoughts that have outlived their usefulness, and an unmanageable body from which response to a changing environment can no longer be obtained.

THE PROGRESSIVE HOROSCOPE

To understand more fully the effects of the horoscope we must try to follow the revolutions and rotations of the earth as a globe in space and its relation to the Sun and planets. It may be symbolised as a great wheel which is ceaselessly turning on its own axis and at the same time progressing in a huge circle. It rotates through the 360 degrees of the diurnal circle in twenty four hours and it revolves through the 360 degrees of the annual circle in twelve months.

Upon each of these 360 points there is a ceaseless play of many

vibrations, a wireless telegraphy, the interplay of which results in many different types of influence. Some of these types are expansive and promote growth of body and soul as well as the solution or modification of the thought forms expressed through the horoscope. Others are limiting and contracting and become hindrances to growth and prejudicial to change. Each type has its effect upon the body and calls forth its appropriate response from the soul, and each effects, or fails to effect, a modification of the nativity according to the degree of awareness or apathy of the Ego behind the veil of matter, its capacity for response or its inability to realise its opportunities.

A child is born at a certain time and its birth begins various activities that are new both to consciousness within and to the body without. Its first breath is either solar or lunar, positive or negative. The cells that form its body are all inherited from its parents, and mainly from the mother, represented by the Moon. They are composed of elements arranged approximately at the time of conception according to the Moon's position then, which coincides with the sign of the Zodiac that is either rising or setting at the time of birth.

The twelve signs that form the circle of the great wheel of life and death contain all the elements and prototypes that are born into forms on our physical globe. During one diurnal rotation of the earth 360 types can come into existence, and yet this is only one day in the larger revolution of the year. There are 360 superior types allotted to the annual circle, each of which corresponds on a higher level with one of the smaller types of the day and yet at the same time includes all of them as the day's possibilities of birth. So that while each day includes 360 pattern moulds into which the ethers of the physical body flow no two days are exactly the same in this respect because the annual influences are themselves changing at the same time. One day's rotation is not the same as that of the next day because the yearly revolution brings different conditions. The 360 types of the first day are included within one special annual type, and the 360 types of the second day within quite a different annual type, and if to these are added the 360 intermediate types of the Moon's circle from one month to another, it is easy to see that the possibilities of change are very great, and

that they justify the careful study of the Progressive Horoscope of every nativity

PHYSICAL AND PSYCHIC HEREDITY

Each child has a physical heredity due to parentage, to the fact that the living physical body is not a characterless mass, but is derived from the living physical bodies of the parents and has definite powers and possibilities of its own according to the type to which it belongs. This heredity may be modified in its effects by giving special attention to the Progressive Horoscope.

Each child also has a psychic heredity due to the inner nature of the soul itself, considered apart from body; and this may be of three kinds —passional or animal; rational-emotional or human, and intuitional or spiritual.

Psychic heredity shows the evolutionary status of the soul, its poise, its ability to control and utilise the forces of the physical body with which it finds itself clothed, or its liability to be the plaything of conditions and energies which it cannot regulate. The spiritual heredity is shown by the Ego's attitude of mind towards its environment, and growth and expansion of soul is indicated by the use that is made of opportunities afforded by the Progressive Horoscope.

The universal symbols of circle, semi circle, and cross reveal the unfoldment of the developing life through the progressive changes after birth in just the same way as they do in the nativity itself.

The Sun, ☉, represents the Ego or Individuality coming into manifestation. The Moon, ☾, stands for the soul or Personality, receiving all its light from the Individuality and reflecting it down on to the physical body, which without it would be that of an idiot. Remember that idiocy, madness, insanity of all kinds depend much more upon the Moon than upon the Sun, for the Ego is always there, even in an idiot, although the lunar light is obscured. Finally, the cross, +, represents the body and its condition as revealed in the nativity and especially in the mundane houses, grouped round the cross lines of the horizon and the meridian.

In the Progressive Horoscope, the rotation of the cross on its axis concerns the welfare of the physical body, aspects to the angles

affecting it according to their nature ; such as the conjunction of the ascendant with Mars, fevers or wounds ; with Saturn, chills or falls ; and so on.

THE THREE CYCLES

The Moon is concerned with all psychic changes, and in a full life makes three complete revolutions by progressive motion round the circle of the horoscope.

The first of these three lunar cycles, about 28 years, corresponds to the physical body. The Moon is here subject to the Cross, and attention is normally centred on physical actions. It decides the question of passion or purity, bondage or freedom, hell or heaven.

The second cycle, from about 28 to 56, corresponds to the Moon in particular ; the psychic nature is expanded, the emotions are refined and controlled, and the soul grows towards the light : except in the few cases where the downward or reverse path has been chosen.

The third cycle, up to 84 years, is dominated by the circle or the Sun, bringing intuition, wisdom, and the spiritual side of life. It is the cycle of reason, and gives 'the years that bring the philosophic mind'

These are also correlated with the twelve seven-year cycles ; four for the body and action, four for the soul and feeling, and four for the spirit and cognition ; and the whole of them interact to evolve the sevenfold and the twelvefold man.

Our next Chapter summarises the matter.

CHAPTER V

THE AUTHOR'S SYSTEM

EVERY horoscope is progressive This is no speculative hypothesis but an actual matter of fact For even if a soul born into the world - resolutely refused to make progress on its own account, the progress of nature would inevitably carry it beyond the stage into which it was born , infantile complaints, enforced changes of mood on the part of the parents, new environment, altering conditions and fresh faces would all do their silent work of affecting the matter in which that soul was imprisoned

Hence no soul can continue in exactly the same state Changes in climate and temperature, the growth of the body, interchange of physical and other particles with other human beings, all these must and do influence, modify and affect the soul, *whether the mind is conscious of it or not*

At birth, the planets impress their especial modes of vibration upon the ether and the matter which is drawn around the incoming Ego Each day, month, and year after birth these natal centres are being unceasingly modified and affected, both by the progressive motions of the planets and luminaries and also by the daily transits and aspects of fresh planetary influences over and to the places marked at birth

What is it, then, that is marked at birth ?

A child is born, and at the first breath which is independently taken it starts upon a cycle that is *its own* The first inrush of Prana, or positive breath, contains the Solar breath If the Sun at birth is throwing its rays in a benefic or adverse aspect to a powerful planet, the Prana is charged with this planet's influence At the first inhalation there is also a Lunar breath charged with the Lunar influences Into every pore of the skin, into every atom of the body, there is an indrawing of the electric and magnetic atmosphere upon which the influences of all the planets impinge

Upon each degree of the Zodiac as it rises upon the horizon with the turning of the earth on its axis—which degree acts as a talisman throughout the life of each form born at that moment into the world—all other rising and setting or planetary motions and lunar cycles have their effects, either accentuating or modifying its own inherent nature, and thus extracting or suppressing its own essential qualities. This degree, the Ascendant, is thus the keystone of the whole nativity, for in it are synthesised the whole of the multifarious elements of the natal chart, *of which there is no exact duplicate for ages afterwards.* Thus the nativity is truly called the 'radix,' the Root, out of which each Progressive Horoscope springs as do the leaves upon the branches of a tree.

Let us think of the world as a living entity floating in space amidst other planets and around the Sun, the atmosphere around the earth extending for some considerable distance but enclosed in a shell through which the rays of the Sun penetrate. The solid earth may be thought of as the yolk and the atmosphere as the white of an egg, while the shell of the latter will represent the etheric garment which confines the atmosphere to the earth. Within this shell we find (1) *The Atmosphere* in its various forms of density, each sphere interpenetrating the others, and consisting of air and ether, and (2) *The Earth*, consisting of land and seas, the two together supplying the four ancient 'elements,' Fire, Earth, Air and Water (or etheric, solid, gaseous and liquid matter respectively) and corresponding to the first four signs of the zodiac, *Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer*. Outside of the earth's sphere there are other planets revolving, each having a special vibration or influence of its own and affecting the earth and the other planets each in its own peculiar manner.

The solar system is one Great Family, composed of ☉, ♀, ♀, ☊, ☋, ♀, ♀, ♀, ♀, and ♀, each possessing the same essence or spirit as its centre by a different colouring and mode of influence according to the arrangement of the matter composing its body and atmosphere. Observation and close study have enabled astrologers not only to distinguish a great difference in the nature of each planet's influence but also to understand the essential nature of these differences. Thus ♀ is proved by experience to have a cold, binding and restricting influence, ☋ on the contrary a hot,

expansive and explosive influence. Again, 24 is a warm, temperate and harmonising planet, ♀ a brightening, cheerful and loving influence, while ♄ comes between these four, and acts as a receiver for each in turn, absorbing and reproducing the influence in a more or less modified condition, it being found to affect the mind more directly than any of the planets.

All these varying influences have been fully described in the previous books of this series, but it is imperative that we should be fully conversant with the nature of each planet in its *radical* influence before we attempt to study its effect in *directions*. For unless we are capable of judging the nativity with tolerable accuracy, it will be quite hopeless for us to attempt to determine the nature of the directions arising out of it.

THE SUN AND HIS INFLUENCE IN DIRECTIONS

The Sun is the ruler of the Will and Motive or Moral power, that which is summed up as the Individuality, the solar rays being coloured and modified according to the sign through which they were passing at birth. This Individuality is either *permanent* in its expression of the mind, or unstable and *changeable*, according to the stage of the native's progress in evolution. It is modified by the planets aspecting the Sun, in the same manner that the feelings and emotions are modified by the planetary positions and aspects affecting the Moon.

The pure Individuality of *all* human beings is represented by the Sun apart from the sign through which any one soul receives its rays during any separated earth life. For the Sun is the true Ego, the immortal and undying part of all life and consciousness, a proof, when realised, that we are all one in essence though manifesting differently. The solar rays come direct from the Sun, but the Moon borrows her light from the Sun, having no light of her own, and therefore in this sense the Sun is giver of *all* life and consciousness. Both light and heat, and similarly both intellect and feeling, all have their primal source in the Sun, whose rays—whether physical, astral, or mental—the Moon and Planets receive and break up or modify according to their nature and rate of vibration.

The Sun may be considered as the life of the mind, the highest

centre man can reach while he is human, and is that which may be conveniently considered the Individuality in each human being. There is but One Mind, the Universal Mind, which is the Wisdom of God. Man receives as much of that mind as he can absorb or express through his mind, body and desire nature, being limited in his expression on the physical plane by the law of *Karma*.

The passage of the Sun [mind] through each of the signs [desire] colours the Universal Mind according to the particular nature of that sign, and so man uses or abuses his mental powers according to his degree of ignorance or enlightenment—in other words, according to his desire nature, whether it be pure or impure. The following classification will explain this:—

☉	in	{ Use	Patriotism, heroism, love of truth, intellectual keenness.
☿		{ Abuse	Selfish ambition, exaggeration, deceit, indecision
♈		{ Use	Stability of purpose, sympathy, obedience, firmness.
		{ Abuse	Obstinacy, stubbornness, dogmatism, pride.
♊		{ Use	Wise thought, pure intellect, perfection of details.
		{ Abuse	Diffusiveness, lack of purpose, fickle-mindedness.
♈		{ Use	Tenacity of mind, keen memory, firm will, kind thoughts.
		{ Abuse	Wavering, changeable mind, innate love of the sensational
♋		{ Use	Harmonious mind, loving thought, pure emotions
		{ Abuse	Sensual thoughts, love of display, arrogance and pride.
♊		{ Use	Discriminative mind, keen analysis, the higher criticism.
		{ Abuse	Hypercritical, carping and selfish mind, self-deception.
♎		{ Use	Balanced intellect, clear vision, pure love, compassion.
		{ Abuse	Separative mind, unfair comparison, isolation.
♏		{ Use	Keen judgments, profound intellect, mystical mind.
		{ Abuse	Unbelieving, cynical and sarcastic intellect, cruel nature.
♐		{ Use	Religious intelligence, prophetic speech, wide sympathy.
		{ Abuse	Rebellious mind, shallowness, unreliability, effusiveness.
♑		{ Use	Profound reason, noble conditions, love of service.
		{ Abuse	Selfish ambitions, self-interest, and low servility.
♒		{ Use	Wide understanding of human nature, devotional mind.
		{ Abuse	Indifferent, proud intellect, dogmatism in religious matters
♓		{ Use	Pleasant, open and hospitable mind, profound sympathies.
		{ Abuse	Over-pliable mind, and indolent vagueness of intention.

THE MOON AND HER INFLUENCE IN DIRECTIONS

The Moon is a symbol of the instinctual consciousness in each individual and represents the lower mind as the Personality, with all its sensations, feelings, and emotions. She is ever changing.

fluctuating, and altering the moods of those who come more or less under her influence -

The position of the Moon at birth will denote the nature of the native's personal feelings and his power to respond to external vibrations—either from the planet or planets in aspect to her, or the vibrations of the quality of the sign in which she was placed at that time. The influence of Mars to the Moon will expand the feelings and intensify the response to sensation sensation chiefly of the physical and psychic order. The influence of Saturn on the other hand will contract restrain and chill or subdue the feelings and emotions, Jupiter will temperately expand and harmonise the feelings raising them to a high level of morality and pure sentiment. Venus will make the feelings pleasurable cheerful refined and joyous. Mercury will raise the feelings and emotions and blend them with the intellect either for good or evil according to the nativity. Uranus and Neptune will also affect the Moon according to the condition of the nativity but as the average man is only slightly affected by these two planets little must be expected from them in most cases except in the case of severe affliction by either which will produce calamity disagreements or losses.

The Moon in the signs of the zodiac will tinge the soul or personality according to the nature of the sign it is in and the aspects of the planets will increase the sensuousness or purity, of the emotions according to the nature of the aspect and the planet concerned. The sign occupied by the Moon will modify or accentuate the aspects according to the quality of the sign as follows —

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| ♈ | { | Feelings joyous enthusiastic impulsive though controlled by mind and intellect very responsive and easily affected by external conditions |
| ♉ | { | Feelings reserved in their expression bound by pride or dignity and restricted by conventional habits or fear of consequences rather than by the inner will. The mind is somewhat resentful jealous and very concentrated but sensuous and considerably though silently affected by others |
| ♊ | { | Feelings refined but fickle changeable and dualistic much affected by circumstances and by temporary aspects |
| ♋ | { | Placid retentive and sensitive extremely fond of sensation however pure or otherwise according to the aspects in operation |
| ♌ | { | Keen emotions fondness for pleasure poetical or musical inclinations Refined ideals but strong feelings |

- ♊ { Critical in feeling, discriminative over sensations Emotions controlled, desiring either purity or ample return for any expression of feeling according to state of advancement
- ♋ { Refined emotions, artistic feelings, temperate in sensation or expression
- ♌ { Keen feelings well hidden, strong impulses to sensation, but good control unless very depraved Curious regarding emotions proud and secretive
- ♍ { Enthusiastic feelings, fond of expressing emotion or religious sentiments, affectionate and impulsive
- ♎ { Chaste feelings, devotional tendencies Or, selfish emotions, social ambitions, and great tenacity and concentration as regards the feelings
- ♏ { Humane feelings faithful and constant emotions, pure sensations, artistic and refined in expression Some erratic tendencies
- ♐ { Sensitive and receptive feelings kind and humane in expression, easily affected by surroundings

The Moon affects the fancy, the speech and the expressive side of the nature generally whenever sensation or personal feeling is concerned. She is therefore very easily modified by the influence of any of the other planets, graduating from coarse and vulgar sensations through feelings sensuous, sympathetic and refined, to the purest emotions and the loftiest moral expression of the soul. This may be imagined by the Moon waxing and waning, by her changes and motions from New Moon to Full, when she receives most light from the Sun. But in all cases she should be studied as the Personality, or that fleeting transient part of the nature which is impermanent, changeable and inconstant. She is therefore the representative of the native during the one physical earthly life, in which the experience is being gathered and garnered for permanent expression through the mind or Individuality.

THE PROGRESSIVE ANGLES

The Mid heaven and the Ascendant and their opposite points, technically known as the 'angles' of a horoscope, are fixed points of the celestial sphere, and their zodiacal position is decided by the moment of birth, it is therefore essential that the exact moment of birth be accurately ascertained, by a proper rectification of the horoscope, if necessary.

These points are really the points of intersection with the

zodiac of the meridian and horizon circles respectively ; they serve to mark off the space around the earth in the plane of the birth-place at the given time ; they decide the nature of the House in each nativity, and also, what is scarcely less important, the exact positions of the Planets as regards these Houses

Each day after birth represents one whole year of life During that time, the M C (the midheaven) has progressed about one degree The Astronomical reason for this is explained in Chapter VI.

Hence in any given number of years, the M C will have advanced about an equal number of degrees, and this advanced M C. is what is meant by the term 'Progressed Midheaven,' or 'prog M C'

At the same time, the Ascendant will also have advanced, *but not always quite at the same rate*, as a reference to a Table of Houses for the place of birth will show This advanced ascendant is the 'Progressed Ascendant'

The method of calculating this will be explained in a subsequent chapter.

formed Both these are conjunctions, but aspects are similarly formed For instance, when the Moon's place has risen above the ascendant, it will enter the twelfth house ; and when $\text{X } 8^{\circ} 23'$ has arrived at the mundane position which was occupied at birth by $\text{V } 14^{\circ} 21'$, the direction ' $\text{D } \square \text{ V } \text{zod}$ ' will be formed

In this system, the so-called 'mundane' directions differ from the preceding in being based upon mundane aspects instead of upon zodiacal aspects For instance, the zodiacal square of Neptune, as we have just seen, is $\text{V } 14^{\circ} 21'$; but its mundane square is a point the same proportional distance below the cusp of the eleventh house as Neptune was at birth below the cusp of the second. When the Moon reaches this point, the *mundane* direction $\text{D } \square \text{ V}$ will be formed

The rules for working this system are so framed as to show how many degrees of Right Ascension pass across the meridian while a given direction is being formed, and these are then converted into years and months by means of the 'measure of time,' which is one degree for each year of life

II Progression by Orbital Revolution

The revolutions of the earth, moon, and planets in their orbits bring about great changes in the positions of the various heavenly bodies, they take up new places in the signs and houses, and form new aspects among themselves These changes are tabulated in order, are classified, and then interpreted according to the rules given further on The measure of time in this system is one day That is to say, the changes among the heavenly bodies during the first day of life symbolise the events that will occur during the first year of life, the second day, the second year, and so on

Queen Mary was born on 26th May, 1867, 11 59 p m, at Kensington Palace

If a new map of the heavens be calculated for one complete day later, 27th May, 11 59 p m, it will form what is called a 'Progressed Horoscope' corresponding to the date when the Queen was one year of age, on 26th May 1868

A map for ten complete days after birth will form a Progressed Horoscope for ten years of age

A map for twenty-six complete days after birth will form a

Progressed Horoscope for twenty six years of age This will be calculated for 21st June 1867, at 11 59 p m , and will measure to 26th May 1893 This was the nearest birthday to the date of the Queen's marriage (6th July 1893) This map is given overleaf, and it shows at a glance the changes that have taken place in the houses, signs, and planets

In calculating this map as well as the horoscope of birth the recorded birth time 11 59 p m , is assumed to be Greenwich Mean Time , and as the birth place was about 51 seconds in time West, the true local mean time of birth would be 11hrs 58 mins 9 secs , for which latter time therefore, must the *houses* of horoscope be computed

A comparison of the two horoscopes will show that the ascendant has progressed to the end of Pisces (the King's ascendant is the beginning of Aries) and the cusps of the other houses have altered proportionately

The method of tabulating directions from two such maps as these will be explained in subsequent chapters but in the meantime it may be mentioned that in this case the following are the chief directions significant of marriage —

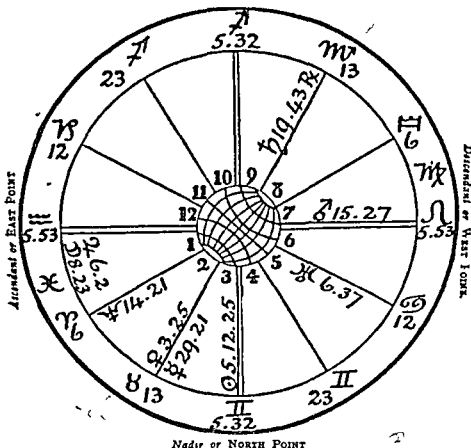
☉ p * ♂ p ♀ p ☿ ☉ r

The letter p after a planet refers to the progressed horoscope , the letter r , the radical horoscope (that of birth) These two directions therefore signify that the progressed Sun is in sextile to the progressed Mars and that the progressed Venus has advanced to the conjunction of the radical Sun These are both very characteristic of such an event as marriage

A comparison of the two horoscopes will show that the mid-heaven and the Sun both advance roughly speaking about one degree per annum , the rate of advance of the ascendant depends upon whether a sign of long or short ascension is rising But the fact that there should be any advance at all of the angles of the horoscope at the end of each complete day is extremely important for it shows that although the primary method of progression by axial rotation can be nominally separated from the secondary method of progression by orbital revolution in reality the two go on together are perfectly co ordinated and the second includes and necessitates the first

Born 26th May, 1867 11 50 p m 50° 30' N. Lat. 51 sec. W. Long.

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.



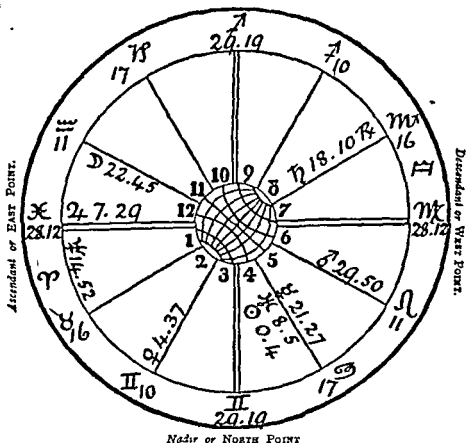
QUEEN MARY :. HOROSCOPE OF BIRTH*

Planet	Latitude	Declination	Right Asc	Mer Dist	Sems arc	Cuspal Dist
Asc	—	18 S 49	—	—	—	—
M C	—	21 S 14	243 37	—	—	—
☉	—	21 N 11	63 17	0 20	60 50	0 20 E of 4th
☽	1 N 2	7 S 28	339 40	83 58	99 29	15 31 below 1st
☿	0 S 12	19 N 50	57 12	6 27	63 2	6 27 E of 4th
♀	1 S 49	10 N 57	31 40	31 49	75 56	6 30 above 3rd
♂	1 N 32	17 N 41	138 23	105 14	113 38	8 24 , 7th
♂	0 S 57	10 S 12	338 10	85 27	103 4	17 37 below 1st
♂	2 N 25	15 S 21	227 56	15 41	69 50	7 36 above 6th
♂	0 N 19	23 N 27	97 13	33 36	56 41	4 11 below 6th
♂	1 S 33	4 N 14	13 49	49 50	84 40	6 27 , 2nd

* Note — The table printed below the Horoscope will not be needed until Part IV comes to be studied but is added here for convenience of reference

Progressed Horoscope, twenty-six years of age. 21st June, 1867, 11.59 p.m.

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.



QUEEN MARY: PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE FOR 1983

Declinations.

Asc.	0	43	♋	23	30	♌	14	59
M.C.	23	27	♎	19	52	♏	23	31
☉	23	27	♐	12	37	♐	4	25
☽	11	53	♑	9	45			

As we have seen, if a progressed horoscope be drawn for each successive day of life, the mid-heaven is found to have advanced about one degree in each map. At this rate, at the end of 365 days, the cusps of the houses will have performed one complete rotation,

and the signs will be found again as they were at birth. The complete rotation which takes place once every day, also takes place once every year, the day is, as it were, spread out over the year, and made to measure the year. All the directions that are included in the primary system, without a single exception, are also involved in the secondary system. The separation of the two systems is only a matter of convenience, because different methods of calculation have to be followed, but there is no such separation in nature; they are two halves of one whole.

TABLE OF ROTATIONS

<i>Diurnal</i>		<i>Annual</i>	
Time	M C.	Date	M C.
Birth	6° ♄	Birth	6° ♄
2 hours	5° ♃	month	4° ♃
4 "	2° ♀	2 "	1° ♀
6 "	2° ♋	3 "	2° ♋
8 "	4° ♌	4 "	5° ♌
10 "	6° ♍	5 "	7° ♍
12 "	6° ♎	6 "	7° ♎
14 "	4° ♏	7 "	4° ♏
16 "	2° ♐	8 "	3° ♐
18 "	2° ♑	9 "	4° ♑
20 "	5° ♒	10 "	5° ♒
22 "	7° ♓	11 "	7° ♓

This table illustrates the rotation of the day, and compares it with that of the year. Starting with Queen Mary's horoscope, the mid heaven of which is 6° ♄, it shows that two hours after birth the mid heaven has advanced one sign, four hours after, two signs, and so on, until it describes a complete circle in twenty four hours. Starting again from birth, if a new horoscope be drawn one calendar month afterwards, at the same hour and minute as at birth, the mid-heaven will be found to have advanced one sign, two months after birth, two signs, and so on, until this also describes a complete circle in twelve months. The circle of the day is thus prolonged over the year, and any given two hours of the day may be shown to correspond to a month of the year. The other houses of the horoscope of course follow the motion of the mid heaven, as may be seen by reference to a Table of Houses for London, but for the sake of brevity only the mid heaven is shown here.

These two rotations go on together. Starting from the

living human being are not completed until twenty-six years of age, and this is why the direction measures to the event.

If we examine the experiences through which a man passes, we find that they are divisible into two classes, events originating within himself, due to changes of character or conduct, good or bad, over which he has, or ought to have, control; and events forced upon him by his environment, and over which he has no control. As an illustration of occurrences belonging to the first of these classes, we may take trouble caused by some expression of ill temper on his part, or pleasure resulting from some manifestation of affection or benevolence. As an illustration of the second class, there are such events as sudden death in a railway accident, or the inheritance of a title by the eldest son of a peer, for over these he has no control. Of late years there has been a growing tendency to interpret the horoscope, both radical and progressed in terms of character and its modifications. This is as it should be, for, as the world at large very well knows most of our troubles are more or less our own fault, that is to say, they belong mainly to the first of the two classes just mentioned. Events that belong solely to the second class are comparatively few, and there cannot be much doubt that Astrology in the past has been far too fatalistic, far too much inclined to regard all events foreshadowed in the horoscope as if they were a necessary and unavoidable fate. The Great Architect of the Universe can bring events to pass through a man's own actions as well as through those occurrences which he cannot control.

It is easy to see how those subtle changes within a man's own being to which reference has previously been made, can produce changes of mood, temper, disposition, character, how one change may conduce to irritability, another to displays of affection, a third to despondency, and so on, and how corresponding events may result from these. The second class of events, those that cannot be averted, necessitate our belief in the intervention of those super-human controllers of man's destiny who are appointed to carry out the divine will and purpose in evolution. The suggestion has been made that possibly the two systems of directing, the primary and secondary, may correspond to the two classes of events, the former to the inevitable occurrences and the latter to those resulting from

modifications of character and mood. But this is at present only conjecture—though it indicates a profitable line of research for enthusiastic students.

Readers interested in the points here raised will find some interesting suggestions in Appendices II and IV at the end of this book, in the former of which is given an easy way of determining the principal 'primary' directions for any year.

CHAPTER VII

HOW TO CALCULATE THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE

It will no doubt assist the reader if an example is given of the manner of calculating the Progressed Horoscope, and it will be well also to show how the aspects should be computed and set down in a systematic manner, so that important ones do not get overlooked, as might otherwise happen

(i) THE ORDINARY METHOD

We will take by way of illustration the nativity of the Editor of *Modern Astrology*, which is given on the page facing Chapter I *

We will suppose that we require the Progressed Horoscope for the year 1907. We will not introduce the expression '47th year of life,' because one is apt to get muddled between two years, that in which a man is 'in his 47th year' and the year following when he is '47 years old' the method given avoids that difficulty. We proceed thus, counting by tens to avoid any 'slips' —

BIRTH	5 49 a.m.	7/8/ 60	{ corresponds to the year } { commencing August 7th, }	1860
then		17 8 60		18 0
and		27/8 60		1880
		6 9 60	"	1890
		16 9 60		1900
		22 9 60		1906

The date last given is the one we want since it furnishes the P H for the year required 1906-7

* NOTE — The map used in the First Edition of this book was copied by the artist from one printed in an old issue of *Modern Astrology* from which also the time 5 49 a.m. was taken. The map printed in the present Edition is rectified by the prenatal epoch (as explained in *Casting the Horoscope* ch. viii) and the time should therefore be some 3½ minutes later. To our present purpose the discrepancy is of no consequence and the old time 5 49 is therefore used here and elsewhere.

The Progressed Horoscope is therefore to be calculated for 5 49 a m (which may be taken as the true local time, since the birthplace, Westminster, is less than 30 seconds W of Greenwich), 22/9/60, just as one would calculate an ordinary horoscope, thus

		<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>
Sidereal Time at noon G M T, 22/9/ 60	.	12	2	20
Add time elapsed (12 h + 5 h 49 m)	.	17	49	0
Correction from mean to sidereal time 17 h	.	0	2	48
" " " " 49 m	.	0	0	8
		29	54	16
Subtract 24 hours	.	24	0	0
Sidereal Time (R A M C) of Progressed Horoscope		5	54	16

The map is made out and the cusps of the houses are inserted in the usual way, either from a table of houses for the latitude of the birthplace or by trigonometrical calculation. The planets are calculated for the same time as at birth, 5 49 a m, 22/9/ 60, and are then inserted in the map.

This gives the Progressed Horoscope in full for age 46, 7th August 1906, and the Progressed Horoscope for any other year may be calculated in the same way.

(II) THE ' PLANETS AT NOON ' METHOD

THE above is the usual method of calculating a Progressed Horoscope for any year of life, and as will be seen it involves making out a fresh map for each successive day after birth. At this point it becomes possible to introduce a modification which means a great saving of labour when many maps have to be calculated. This, which is called the *Planets at Noon* (P A N) Method, saves the trouble of calculating the places of the planets for the birth time: their positions at noon as given in the ephemeris are simply copied into the map without any further calculation.

We reason thus. The native was born at 5 49 a m, G M T, 7th August, which is 6 hours 11 minutes before noon. If 5 49 a m G M T measures to 7th August, what date will noon G M T measure to?

Noon as just stated, is 6h 11m *later* than the birth time. But, according to the ordinary measure of time in these directions—

1 day	measures	1 year
24 hours	„	12 months
2 „	„	1 „
4 minutes	„	1 day

Therefore the interval of 6 hours 11 minutes measures 3 months 2½ days, and because noon is later than the birth time, these months and days have to be added to the birthday, 7th August. This brings us to 9th November, which is what may be called the *Noon Date*.

So that after having calculated the cusps of the houses of the Progressed Horoscope in the usual way, the places of the planets as given for Greenwich Noon in the ephemeris may be copied into the map without any further calculation. By the side of the map an entry should be made thus —*cusps as at 7th August 1906, planets as at 9th November 1906*.

We know now that the places of the planets at noon (G M T) on any day represent their progressed places as at 9th November in the corresponding year, and this simplifies very greatly the task of tabulating directions and ascertaining to what year and month they measure.

A CAUTION

Be careful to avoid the error of computing the whole map cusps included for noon. The cusps of the houses should always be reckoned for the time of birth, *a m*, or *p m* just as when calculating the horoscope of birth. It is only the places of the planets that are taken for noon.

In the case of Foreign Horoscopes or those for any places at any considerable distance from London, the local or standard time of birth should first be converted into Greenwich Mean Time. The interval of hours and minutes between this and Greenwich noon may then be taken and converted into months and days as in the instances just given, when finding the Noon Date. The ephemeris is computed for Greenwich time, and it would be a serious error to

take the local time of birth and local noon and then to apply it to an ephemeris computed for Greenwich noon

In this case the time of birth was before noon, G M T, so the interval of time is added, and the noon date is later than the birthday. When the time of birth is after noon, the interval of time must be subtracted from the birthday in order to find the noon date. For instance, Mrs Annie Besant, whose horoscope is given in Part IV was born 1/10/1847, 5 29 p m, London. According to the table just given, 5 hours 29 minutes is equivalent to 2 months 22½ days, and the noon date will be earlier than the birthday by this interval, that is, it will measure to 10th July.

Queen Mary was born at 11 59 p m 26th May, so that the noon date will be six months earlier than the birthday, or 26th November. The Queen was one year old on 26th May 1868, and the Progressed Horoscope would be calculated for 27th May 1867, noon on that day measuring to 26th November 1867. When there is such a wide interval as this between the noon date and the birthday, the student should be careful not to confuse the noon date with the wrong year of life.

The Progressed Horoscope may now be compared with the birth map.

NOON DATE CUSPS

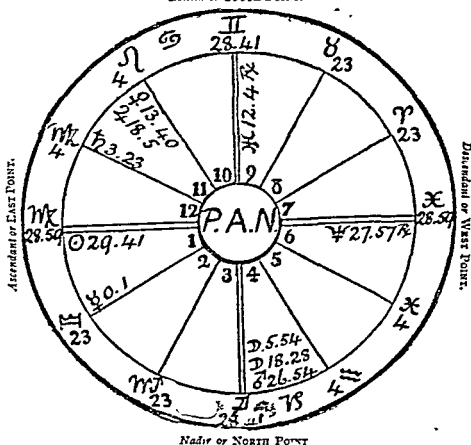
There will probably be some students who will dislike the idea of calculating the cusps of the houses for one date (7th August, in this case) and the places of the planets for a different date (9th November), and they will wish to know whether it is not possible to calculate the cusps also for the noon date, so that the whole map may be uniform.

The answer is in the affirmative. It is quite possible to do this with only a very little extra trouble, and students are recommended to do it, in the way now to be described. The only reason for separating Noon Date Cusps from the Planets at Noon Method is that they were introduced into astrological practice separately, and there are probably many students working according to the method described previously who do not realise that it is easy to make the cusps agree with the planets in the date to which they measure. If

PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE OF THE AUTHOR

Cusps as at 7th August 1906; planets as at 9th November 1906
(22/9/60)

Zenith or SOUTH POINT.



NOTE —The two positions given for the Moon indicate its progressed position for 9/11/06 and 9/11/07 respectively.

it had not been for this fact it would have been better to have described the two methods under the same heading because the Planets at Noon Method and the Noon Date Cusps are really two parts of one whole

RULES FOR CALCULATING THE CUSPS OF THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE FOR THE NOON DATE

- (1) Ascertain the R.A. of M.C. (i.e., the S.T.) of the Progressed Horoscope for the same time as at birth in the ordinary way
- (2) Ascertain the interval in hours and minutes between the time of birth stated (in Greenwich time) and Greenwich noon
- (3) Find the Correction for the difference between Mean and Sidereal Time for this interval in the usual way
- (4) If the time of birth (Stated in G.M.T.) is before Greenwich noon, *add* the Correction to the R.A. of M.C., but if it is after Greenwich noon *subtract*
- (5) The result will be a second R.A. of M.C. which (after consulting a Table of Houses, or by trigonometry) will give the cusps of houses corresponding to the Noon Date. The planets as at Greenwich noon in the ephemeris are then written in the map as before and beside the map it will be as well to make an entry '*Cusps and Planets as at Noon Date*' giving the actual date, whatever it is to show which method has been followed, so that no confusion may arise when consulting the map at some future time

If we take the author's Progressed Horoscope as before it has already been ascertained that the R.A. of M.C. for the Progressed Horoscope at age 46 is 5h 54m 16s. The time of birth at London was 5 49 a.m., and the interval between this and noon is 6h 11m. Then —

	<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>
First R.A. of M.C.	5	54	16
Correction for 6h 11m	0	1	1
Second P.A. of M.C.	5	55	17

This will give the cusps of the houses of the Progressed Horoscope as at 9th November 1906, and the planets' places at noon in the ephemeris are copied into the map as before. Cusps and planets will then both measure to the same date.

When the G.M.T. of birth is *p.m.* the Correction has to be subtracted from the first R.A. M.C. in order to obtain the Second

If the birthplace is London the *same* interval has been previously added in order to get the first R.A. M.C., so that the process in this case simply consists in ignoring the Correction for the

difference between Mean and Sidereal Time when calculating the first R A M C. An example will show this

Mrs Annie Besant was born 1/10/1847, 5 29 p m, at London. What is the R A M C for giving the Noon Date Cusps at age 60? Sixty days after birth end on 30th November 1847, 5 29 p m.

S T noon	.	.	.	h	m	s
Add time elapsed	.	.	.	16	34	56
Add correction for 5 29	.	.	.	5	29	0
				0	0	54
First R A M C.	.	.	.	22	4	50
Subtract Correction for 5 29	.	.	.	0	0	54
Second R A M C				22	3	56

The same correction that was added to obtain the first R A M C is subtracted to get the second, so that all that need be done is to add the 'time elapsed' and omit the correction altogether. This will give at once the R A M C of the map for the Noon Date Cusps, but only when London is the birthplace and time of birth is p m.

(III) THE "PLANETS AT MIDNIGHT" METHOD

The *Nautical Almanac* now takes midnight as the basis of its computations and the *Modern Astrology Ephemerides* from 1933 onwards give the planetary positions at midnight instead of noon. Progressed Horoscopes of natives born since 1933 may therefore, be computed on this method.

If the native was born at 5 49 a m G M T 7th August, midnight would measure to 11th May. The reasoning is as follows

- (1) Midnight will correspond to a date *earlier* than 7th August proportional to the length of time which the birth is *after* midnight
- (2) Taking* 2 hours as equal to 1 month and 4 minutes as equal to 1 day, the interval denoted is 2 months 27½ days
- (3) 2 months 27 days before 7th August is 11th May

* cf p 36. This is of course an approximation only as the year does not consist of 12 months of 30 days each.

CHAPTER VIII

HOW TO CALCULATE DIRECTIONS

HAVING calculated a map of the Progressed Horoscope for whatever year may be desired, the next thing to do is to ascertain and tabulate the directions that fall due at that time. It may be as well to remark here that, unless specially required, there is no particular purpose to be fulfilled in having a separate map of the Progressed Horoscope for every year of life. Cusps and house positions change very slowly, and it will answer most practical purposes to make out the map in full every three or four years only. Directions must be calculated for every year, and the exact positions of the progressed cusps of the Ascendant and Midheaven should be calculated also each year in order that it may be known whether they form any directions. but each student will please himself whether he makes out the map in full or not.

CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECTIONS

It is as well to have a complete Table of the various classes of directions so that none may be overlooked.

Class I—Directions from the progressed Sun to the radical Sun Moon Planets and cusps of Asc and M C

Class II—Directions from the progressed Sun to the progressed Planets and cusps of Asc and M C

Class III—Directions from any progressed Planet to the radical Sun Moon Planets and cusps of Asc and M C

Class IV—Directions from any progressed Planet to the progressed Planets and cusps of Asc and M C

Class V —Directions from the progressed Moon to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc and M C

Class VI —Directions from the progressed Moon to the progressed Sun, Moon, Planets, and cusps of Asc and M C

Class VII —Directions from the progressed cusps of Asc to the radical Sun, Moon, and Planets

Class VIII —Directions from the progressed cusp of M C to the radical Sun, Moon, and Planets

These really group themselves into two main divisions, and can perhaps be more easily remembered in this form —

(A) Directions from progressed bodies or cusps to *radical* bodies or cusps

(B) Directions from progressed bodies or cusps to *progressed* bodies or cusps

In practice, when actually writing up the directions for any given year of life, it has been found convenient to deal with them under four heads

SOLAR DIRECTIONS, including all that are formed to the progressed or radical Sun

MUTUAL DIRECTIONS including all directions from one planet to another as well as those to the *radical* Moon

LUNAR DIRECTIONS including all that are formed to the progressed Moon month by month

DIRECTIONS TO THE ANGLES including all that are formed to either the progressed or radical Asc or M C

THE CALCULATION OF DIRECTIONS

(1) **SOLAR DIRECTIONS** In practical work it is convenient to begin with directions formed by the progressed Sun taking first Class I and then Class II in the previous Table. Run the eye down the ephemeris and note what aspects are formed by the progressed Sun to the radical bodies and cusps in this order — M C, Asc, ☉, ☽, ☿, ♀, ♂, ♀, ♀, ♀. This will give the directions, if any, that fall in Class I.

It may be added that so far as Solar and Mutual Directions are concerned it is just as easy to work out three or four years directions as it is to work one, it will not take much more time, and it will save trouble later on.

and a short series of at least two or three years of them is necessary in order to note directions to them. Also remember that directions from the progressed Sun to the progressed Moon belong to Class VI, and are not required just at present.

The directions formed in Class II at this period are —

☉ ♋ June 1906

☿ ♊ Jan 1907

Such directions often require a good deal of care if the exact month is to be noted correctly, for the Sun and the Planet are both moving here. The ephemeris gives us the following information :

	☉ Long	☉ Dec	☿ Long	☿ Dec
Sept 21 .	28 7 42	0 N 31	28 7 12	1 N 18
" 22 .	29 41	0 8	0 1	0 31
" 23 .	0 40	0 S 16	1 48	0 S 16

This shows at a glance that the Sun and Mercury are in conjunction some time between noon 21st September (9th November 1905) and noon 22nd September (9th November 1906). To ascertain to what month the conjunction measures, it will be necessary to divide Mercury's difference in longitude at these two noons by 12, and to make out a short list of Mercury's positions for each month between November 1905 and November 1906, and then to compare this with a similar list of the Sun's monthly positions during the same period. This will show that the conjunction is exact in June 1906. When the same process is repeated with the declinations of the Sun and Mercury, the parallel between them is found to be exact in January 1907.

(2) **MUTUAL DIRECTIONS** These include Classes III and IV. Each progressed Planet in turn is examined to ascertain what aspects it forms, first to the radical Sun, Moon, Planets, and Cusps, and then to the progressed Planets.

Aspects to the progressed Sun have already been tabulated

under *Solar Directions*, so that they are not required again here. Aspects to the progressed Moon are reserved for Class VI. Aspects to progressed Cusps can also be omitted for the present until the said Cusps have been calculated. Directions in Class III will be found to be as follows:—

♂ ☿ r	July 1906	♂ ☿ Asc r	June 1908
♂ ☿ ☿ r	Oct "	♂ ☿ ☿ r	July "
♂ ☿ ☿ r	Jan 1907	♂ ☿ ☿ r	Aug "
♂ ☿ ☿ r	May "	♂ ☿ ☿ r	March 1909
♂ ☿ ☿ r	" "	♂ ☿ ☿ r	May "
♂ ☿ ☿ r	Feb 1908	♂ ☿ ☿ r	Oct "
♂ ☿ ☿ r	" "		

Directions in Class IV are as follows:—

♂ ☿ ☿ April 1907	♂ ☿ ☿ Nov '1908
♂ ☿ ☿ Oct 1908	

(3) LUNAR DIRECTIONS. These include Classes V and VI. It will be sufficient if one year's lunar directions are given here.

The ephemeris shows that at noon on 22nd September 1860 (9th November 1906) the Moon was at 15 54, with 25 26S declin, and that at noon on 23rd September 1860 (9th November 1907) the Moon was at 15 18 28, with 23 13 declin. Between these two dates it forms aspects to radical and progressed planets, and in order to find out to what month each aspect measures, the Moon's motion in longitude and declination should be divided by 12 and then set forth as under:—

1906	Long	Dec	
Nov 9th	5 54	25 S 26	
Dec	6 57	25 15	
1907			
Jan 9th	8 0	23 4	☿ ☿ r, bq ☿.
Feb "	9 3	24 53	P ☿
March "	10 6	24 42	☿ ☿ r
April "	11 9	24 31	☿ Asc r, ☿ ☿ r, ☿ ☿, bq ☿
May "	12 12	24 20	
June "	13 15	24 9	
July "	14 18	23 58	☿ ☿ r ☿ ☿, bq ☿ r
Aug "	15 21	23 47	☿ M C r, ☿ ☿ r ☿ ☿
Sept "	16 24	23 36	
Oct "	17 26	23 25	bq ☿, q ☿ r
Nov "	18 28	23 13	☿ ☿ ☿ ☿, ☿ ☿ r

When the longitude and declination corresponding to each month of the year have been set forth in order, it is an easy matter to run the eye first over the radical planets and cusps and then over the progressed planets in the ephemeris and to note down any aspect each forms to the progressed Moon

It may be added here that it is convenient to use for the Lunar Directions a sheet of paper large enough to allow of eclipses, lunations, or transits being noted, if any of importance occur during the year. These may be written on the right hand side of the page each opposite its month (some students use a different coloured ink to distinguish them from directions)

Make a note in this way of any eclipse or New Moon that falls in conjunction or opposition to any planet either radical or progressed or to the cusp of the Ascendant. Make a note also of any transit of a major planet by conjunction or opposition with one of these points

Write down on the same sheet which of the twelve mundane houses the progressed Moon is passing through, because this has significance

(4) DIRECTIONS TO THE ANGLES. Directions to the cusps of the radical Asc and MC have been included in the previous classes, consequently it only remains now to ascertain those that belong to Classes VII and VIII, and those between progressed angles and progressed Sun, Moon, and Planets which have been omitted from previous lists

In order to tabulate these directions it is necessary to have a list of the longitudes and declinations of the progressed angles for as many years as it may be desired to examine

Day	Year	R A M C			MC Long	MC Dec	Asc Long	Asc Dec
Sept 22/60	9/11/06	k	m	s	♏ 28 55	23 27	♏ 29 10	0 20
23	07	r	55	17	29 50		29 52	0 3
24	08	5	59	14	♍ 0 44		♍ 0 34	0 14
25	09	6	3	10	1 38	23 26	♌ 1 15	0 30
		6	7	7				

It should be added that these cusps are calculated for the noon-date and not for the birthday in this case

A comparison of these progressed angles with the positions in the horoscope of birth and those by progression as shown in the ephemeris will enable the directions formed to be readily noted

M C	☐	♃	r	March	07	Asc	♈	♂	Nov	'06
„	☌	☉	r	Nov	'07	„	☌	☉	r	07
						„	♏	♂	r	Aug '08
						„	♏	♂		Oct 08
						„	☌	♏		Dec 08

Some students omit these directions altogether, partly because they are rather troublesome to calculate, and partly because they depend entirely upon the accuracy of the time of birth, for they resemble Primary directions in the fact that an error of four minutes will make about one year's difference in the date to which they measure, more with some and less with others

It is a mistake, however, to ignore them. The direction of a heavenly body to the cusp of the Asc or M C certainly produces an effect, and sometimes explains an event that would otherwise be left blank for directions. Predictions from them should be made cautiously, because of their liability to vary with the time of birth. They are often stimulated into action by the concurrence of lunar directions, transits, eclipses or lunations falling in conjunction or opposition to the cusp or to the planet with which it is in aspect, and when this happens they may produce effects a considerable time before or after the date when they are technically due. The same thing will happen when the Moon or some other quick moving body 'translates light' between a cusp and the body with which it is in aspect, i.e., forms a direction first to the one and then to the other.

On glancing back through the chapter it will be seen that a considerable number of directions falling in different classes have been calculated. These should now be brought together on to one page for purposes of comparison, so that it may be seen how far they supplement, reinforce, or contradict each other. This part of the process can be illustrated in Queen Mary's Progressed Horoscope and directions, also those of Mrs Besant, given in the next chapter.

CHAPTER IX

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPES OF QUEEN MARY AND MRS ANNIE BESANT

THE map on page 50 shows Queen Mary's Progressed Horoscope and directions for 1910. King Edward VII died 6/5/10, and King George V then ascended the throne. The cusps and planets are calculated for the birthday, 26th May, and not for the noon date. The horoscope of birth is given in Chapter VI.

On examining the various classes of directions, it will be seen that *no solar direction measures to 1910, but $\odot \Delta h$ is applying* and will be exact in the next year. Those astrologers, chiefly rigid devotees of the Primary system, make a great mistake when they assume that slowly formed directions such as this only take effect when they are exact. There is ample evidence to show that they may also produce results at other times if lunar or mutual directions or transits of a similar nature concur. In this case, for instance, the progressed Moon aspects the Sun in February and Saturn in April, and so 'translates light' between them and enables the effects of $\odot \Delta h$ to be felt. In addition, a solar eclipse on 9th May 1910 fell at 8 17 42, in exact opposition to this Saturn and in sextile to the progressed Sun, thus affording additional stimulation to the direction. Saturn is lord of the ascendant at birth and of the mid heaven in the progressed map while the Sun ruled the 7th house at birth, honour and power through the husband. A reference to the delineation of this direction in PART II will show its appropriateness.

No Mutual direction measured to 1910, so that the nearest before and after are set down.

The lunar directions are chiefly remarkable for the fact that the Moon is passing through the eighth house, significant of a death, and for it aspecting both the Sun and Saturn as just mentioned. In addition to the death of King Edward VII, Prince Francis of

Teck, the Queen's brother, died on 22nd October 1910; and there was a transit of Saturn over Venus within one day of this, the latter planet being at birth only $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ cuspal distance from the third house, brothers.

The directions to Angles are an interesting group here, those to the progressed Asc. being very fortunate. The following is a full list of them:—

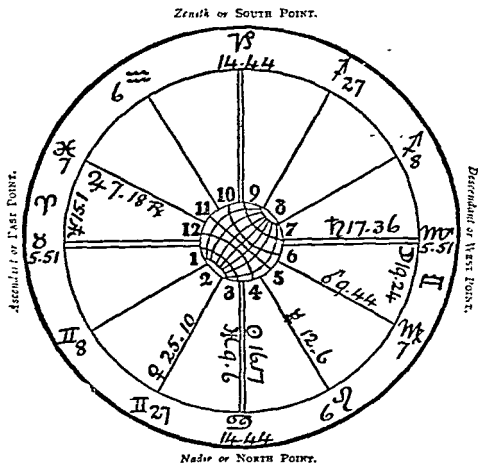
Asc p	♂	♀	r.	Feb '09	Asc p	*	♂	Feb '11
"	*	☉	r.	Jan. '10	"	*	♂	r. Sept. '11
"	*	♂	r.	July '10	"	*	♂	March '12
"	*	♂	r.	Oct. '10				

At birth Uranus was in trine to both Jupiter and the Moon, and the progressed Asc. advances to the middle point and meets sextiles to all three. As Jupiter was rising at birth and lord of the M.C., this train of directions is very significant as well as fortunate. The importance of the Progressed Horoscope would be distinctly lessened if these directions were not taken into account.

It is not necessary to comment on the transits, which are given to show a convenient way of including them with the year's directions; but it may be mentioned that on 6th May, the day of King Edward's death, Jupiter was at ≈ 5.39 , in aspect to the cusp of the Asc. of this map by transit.

Mrs. Besant's horoscope of birth is given in PART IV, where it is used to illustrate Primary Directions. The Progressed Horoscope here given (page 52) is for 1907, the year when she was elected President of the Theosophical Society; and planets and cusps are both calculated for the noon date, 10th July, as explained in Chapter VII.

The first solar direction is the square to Saturn, measuring to the time when a troublesome and critical state of affairs was beginning within the T.S., followed in 1908 by the secession of several members, chiefly in England. Saturn was lord of the M.C. and was in the twelfth house at birth, governing public standing and secret enemies; while it rules the seventh to tenth and is in the tenth of the progressed map; so that it involves position and enmity very fully, and those who passed through these contentious times will recognise how fully this direction fits the case.



DIRECTIONS

Solar
 ☉ ☐ ♀ Feb '09
 ☉ Δ ♀ Oct '11

Angles
 MC ☐ ♀ r Dec '09
 Asc * ♀ r July '10
 MC ☐ ♀ Sept '10
 Asc * ♀ r Oct '10

Mutual
 ♄ * ♀ March '09
 ♄ Δ ♀ r April '13

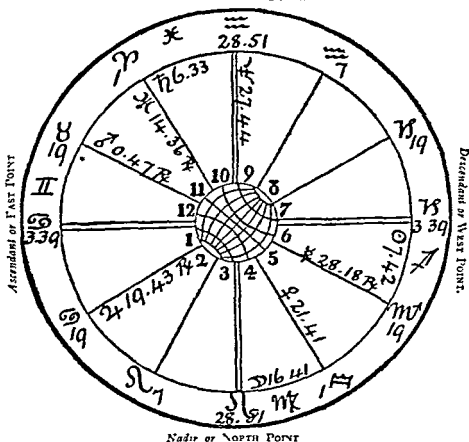
Lunar

1910	Long	Dec		
Jan 26	15 13	3 S 43	♄ ♀ r p	
Feb "	16 16	4 3	☐ ☉, ♄ * r	
Mar "	17 19	4 23	P ♀ r	
April "	18 22	4 43	♄ ♀, P ♀	New ♄ ♄ p, 9th
May "	19 24	5 2		Eclip ☉ ♄ ♄ 9th Eclip ♄ ♄ r 24th
June "	20 28	5 21	♄ MC r, ☐ ☉ r, ♄ h r	
July "	21 31	5 40	☐ l r	New ♄ ☉ p 6th
Aug "	22 34	5 59	☐ l	" ♄ ♄ r, 5th
Sept "	23 37	6 18	☐ ♄	" ♄ ♄ r, 3rd
Oct "	24 40	6 37		
Nov "	25 43	6 56	♄ ♄, Δ ♄	
Dec "	26 45	7 14		New ♄ ☉ r 1st

Transits — ♄ ♄ r Jan 18 ♄ ♄ h r Feb 25 ♄ ☉ r, March 22 ♄
 stat ☉ p, March 28 ♄ ♄ ♄ r May 12 ♄ ♄ r June 17 ♄ ♄ r,
 July 14 ♄ ♄ r Aug 29 ♄ ♄ p Oct 16 ♄ ♄ p Oct 29 ♄
 ♄ r, Oct 23 ♄ ♄ r Nov 28 ♄ ♄ h r Dec 28

The Moon is passing through the Eighth House of the radical map.

Zenith or South Point.



PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE OF MRS ANNIE BESANT

Cusps and Planets as at 10th July 1907 (30/II/47)

DIRECTIONS

Solar			Lunes			Mars		
☉	☿	May 1906	MC	♄	June 1906	☿	☿	May 1907
C	☿	April 07	MC	♄	Sept 0	☿	☿	Nov 08
C	* ☿	Sept 07	MC	☿	April 0	☿	☿	Jan 08
☿	* ☿	Nov 10				☿	☿	Feb 08

Directions

1907	Longitude		
Jan 10	10 41	☿	☉ eclipse 8 14 h
Feb	11 41		New ☉ 6 12 h
Mar	12 41	* ☿	
April	13 41	☿	New ☉ 6 12 h
May	14 41	☿	☉ eclipse bet cen ☉ r
June	15 41	☿	
July	16 41	☿	
Aug	17 41		
Sept	18 41	* ☿	New ☉ 6 12 p 7th
Oct	19 40	*	☿ ☿ ☿ r th
Nov	20 39		☿ ☿ r 6th
Dec	21 38		

Transits — ☿ ☿ Jan 1 ☿ Acp Jan ☿ ☿ ☉ p Feb 18
 ☿ ☿ Acp April ☿ ☿ at nea ☿ ☿ April 19 ☿ ☿ ☿ May 2
 ☿ ☿ June 1 ☿ ☿ ☿ June 27 ☿ ☿ ☿ July 19 ☿ ☿ ☿ Nov 14

The Moon is passing through the Sixth House of the radical figure

The solar affliction was supported by the culmination of Neptune in square to Mercury, uncertainty, confusion, and scandal, and Neptune came out of the twelfth house.

Col H S Olcott, the President-Founder of the T S died on 17th February 1907, 7 17 a m, Madras The second square of the Sun to Saturn measures to within two months of this date, and on the day of the death Mars was transiting the progressed Sun and the square of the radical Saturn, while the Sun at ∞ 27 15 was going over Neptune and the progressed M C, ♄ at ♋ 8 37 was transiting the place of Saturn, and the Moon was passing through the ascendant at ♊ 21 52 in exact opposition to the progressed Venus

Some months elapsed before Mrs Besant's election could be finally ratified by the Society, scattered all over the world, and the sextile of the Sun to its own place, which is the significant direction, measures to September 1907 This is the same direction that King Edward VII had when he ascended the throne, and George V had the somewhat similar influence \odot P \odot r on becoming King (see the Manual *Directions and Directing*)

Since then Mrs Besant has had a series of very fortunate solar directions In 1910 when her lectures on 'The Coming Christ' were delivered, she was under \odot * ♀ r, \odot P ♄ In 1911, when Mr J Krishnamurti came to England for the first time she had \odot P ♄ r And the directions that still lie in the future contain the promise of much good work and useful fortune

\odot Δ ♄	March	14
\odot ♄	Nov	14
\odot Δ ♄ r	May	16
\odot * ♀ r	May	16

♀ Δ ♄	March	14
♀ Δ ♄ r	May	14

CHAPTER X

CONSIDERATIONS TO BE BORNE IN MIND WHEN READING DIRECTIONS

WHEN the Progressed Horoscope and the directions have all been computed and set forth in order, it still remains to decide the relative importance to be attached to each aspect that is formed. Directions are not all of equal value, although it is also a fact that it is not wise to overlook any of them. The Effects of Directions are given in full in PART II of this volume, but the delineations there given should be applied intelligently and the possibility of variations and modifications not forgotten for man is a living being possessed of free will and not a machine working only in one predetermined manner.

Directions are divided or grouped in various ways according to the point of view. The classification previously given into Solar, Mutual, Lunar, and Angular directions is the most practical yet suggested, and unless some such system is followed the beginner will be in danger of losing himself in a mere chaos of uncoordinated aspects, while, if properly classified, there should be no difficulty in giving a coherent account of what may be expected of them.

DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

From the point of view of one who is engaged in the practical interpretation of directions, there is the important distinction between those which are liable to vary considerably with any variations in the estimate time of birth and those which are not so liable. This separates off directions to angles as a class which in a sense are open to suspicion. An error of four minutes in the estimate time of birth will make about one degree difference on the cusp of the MC and more or less than this on the ascendant. When directing the angles to a planet, such an error will introduce a variation of about one year in the date to which the aspect will

measure ; and when directing a planet to an angle, it may make a much greater difference than this, especially in the case of a very slow-moving planet. Because of this, some workers omit these directions, especially when only a few minor aspects are included in the years under examination. Experience has proved, however, that the stronger of these directions to angles have a very decided effect, and that it is not safe to ignore them, for a trine of Jupiter to the M'C or a square of Saturn to the Asc may account for success in business or a breakdown in health that cannot be accounted for by the solar or mutual directions taken alone.

Directions to angles should therefore be included in the list but it should be remembered that, unless the time of birth is known with certainty or unless the horoscope has been correctly rectified, the dates to which they measure cannot be relied upon so confidently as can other directions. In this case greater attention should be given to transits over the place where the aspect falls, to eclipses or lunations that occur, and to progressed lunar directions to the planet or the angle, because one of these may indicate the time when the direction will act.

QUICKLY AND SLOWLY FORMED DIRECTIONS

This consideration introduces the next subject that must be mentioned, namely, the distinction between quickly and slowly formed directions, and this marks the progressed Lunar directions as a class apart. The Moon is the most quickly moving of all the heavenly bodies ; its influence is very important, but its aspects are soon formed and soon dissolved. Its orb in practical directing does not extend to more than about a month before and the same time after the date when the aspect is exact, or in very important cases two months. A transit over the progressed Moon often stimulates the current direction to act a little before or after its time, but in most cases Lunar directions produce their effects promptly to the month. So often does this happen that it is sometimes possible to find an unknown birth time by calculating all the Lunar directions that were due on the day corresponding to the year when some important event happened, deciding which was the one that produced the event, and arranging the time of birth accordingly.

All other directions are relatively slow in their formation and dissolution, and they extend their influence over a proportionately longer period. A strong aspect, $\delta P \delta \Delta$ or \square may be felt a long time before or after it is exact, and this is especially the case when similar Lunar directions or transits occur.

SOME ILLUSTRATIONS

Many instances of this could be given if necessary. The German Emperor, Wilhelm II, had $\odot \delta \delta r$ in 1908. In 1911 the progressed Moon met the π aspects first of Mars and then of the Sun, and it was predicted in *Modern Astrology* that this would revive the very martial force of the separating conjunction. The prediction was fulfilled, for exactly at the period of the year when the lunar aspects were due, the German warship *Panther* was sent to one of the ports of Morocco, which aroused much international excitement and warlike feeling involving Spain, France, and Great Britain.

King Edward died 6th May 1910. Queen Alexandra had the following directions in force in her horoscope —

$\delta \delta \odot r$	July 1909	$\delta \times \odot$	March 1910
$\odot \pi \Delta C r$	July 1910	$\delta \pi r$	May
$\odot \delta \delta r$	Feb 1912	$\delta P \delta$	June ..

The conjunction of Mars with the Sun measures ten months before the event, but was only half a degree separated in May 1910, Mars transited the place of the conjunction about a month before the death, while the king was unwell and Saturn transited the opposition of the radical Mars a week before the death. The opposition of the Sun to the radical Moon was a year and three quarters distant from the event, but the progressed Moon was translating light from the one to the other, aspecting the progressed Sun in March and the radical Moon in May, so bringing the direction into force before its time. Neptune transited the opposition of the progressed Moon within three days of the death. The fact that such a direction as Sun opposition Moon does not exhaust all its energy by acting before it is exact was afterwards illustrated, for Queen Alexandra's son in law the Duke of Fife died in January

Another conclusion from these facts is that careful attention should be paid to the time when one direction is waning and another is beginning, especially if some one planet is common to both because the middle date between the two will be a time of transition when the influence is changing. For instance if ☉ & ♀ measures to age 30 and ☉ ♀ 24 to age 36, the change from one to the other will be effected at about 33. Up to that age lunar directions and transits to the Sun or Saturn will stimulate the first direction to act, but afterwards those to the Sun and Jupiter will produce more effect. If both directions are evil the time of transition will mix the two and will be critical.

INFLUENCE OF THE RADIX

A consideration that should be borne in mind very clearly is that all directions are conditioned by the state of the horoscope at birth. If a planet is fortunately aspected and free from affliction in the horoscope even serious directions to it such as squares and oppositions will have only a limited power to harm while good directions to it will mark periods of decided good fortune. And vice versa with those which are heavily afflicted at birth evil directions to them will be serious and dangerous and good ones will be restricted in their scope. Thus in the case of the King of Denmark previously mentioned Jupiter which was afflicted by direction and transit at death was in bad aspect with Sun Moon and Mars at birth and in the case of Queen Mary who had the progressed ascendant in sextile with Jupiter Moon and Uranus by direction at or shortly after the time when she became Queen the Moon was in conjunction with Jupiter and both were in trine with Uranus at birth.

Two planets in strong good aspect at birth mark fortunate points in the horoscope all through life and two that seriously and closely afflict each other will always be a source of trouble or danger under adverse directions and transits.

DIRECTIONS TO THE RADICAL MOON

A distinction should be drawn between directions to the radical Moon and those to the progressed Moon. The latter as previously

pointed out do not last for more than a month or two, while those to the place of the Moon at birth behave just like any other slowly formed direction and may extend over two or three years as in the instance given of Queen Alexandra's direction, ☉ ♀ ♃ r

Directions should be interpreted in terms of the positions of the planets in the horoscope of birth, except when both bodies that form the direction are progressed, or when the direction is to a progressed angle, the progressed horoscope should then be consulted Thus the King of Greece's direction Asc. ♀ ♃ r obviously means that the ascendant has progressed until Mars is on the cusp of the seventh house hence war

CHAPTER XI

SUBDIVISIONS OF SIGNS

THERE are many methods of subdividing and classifying both the zodiac as a whole and also each separate sign. The reader will be familiar with the division into pairs of signs, each pair ruled by one planet, into the three qualities, rājasic (cardinal), tāmasic (fixed), and sâttvic (common or mutable), into the four elements, fire, earth, air, water, and into the six male or positive and six female or negative signs.

TABLE OF TRIPLICITIES AND QUALITIES

Triplcity	Cardinal		Fixed		Mutable	
	Sign	Nature	Sign	Nature	Sign	Nature
FIRE	+	♂ Impulsive	♈	Organising	♈	Inspirational
WATER	—	♂ Tenacious	♏	Sol dising	♏	Relaxative
AIR	+	♂ Uniting	♊	Concentrative	♊	Diff isive
EARTH	—	♂ Retentive	♋	Decisive	♋	Analytical
PERIOD		Short duration		Long durati n		Med umdurati on

There are even more methods of subdividing each of the signs, but for the purposes of the present work the only two that need detain us are the 'decanates' and the 'dwadashâmshas'.

Sign	First Decanate 0°-10°	Second Decanate 10°-20°	Third Decanate 20°-30°
♈	♈	♏	♈
♏	♏	♏	♏
♊	♊	♊	♊
♋	♋	♋	♋
♌	♌	♌	♌
♍	♍	♍	♍
♎	♎	♎	♎
♏	♏	♏	♏
♐	♐	♐	♐
♑	♑	♑	♑
♒	♒	♒	♒
♓	♓	♓	♓

In the classification by decanates each sign is divided into three

equal parts containing ten degrees each. In any sign the first decanate is of the nature of the sign itself, the second contains an undercurrent of influence from the next sign of the same triplicity, counting in the order of the signs, and the third contains a similar influence from the third sign of the same triplicity. This will be made clear by the table.

Thus the first decanate of Aries is purely Aries, the second is Aries with a sub influence of Leo, and the third is Aries with a sub-influence of Sagittarius. It must not be forgotten however, that in each case the influence of the sign as a whole comes first in importance, and that the influence of the sub-division only modifies that of the sign slightly without altering its inherent nature.

It may be mentioned that these influences are real and actual in their natures, quite as much so as those of the signs. A case is recorded in which the elder of two twins was picked out from a photograph solely from a knowledge of the two decanates, $\text{m} \times \text{r}$ and $\text{m} \times \text{s}$, under which the children had been born.

TABLE OF DWADASHAMSHAS

Sign	First Decana				Second Decana				Third Decana			
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
	0° to 1°	1° to 2½°	2½° to 5°	5° to 10°	10° to 12½°	12½° to 15°	15° to 17½°	17½° to 20°	0° to 2½°	2½° to 5°	5° to 7½°	7½° to 10°
T	T	B	L	S	R	F	A	R	I	V	II	X
E	E	B	R	M	A	F	J	S	II	X	T	B
M	M	R	A	A	F	I	V	II	X	T	B	E
V	V	A	F	I	I	S	II	A	T	B	E	M
F	F	A	F	I	V	II	X	T	E	I	S	R
A	A	R	I	V	II	X	T	B	X	B	R	F
R	R	I	V	II	X	T	B	E	M	R	A	F
I	I	S	II	A	T	B	E	M	F	I	S	R
S	S	II	A	T	B	E	M	F	R	A	F	I
B	B	T	E	M	A	F	J	S	A	F	J	S

In the classification by dwadashamsha* each sign is divided

* See a case would be the equivalent Latin-derived word corresponding to decanate.

gressed so as to be just entering the second dwadashâmsha of Aries. This is an ♈-♂ influence. While passing through this division the energy and impulse of Aries will be directed towards pleasure, enjoyment holiday making &c (♀ ruling), and some financial matter will arise for settlement whether favourable or the reverse will depend upon the prevailing directions.

When the ascendant enters the third dwadashâmsha of Aries which is ♈ II, intellectual matters or affairs bearing upon books writings, education and brethren will be to the fore, and many short journeys will be taken.

While passing through the fourth dwadashâmsha ♈ III home and the household will occupy the attention, sometimes a move will be made, or a house acquired for the first time the affairs of the mother may come forward in the life or a journey by water be undertaken, and if the directions are bad sorrow may result from any of these causes.

The occult teaching is that our whole solar system visible and invisible, forms the body of one great Being its creator and sustainer. His consciousness and vitality permeate it everywhere so that all smaller modes of energy and consciousness within the system are only modifications of His own appropriated and altered by the various classes of lesser beings through whom it flows. The twelve signs of the zodiac are twelve modes of this life and consciousness transmitted through twelve different classes of beings each class a mighty host in itself, and to one or other of those classes every human being belongs spiritually.

Concerning the subdivisions of these signs we have as yet little positive information from occultists, but the probability is that analogy holds good. We may look upon decanates dwadashâmshas and such other subdivisions as are really existent in nature (in contradistinction from those that are only mathematical abstractions) as representing classes of beings subordinate in nature and powers to those belonging to the sign as a whole but each one as truly loving and conscious an entity as is man himself and each with a definite part to play and work to do within the system. This helps to explain the apparent anomaly that some of these subdivisions of signs are represented by other signs not in sympathy with the one in which they fall, for instance the sign Aries contains

the Taurus, Cancer, Libra and Pisces *dwadashâṁshas* ; and Mars, the lord of Aries, is not well placed in any of these. Here we have groups of energies, modes of consciousness, called forth under various circumstances and exercising various powers, not really antagonistic to those pertaining to the main sign, Aries, under which they are classified. The work of the beings representing the subdivisions is in furtherance of that of the greater beings who represent the signs, although differing in detail, just as the work of a private is different from that of his colonel, and both of these from that of the Commander in Chief.

INFLUENCE OF PLANETS UPON SUBDIVISIONS

It is also highly probable that the influence of subdivisions is not exerted uniformly. It seems likely that one planet when passing through a sign, may tend to call out the influence of one particular kind of subdivision, and another planet that of another. By this it is meant not merely that Mars, for instance, is strong in an Aries subdivision and Venus in a Taurus one, but rather that one planet tends to subdivide a sign by, say, three, another planet by seven, and another by twelve. Thus when the planet signifying three is rising the influence of decanates will be far more noticeable than at another time, and when the one which signifies twelve rises the *dwadashâṁshas* will be the most potent.

Some such variation as this must certainly exist, for, as the student will discover from personal experience, while the signs are unmistakable in their natures the subdivisions do not seem to be of uniform importance in all horoscopes.

TABLE OF ASPECTS

SHOWING THE VARIOUS DEGREES IN ASPECT TO ANY GIVEN DEGREE

Degree and Sign	30° ∇	45° ∟	60° *	90° □	120° Δ	135° □	150° ∇	180° 8
A	K	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
B	T	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
C	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
D	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
E	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
F	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
G	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
H	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
I	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
K	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
L	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
M	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
N	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
O	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
P	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Q	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
R	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
S	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
T	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
U	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
V	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
W	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
X	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Y	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Z	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
1	1	16	1	1	1	16	1	1
2	2	17	2	2	2	17	2	2
3	3	18	3	3	3	18	3	3
4	4	19	4	4	4	19	4	4
5	5	20	5	5	5	20	5	5
6	6	21	6	6	6	21	6	6
7	7	22	7	7	7	22	7	7
8	8	23	8	8	8	23	8	8
9	9	24	9	9	9	24	9	9
10	10	25	10	10	10	25	10	10
11	11	26	11	11	11	26	11	11
12	12	27	12	12	12	27	12	12
13	13	28	13	13	13	28	13	13
14	14	29	14	14	14	29	14	14
15	15	30	15	15	15	30	15	15
16	16	1	16	16	16	1	16	16
17	17	2	17	17	17	2	17	17
18	18	3	18	18	18	3	18	18
19	19	4	19	19	19	4	19	19
20	20	5	20	20	20	5	20	20
21	21	6	21	21	21	6	21	21
22	22	7	22	22	22	7	22	22
23	23	8	23	23	23	8	23	23
24	24	9	24	24	24	9	24	24
25	25	10	25	25	25	10	25	25
26	26	11	26	26	26	11	26	26
27	27	12	27	27	27	12	27	27
28	28	13	28	28	28	13	28	28
29	29	14	29	29	29	14	29	29
30	30	15	30	30	30	15	30	30

EXAMPLE.—Suppose the degree we are concerned with is Ω 20°, the ∇ is Ω 20° or π 20°, the $*$ is π 20° or Δ 20°, and similarly with the others, the \angle will be π 5° or Δ 5°, and the \square π 5° or π 5°. In the same way, the aspects to any other degree may be seen at a glance.

PART II
THE EFFECTS OF DIRECTIONS

CHAPTER XII

THE PROGRESSED ASCENDANT

As has been explained in a previous chapter the horoscope progresses at the rate of about one degree per year until in course of time a new sign comes to the ascendant thereby to a certain extent transferring the rulership of the Progressed Horoscope to its own ruling planet, though the influence of the original ruler of the nativity remains paramount throughout life. Thus if Gemini ascends at birth, Mercury is the ruling planet during the whole life, but when the progressed ascendant becomes Cancer, then the Moon begins to exercise a powerful influence over the temperament, though the Mercurnal characteristics will still reign supreme over the disposition as a whole.

There is yet another consideration, and that is the sub-influence of each decanate. The nature of these has been described in Part I, and their general influence on character and fortune as they progressively control the ascendant will form the contents of the present chapter.

As regards the planetary rulership of the Progressed Ascendant, it should be borne in mind that the ruler of the sign itself will during the period of the said sign's ascendancy have the main influence over the life, but it will have as assistant and coadjutor the planet ruling the decanate rising. For instance—if the first decanate of Aries is rising (♈ ♈), the influence will be wholly Martial, if the second decanate (♈ ♎), chiefly Martial but partly Solar, if the third (♈ ♊), chiefly Martial but partly Jupiterian, and so on with the others.

To sum up. At any given moment in the native's life the most prominent zodiacal influences affecting him will be those having control over the following factors in the order given, the first having the widest and most general and the last the most restricted and limited yet particular influence.

FUNDAMENTAL INFLUENCES

(A) SIGN	on the cusp of the Ascendant at Birth and its ruler*				
(B) DECANATE	.	"	"	"	"
(C) Dwadashamsha	.	"	"	"	"
(D) Degree	.	"	"	"	"

SUPERIMPOSED INFLUENCES

(a) SIGN	on cusp of Ascendant of Progressed Horoscope† and its ruler†				
(b) DECANATE	"
(c) Dwadashamsha	"	"	.	"	"
(d) Degree	.	"	"	"	"

In considering these in their relation to each other, *a, b c* and *d* may figuratively speaking be regarded as 'growing grain,' in the 'husks' of *A B C D*. For simplicity's sake, the influences of *C, D, c, d*, may be altogether neglected for the present.

NOTE

The delineation given of the first decanate of each Sign will apply in a general sense to the whole Sign, the first decanate initiates the life impulse given by the sign, the two subsequent decanates modify and refine it.

THE PROGRESSED ASCENDANT —ARIES

♈—♈ The ascendant of the horoscope having progressed to the first decanate of Aries, all matters relating to the head, and also all 'first house' affairs, will now be prominent in the native's life. He will want to lead and be at the head of things, and will in all probability meet with some recognition in the sphere in which he moves. He will be more aspiring and ambitious, will desire progress, and will wish to reform existing conditions. He will be actively inclined towards intellectual pursuits, and will be very anxious to learn and gain all the knowledge and information he can. This decanate of Aries rising indicates that he is becoming more progressive, also that he is ready to take a keener and deeper interest in life. He will now have abundant

* Called the Radical Ascendant and Radical Ruler

† Called the Progressed Ascendant and Progressed Ruler

opportunities for progress, but he has arrived at that stage wherein the progress will be rather of an intellectual and mental than a purely physical nature. The influence of the planet Mars will come prominently into his life, giving him much mental energy with considerable enthusiasm.

♄—♊ If the native could accomplish all that this indicates,

♂-☉ and take advantage of all the opportunities that this progressed ascendant brings, he would join head and heart, and thus quickly accomplish the mission of life, which is the turning of Thought into Wisdom. While this decanate is passing over his

ascendant, he will have heart experiences, and will probably
2. have his emotions called out to the full, for it will bring feeling prominently into the life, and will awaken something of the deeper side of his sympathies. It will bring the rejuvenating principle to the fore, causing new life and the advent of fresh experiences. For it is the influence of summer that follows spring, and denotes a period when some of the ambitions may be realised, and when by merit and power he may rise to a higher and better state of things. It will bring a little more of the speculative element, also more enterprise and a loftier spirit, in fact, there is every prospect of gaining many advantages and making much progress while under the influence of this progressed ascendant.

♄—♠ This denotes the probability of some travel, and will

♂ 24 very likely bring an opportunity of going abroad or of taking some very long journeys. This progressed ascendant brings a somewhat philosophical and religious frame of mind and marks the advent of loftier views and it will probably awaken in the native
 a desire to investigate some of the deeper problems and

3. inner mysteries relating to consciousness and the future. At least, this *should* be the state of his mind if he has progressed with his horoscope. To those who are as yet unawakened it will cause a more rebellious spirit and a tendency to go against established law and order, but even this will have its good side, for it will tend to stir up the nature to action until a realisation of true law and order comes as the result of the mental activities. If at this time the 'directions' are very evil there will be danger of legal troubles if any dispute or contention should arise, but otherwise this progressed ascendant gives promise of a more fortunate period commencing

8—13 This will awaken some ambition, and stimulate the plodding tendency of Taurus into a more persevering, thrifty, prudent and industrious expression. The native will now have opportunities to hold more responsible positions in life, and to rise into a higher state wherein some recognition and honour will be

6. acquired. All matters relating to profession or general pursuits in life will now come to the fore, and if the 'root of merit' is well established he may rise to a very high position, or at all events to a much higher sphere in life than that into which he was born. To those who are really progressive this decanate brings a much more steady and thoughtful frame of mind, and a desire for chastity, purity and the acquisition of the physical virtues. It marks the commencement of these latter, as described by the blending of the earthy signs, denoting the first step from the mundane and material order of things to the higher and more subjective condition. This is attained by raising the thought atmosphere to a higher standard through a more purified form of physical life, so that the higher and finer vibrations may be felt, and this is frequently brought about by the occult sense of clairaudience, which is sometimes awakened through latent musical ability.

GEMINI

11—11 This will bring the native into an entirely new set of conditions, either physical or mental. He will now aspire more eagerly after mental attainments, the mind inclining more in the direction of study and intellectual pursuits than formerly, and in all directions where knowledge can be obtained he

7. will find either the brain-mind or the sub-conscious mind attracted. He will either travel now more than formerly or have great inclination thereto, or otherwise make many short journeys or excursions, even if it be but taking more walking exercise than usual, the desire for movement being more keenly alive than formerly. Moreover he will either come more into contact with relatives or kindred and be more closely concerned in their affairs, or in some way or other they will interest themselves more in his. Correspondence and writing of all kinds will enter more into the daily life, and as he comes more under the influence of this decanate he will find literary work more interesting and of more importance.

To those who are making much progress this influence will bring a far greater motive force, and a more intense desire for intellectual advancement and mental improvement. This decanate will bring an enhanced sense of refinement and an accession of thoughtfulness. It is the most positive (physically) of the three decanates.

II—♊ This will introduce a more peaceful and evenly balanced ♀-♀ period, and probably bring more pleasure and quiet than formerly. Someone will come into the native's sphere who will influence him for life, and the two careers will now run on similar lines, so that, each working in the same groove with the other, much of the responsibility of life will be shared, and the native's pathway will thus be smoothed to a considerable extent.

This union with another life is a marked feature of the decanate, for there has now been reached a stage in evolution when the active bustle and turmoil of life is to be put on one side for a time. To those who are making great progress this brings an opportunity to develop or to cultivate the higher sense of clairvoyance, or clear vision, to those, however, who are not ready to advance into the more subjective planes it will bring clearer perception, and awaken a deeper appreciation of comparisons, allowing them to see both sides of every question in a far clearer light than hitherto. Even should no external progress appear to be made, the advent of this decanate upon the ascendant will bring an *internal* progress that will manifest later.

II—♊ This will bring a new cycle into active expression, for ♀-♊ to the intellectual perception acquired under the sign Gemini a more fixed and concentrated mentality will be added, giving the native more power to concentrate his thoughts than formerly and to apply his mind to deeper studies. He will now make some new friends, and their friendship will be very helpful and beneficial. He will also be brought into touch with groups of persons and with associations, either of a scientific or occult order. This progressed ascendant offers some splendid opportunities for the growth of a more stable mind and develops a peculiar ability to judge human nature from an impersonal and unprejudiced standpoint, but only those who are really progressive can abstract all its virtues, for it gives a keener interest in the highest of all opportunities—the opportunity to enter into the purely human side

of the nature and to abstract from that side of the nature wherein the lower or personal mind has a stronger voice than the higher or subjective To the ordinary person, however it merely brings new acquaintances and increased social intercourse with others

CANCER

☾—☾ This new sign ascending will bring into the life a keener

☾-☾ interest in all domestic and home affairs It will open up a softer side of the nature so that it will become receptive and sensitive, more keenly alive in fact to feelings and sensations, and the general psychic (or internal) conditions of the environment and surroundings The native will find himself feeling vibrations

10. that he was not conscious of before, and a new world will open up within him—of which he may or may not be physically conscious, according to the progress he has made in evolution To those who can fully respond to this progressed ascendant a psychic centre will awaken, and a greater interest will be taken in all occult and mystical things But with the ordinary individual carried blindly along by the tide of evolution, the sensational side of the nature merely will be touched and the feelings will thus have opportunities to expand, either through personal attachments or through ties and engagements of one kind or another which will draw out the personal feeling and so evolve sensitiveness To all it will bring a firmer grip on life, and give that persistence and tenacity which bring keener experiences to the personality

☾—♍ This progressed ascendant brings the native to a critical

☾-♂ stage in his evolution, and as the influence of each decanate extends over a period of about ten years he will feel the effects of its influence more or less during the whole of that time It will bring deaths into the family circle and sorrow through the feelings and emotions, it also marks a critical stage for the

11. personality, giving liability to infection and to come into contact with some very disagreeable conditions It will accentuate the passional side of the nature giving subtler and keener feelings than have hitherto been experienced To those who are progressing, and advancing their individual growth it will cause a far deeper interest to be taken in occult and mystical matters, with an ardent desire to understand the mystic side of nature To the ordinary

slowly developing person it will bring more curiosity, a greater love of secrecy, and some secret transactions which will be related to the feeling and emotional side of the nature. To all it will bring an acquisition of dignity, with some danger of jealousy and pride. It will stir up all that is latent in the feeling side of the character and cause the native to undergo some striking experiences.

♌—X This will bring an opportunity to ultimately close the

♌-24 account of the sign Cancer. The effect of this influence upon the life may be manifested in its external physical expression, for it is more likely to be felt internally and psychically than outwardly. The native will become very receptive and far more negative than usual under its influence, so that he will

12. receive vibrations from without to such an extent as to make him painfully sensitive to his environment and general surroundings. He will thus be able to feel the conditions of others and to sense them in a peculiar way, so that he will find himself more than usually hospitable, kind and sympathetic. It will bring some connection with hospitals or institutions into the life, probably for the first time, perhaps some temporary confinement, either through ill-health or other unavoidable causes. To the very progressive this gives the opportunity to taste of that universal love which is free from personal taint; but only to the very advanced comes this touch of the 'universal solvent.' To the ordinary slowly progressing individual it awakens a fuller sympathy, and brings the feelings to a stage wherein that deeper emotion is experienced which is rather silent than inclined to seek expression.

LEO

♌—♌ An entirely new set of experiences will now commence.

☉-☉ The native will have his heart awakened, and the feeling side of the nature will be turned from personal attachment into individual feeling and emotion. He will expand his sentiments and make positive and vital his sympathies, according to his growth in evolution. To the truly progressive, love-ties and heart-

13. emotions will be purified in the fire that ever burns in the heart, and the love-nature will be indrawn until it radiates like the sun, free and powerful, and illuminative to all. To the ordinary individual it means an excess of vitality, a greater love of pleasure,

and to the undeveloped profligacy, or an excess of feeling which may run back into sensation. It will give a keen appreciation of the drama, and some ability to imitate and mimic, the mirthful and cheerful side of the nature being now increased, but to all it will give an opportunity to be more magnanimous and generous, to act kindly, and to be more noble and high spirited than previously. It will give strength and independence, good health and much better prospects, for the ambitions will be laudable, and ever for the higher development of character and general welfare.

♌—† This is a fortunate and a more progressive portion of

♌—24 the sign, and it gives many opportunities to expand the Leo characteristics. It will bring a far more philosophical and religious frame of mind, and cause the native to have more respect for law and order, bringing out the internal harmony of Leo through a philosophical attitude of mind. The native will

14. take a long journey or travel and will also come into touch with some phase of higher thought and take some interest in those things that relate to the subjective world. To those who are undeveloped this progressed ascendant will bring a gambling spirit, and a desire to follow speculative or risky ventures. To those able to take advantage of it in the proper manner it means a fortune by speculation, but the whole of the 'directions' must be fortunate to bring about this result. To the fully progressive this decanate will awaken the power to prophesy or to give vent to very prophetic utterances. While under this influence, the native will have some remarkably vivid dreams and should note them for they will have some special meaning. It will be a period when the higher mind will act and the intuitions be keener than usual.

♌—♍ This will temper the outgoing energies of Leo and bring

♌—♍ more reason and mind development to balance the feeling and emotional side of the sign. There is however, some danger of going to extremes while under the rule of this progressed ascendant, for it gives a liability to impulse and to some rash and hasty

15. actions. The native will be more assertive and positive than usual and inclined to become enterprising and very energetic. It will accentuate the activities and cause him to view life from a more progressive and ambitious standpoint. To those who are very progressive it will bring much more of the pioneer spirit

those who are progressive it brings the opportunity to serve, and through service to gain honourable success to those so placed it will bring wealth, honours, and some public recognition. A great improvement in the affairs of life is often brought about through personal merit, but to the majority it means very little, simply the opportunity to gain advancement with some promotion, and a certain amount of success in achievement. to all, however, it brings a more steady and enduring time, when stability of character and persevering tendencies improve the general conditions

♁—♄ This will soften the critical and somewhat selfish side ♀-♀ of Virgo and bring a more intuitive and receptive tendency into the life. The native will now find his financial prospects improve and he will have opportunities to bring monetary affairs into a better condition than formerly, according to his ability to use the influence. He will find himself more obstinate or self-

18. willed or stubborn and firm, but may turn this into determination and strength of purpose. To those who are very progressive it will bring true obedience which gives all the sympathetic qualities combined with an eager mentality, for it is an attempt to combine Venus and Mercury, that is love and intellect, so that by this obedience service of the highest kind may be the result. The most successful are those who work for the sake of work, without the motive of self at the back of the effort, but this is a very high ideal. For those who are making ordinary progress it will bring better conditions and an improvement in financial affairs

LIBRA

♎—♎ This will bring an entire change into the environment ♀-♀ and cause the native to have a much easier and more even period. This progressed ascendant will bring out his faculty of comparison and enable him to take a more balanced and just view of life, in fact he will tend to regard life far more from the standpoint of justice than hitherto. This means that critical

19. period has commenced, in which he will be weighed in the balance, all things tending to come to a point at which a new departure is to be made, and much will depend upon his decision during the ten years or so in which it rules over the ascendant. The influence of another will now become very marked, and partners

ing, correspondence and literary affairs, indeed he will be able to make the most use of this influence by turning his attention to literature or general mental improvement. It brings a greater attention to details into the life, and greater gain is shown throughout the smaller affairs of life than through large concerns.

SCORPIO

♏—♏ This is a very pronounced and decided influence, and its effect upon the native's life will be to awaken the latent possibilities of his nature. He will be more determined, and will become very firm in his decisions, and may through fixity of purpose carry his ambitions to a successful issue, but there is a

22. dangerous side to this progression of the horoscope. For with the feeling of firmness that will accompany it he will gain some knowledge of his own inherent power, and this will arouse any pride or dignity that may be latent in the nature. He will also experience feelings of jealousy, and will be inclined to sarcastic and caustic utterances when vexed or offended, for the gentler side of the nature will be overlaid by this apparently coarser vibration but it is the awakening of the real potency of the nature that will give rise to this change. If this manifestation does not occur then it will be a sign that he has not yet come under its influence. To the very progressive it will bring a strong occult tendency, and awaken a love of the mystical and mysterious side of things. The native will be more than usually secretive and will experience in the decade that lies before him more than he has done for many years past.

♏—♏ This will bring many unique experiences, it marks a somewhat critical period, when danger threatens. Some great sorrow will come into the native's life during the ten years over which this progressed ascendant rules. He should be very guarded in all his actions, for there is some trouble indicated by

23. this influence, his health also is likely to suffer and he may have some connection with hospitals or kindred institutions while it operates. It denotes some kind of confinement, either concerning the native himself or others. The very progressive individual is at this time much drawn to the occult in some form or other, becoming either mediumistic or else in some other way very receptive to psychic influences. The native should be very

temperate now and onward, and live as discreetly as he can, for he will pass through many temptations while this decanate is upon the ascendant. He will come into contact with persons who are passing through much trouble, and in general will see the sad side of life in many forms. He should live as purely as he possibly can, and should also be on guard against treachery and enemies; especially females, who are not well disposed towards him.

♊—♋ This will bring some domestic experiences of a rather

♊-♌ sad and sorrowful nature. It will bring deaths into the family circle and cause domestic changes of a troublesome type. It will incline the native to be sarcastic, and will cause him to be exceedingly receptive to psychic influences of all kinds, it is not a

24. good period that it heralds, and will bring very many strange experiences into the life while it lasts. To those who are making great progress it will bring a very strong leaning towards the occult, and a love of all things mystical. To those who are in any way receptive to its vibrations it will cause romantic and peculiar attachments, though nothing very favourable will come out of them. It seems to indicate changes that are enforced rather than sought. It denotes a peculiar psychic and weird period when happenings of an unusual character are almost sure to eventuate. If the directions are evil it will be a very trying time, when affairs will tend to go wrong more or less, therefore the whole time should be one of care and caution.

SAGITTARIUS

♐—♑ This will bring some improvement into the native's

♐-♑ general affairs, and tends to awaken a more favourable vibration. He will now take a more philosophical view of life, and will tend to look upon all things from a more hopeful and independent standpoint. He will probably take a long journey, or may even

25. have some foreign travel while under this progressed ascendant. He will investigate higher thought, and, if he will allow it to do so, the higher mind will influence him more than the lower. To those who are still living more in the material and physical side of their nature than the mental, it will give a deep interest in sports of all kinds: outdoor exercise, walking, driving, boating &c., but to all who are under its influence it will bring greater hope

CAPRICORN

11—11 This will bring a more ambitious and withal diplomatic

h-h attitude of mind, and if progressive enough to respond to this new vibration the native will gain advancement in life and rise to a higher position than that held at birth. He will become much more industrious and persevering and with endurance and

28 tact may now make great headway, though it too often happens that those under this progressed ascendant have not the inherent ability to take full advantage of its influence. To the very progressive it is a grand opportunity to gain recognition and to obtain a footing which will make the whole of the future, for it means eventually independence and position to those who have the ability to rise through their own merit. To the advanced it brings a love of service to others, to the ordinary individual industry, thrift, economy, prudence and chastity. It will benefit the native according to the directions operating but it is an influence that only the progressive can truly appreciate.

11—8 This will bring some acquisitiveness into the desire

h ♀ nature and it will cause the native to acquire wealth according to his ability to make the most of the directions operating. He will now become more persistent and plodding working on towards the desired goal quietly and cautiously, yet with deter-

29. mination. He will have a fixed ambition to rise and to make progress and should therefore gain many financial advantages. To those who are advanced it will give increased intuition both regarding material and spiritual things, but it is chiefly an influence that brings about a very practical and 'common sense' attitude with regard to all things. It is a very good progressed ascendant for those who are naturally thrifty and painstaking but is apt to be somewhat indifferent to the ordinary person. By those who would progress with this new influence the 'sterner virtues' should be studied and practised. The greatest success will come to those who can live purely, and also to those who are not so obstinate as to stand in their own light, for firmness and determination are obtained under the influence of this decanate.

11—11 This will make the native practical and adaptable

h ♀ in his ambitions causing the latter however, to be tempered by a discriminative and critical frame of mind. He will

consequently be in danger of being somewhat selfish under this progressed ascendant and should therefore be careful not to allow

30 his activities to carry him to extremes. A great deal will depend upon the directions in force as to how this influence will operate. It will in any case assist him in arranging his affairs so that by a wise and careful judgment he may see clearly the best course of action in any difficulty. It is a decidedly favourable influence for those who are naturally tactful and painstaking but there will be a tendency for the health to fail if there is too much worry or anxiety while this progressed ascendant operates. It will cause the native to be very practical and to use common sense methods in all his actions. He will not however meet with all the success he may desire for it is not a very 'lucky' period being a time for *sowing* rather than for *reaping*.

AQUARIUS

— This will bring a new cycle into the native's life. It marks the beginning of a period when he will take more refined and humane views generally and will endeavour to look at all things from a higher mental standpoint. He will have fresh experiences in connection with friends and acquaintances and some

31 new friendships will be formed that will play a very important part in his life history. He will now join groups of persons or associations of some kind and will form attachments that will be idealistic in nature or of a mental character rather than in any way emotional or sensual. The directions operating will affect him mentally and he will be very much inclined towards all things that are in the nature of reform. He will begin to have humanitarian views and will be drawn to higher thought subjects. He will now develop a faculty for reading character and judging human nature and will be deeply interested in all occult studies possessing the ability and having the opportunity to investigate those things which are connected with aspirations and hopes that are mental or spiritual rather than physical and material. The above description applies chiefly to the more adaptable and progressed types of humanity. The very ordinary person will be only slightly affected by the mental influence and will respond merely to the tendency towards fixation becoming pronounced in his views and tenacious of his rights and privileges. inclined to acquire or deal in land and

property. In any case, however, the native will now meet with persons who will become his friends for good or ill ; and hence he cannot be too careful with regard to the acquaintances whom he cultivates while under this influence.

♊—♐ This will cause the native to take a deeper interest in all

♏-♑ intellectual pursuits. He will become very refined, and will develop literary tastes, and, if he has the natural ability, he will now write or engage in correspondence—in fact, exercise the mind in many ways, to his great advantage. He will find friends amongst

kindred or relatives who will help him, and attachments
 32. now formed are likely to be of a very refined and advanced type. He will moreover take some journeys while under this influence, probably in the interest of some society or brotherhood. He will find his mind now becoming much more active, and will live in the mental side of his nature much more than the physical, so that the good aspects to Mercury under these directions will be accentuated. To those who are very advanced, this progressed ascendant will bring a desire to express their principles in detail, and to systematise plans for the benefit of the many.

♊—♊ This will cause the native to form some attachment, to

♏-♑ have the life of another linked with his own for some years to come. He will find a more balanced and equalised state of mind coming to him under this new influence, will become very refined mentally, and will have social experiences that will be more to his liking than formerly. To the very advanced this

33. brings the opportunity to open up the higher sense of clairvoyance, or clear vision, and brings that state of 'balance' which is aimed at by all who desire to make true progress. It will develop a very keen sense of justice, so that the native will act conscientiously and honourably in all dealings with others. It will give him also the faculty of comparison, and the power to see both sides of a question equally. This progressed ascendant will help the native to take full advantage of all the good aspects operating during the period in which it is in force.

PISCES

♏—♏ This will bring some trouble ; the native will be over-

24-24 anxious and inclined to worry. For it will bring him into a more gloomy, brooding, and melancholic side of his nature,

for the emotional and passional nature will be re-awakened. It will be a good period for psychic development, however, but only if the mind is not too much absorbed in material things ; for unless good directions are operating it is apt to cause the native to be too easily influenced by others, and hence as easily affected by degraded and impure conditions and surroundings as by the highest and most spiritual psychic influences. He should do all he can to awaken the self-controlled and dignified side of this decanate, so as to strengthen the sign Pisces, which is always more or less *weak*, being a sign to which humanity as a whole is unable as yet properly to respond.

as explained above, till the aspect can take tangible shape in the physical life and its general surroundings.

The whole of the ensuing Solar aspects are considered as being formed between the *progressed position* of the Sun and the *radical position* of the planet in question. Thus, suppose $\text{♄ } 27^{\circ}\text{♎}$ and $\text{☉ } 15^{\circ}\text{♎}$ at birth; when by progressed motion ☉ has arrived at 27°♎ , this will be ' $\text{☉ } \text{♄ } 24^{\circ}$ ' in the sense here used: it will be some 12 year-days after birth, and Jupiter will have moved meanwhile to 1°♏ , say, so that the actual ♄ in the ordinary sense would not be reached until four years later.

These readings may nevertheless be taken as applying also to aspects formed by the progressed ☉ to *progressed* planets; with this proviso, that in the latter case the native will be affected only so far as he is able to take advantage of every helpful circumstance and is able to build on foundations he has himself laid in the present life. Moreover, these positions should be interpreted in terms of the Progressed Horoscope rather than of the Nativity.

A great deal depends upon the *sign* and *house* occupied by the Sun at birth as to the precise nature (and also the duration) of an event indicated by the solar aspects, but in a general sense they may be said to operate as described in the following pages. It is of course impossible to enumerate, let alone separately describe, all the possible combinations of sign, house and aspect, but the reader should have little difficulty in making the requisite modifications due to the influence of (1) sign and (2) house, these being successively subordinate to the planetary influences, as has been explained.

In all the ensuing delineations to avoid circumlocution the pronouns 'he,' 'him,' 'his,' &c., have been used, but they are intended to apply equally to both sexes.

WHEN THERE ARE NO SOLAR ASPECTS

When there are no Solar aspects operating, during the period for which the calculations concerning directions have been made, the year that lies ahead is not likely to be so eventful as would have been the case had the Sun met any aspects during his progress through the horoscope. And no matter how important any other influence may seem it will have far less potency and power to affect

☉ ∞ ☾ This is a rather weak aspect, but as the Sun is the greater light, and the Moon the lesser, the Moon benefits by the illumination. It denotes some personal benefits, also beneficial changes with the probability of better prospects in the immediate future. From a financial standpoint it will benefit the native

39. somewhat, and it gives hope of some advancement, either social or mental. It will make domestic conditions peaceful and harmonious, and generally tends to give opportunities for improvement of surroundings and environment. This will be a good time to push all affairs of the heart, or those matters in which the greatest interest is taken, and use should be made of all good lunar aspects to take action in these matters.

☉ ∠ ☾ This is an unfavourable aspect, which threatens unpleasant and unfavourable changes that will bring trouble unless care is taken to avoid making changes in either environment or general affairs, *except when the Moon is otherwise very favourably*

40 aspected. Especial care should be taken of health, in order to prevent sickness as ill health would now tend to be prolonged and not very easily removed. It is an unfortunate period for the native's financial affairs and for social or domestic concerns, and sometimes brings affliction or other causes for sorrow, so that care should be taken of those dependent upon him, or intimately connected with him, whether by family ties or personal attachments. It is a generally unfortunate and unsatisfactory period, especially so for females.

☉ ✕ ☾ A very fortunate and also generally favourable aspect. All affairs tend to go well, the health is good and the mind hopeful, bright and cheerful. This aspect produces beneficial attachments and some new undertakings which will affect the domestic or

41. social welfare. The whole period during which this good solar aspect operates will be successful for the native, and his consciousness will expand, new light coming from various sources. *in fact the real nature of this aspect is to influence the mind and enable it to see clearly and intuitively, and therefore able to make the most of opportunities.* It tends to bring either travel or some entire change of a favourable nature, often bringing satisfactory removals and changes that mean happiness and better conditions. Its influence is towards improvement in every way, physical, mental and moral.

deaths in the family circle, causing sorrow and grief in that way, or else affects those to whom the native is attached, thus affecting him indirectly

☉ π ♀ * This, although somewhat weak in its influence, is favourable on the whole, for the Moon gains by the influence of any illumination which it receives from the Sun, no matter how slight that may be. It brings some material gain or benefit, but is not good

45. for health, for there is an advent of new life under this influence, and the quickening of the life forces is apt to bring some feverish tendencies until the system has accustomed itself to the new stream of life which is flowing through. Some changes are denoted about this time according to the position of the Moon, and the other lunar aspects operating. But much will depend upon the mental attitude as to the good that can be derived from this aspect.

☉ ♀ ♀ A very critical position but in an inner sense a remarkable position for those who are developing psychically. This is the period when a crisis is reached in the native's life and matters long held in abeyance will now come to a climax this being a culminating influence in every respect. Separations deaths, disappointments sorrows and troubles are now threatened him,

46. and enemies will now seek to injure and annoy him. Important changes are made and the native is brought into fresh surroundings, there is every probability of old ties being broken and the severance of attachments under this opposition. This position affects parents, guardians partners friends and all who are bound by social and domestic ties, it awakens emotions and stirs up all feelings that are bound up with the personal side of life.

TO MERCURY

☉ P ♄, ♃, ♀, ♁ ♀ † The Sun progressed to any of these aspects signifies an important change of consciousness, a much higher state of mentality being experienced under such influence which is good for travel changes literary work correspondence, interviews writings and in short for all those affairs in

47. which an active mind diplomatic dealings with others and adaptation to new and fresh surroundings or undertakings are

* The symbol π denotes the quincunx or inconjunct aspect of five signs (150°)

† Note that ♃ ♄ ♀ ♁ ♀ can only apply to the aspect made by ☉ P to ♀ ♀ for ♀ is never more than about 28° distant from the Sun

required Any connection with solicitors agents, literary persons, and those who act as intermediaries will now be successful and advantageous It is, however, rather the influence of *mental* quickening, and is hence the forerunner of greater activities to come in the future rather than the immediate indicator of events, so that it depends for outward effect much more upon the lunar aspects than any other solar influence

☉ ♀ or ☐ ♀ * The Sun progressed to these afflictions of Mercury, the mental ruler, denotes troubles of a mental nature and the experience of anxiety, worry, &c, in various ways The mind will be unsettled changeable, and prone to make mistakes and to

48. look at things from an unfavourable standpoint Care is necessary in dealing with agents, messengers, servants, inferiors or those who transact business for others, such as solicitors, lawyers, and literary persons, caution is advisable with regard to letters, writing, signing papers, and in all correspondence or personal interviews This influence of the Sun and Mercury is not wholly bad, but tends away from full realisation, preventing matters coming to fruition

TO VENUS

☉ ♀ The Sun in parallel with the Planet Venus in a very good position indicating pleasure, success and prosperity This very beneficent position is however largely dependent upon the corresponding of others in the directions operating, for it extends

49. over rather a long period and has no definite or fixed moment when its influence acts directly, unless the Moon is at the same time forming a favourable aspect to Venus when it will operate specifically at that time This may therefore be called an indecisive influence in which good vibrations abound and are thus helpful in many ways To take full advantage of this position financial affairs should be looked after and steps taken to increase monetary benefits or to extend the social sphere of influence taking all advantage of the opportunity now afforded for cultivating the feelings and emotions to make attachments more binding and thus bring about union or to effect permanent amalgamations for mutual benefit

* See previous footnote

Care is necessary in dealing with those who have a share in the affections, and also with regard to all monetary interests, lest losses of affection or of property, as the case may be, occur under its unfavourable vibration. The mind will not be over-cheerful, nor will any matters related to pleasures, society or entertainments be successfully negotiated.

☉ * ♀ The native should make the very most of this period in all directions, financially, socially, and also as regards the affections, for he will now be able to improve his financial and social condition according to the capacity within him to respond to the

53. good influence that Venus always brings, for opportunities will come in his way, advancement, recognition and general uplifting being the usual result of this beneficial solar influence. Attachments and relations with others will now produce unions and permanent connections, while all will go well with the native as regards the feelings and emotions, happiness resulting as the outcome of all present engagements and undertakings, it will, therefore, be advisable to make the most of this very good influence, which marks an important stage in evolution.

54. ☉ □ ♀ * See paragraph 52

☉ △ ♀ * A very fortunate influence, denoting financial gain and many benefits, all of which tend to improve social and domestic affairs, so that the native will now enter upon a happy and pleasurable period in which success and prosperity may be looked for.

55. All investments, speculations and enterprises will be prosperous and beneficial and the more he seeks to exalt and improve his position the more success will attend his efforts. His affections will have a good issue and all those to whom he becomes in any way attached will help him to realise his hopes and wishes, and happiness will follow all engagements and connections with others. Both socially and mentally his influence will increase and expand, until he has reached the highest point his capacities will allow, for this is an influence which expands the whole of the nature, more especially however the feelings and emotions.

TO MARS

☉ P ♂ A malefic influence, in which there is every tendency to accident, inflammatory conditions, and a generally feverish state,

* See previous footnote

While this parallel of the solar orb and Mars operates (which is generally for an extended period overlapping other aspects) it will be necessary to act as discreetly and temperately as possible.

56. a great deal will depend upon the inherent temperament and natural Liability to act impulsively and rashly, for all the outgoing energies will now be accentuated. The native should on no account allow this feverish state to cause him to act without thought or pre-meditation, or it may lead to very difficult and trying conditions, through which he will seriously suffer, for he will feel a desire to be more than usually active, and will be very easily excited or provoked. Much will, however, depend upon the current Lunar Aspects as to how this solar influence will operate

☉ & ☌ A very critical and unfavourable position representing a condition in which the spirit and its counterfeits will be linked together, giving far greater animal heat than is usual. It therefore produces a more feverish state the native becoming easily excited

57. much more readily angered than usual, self assertive and somewhat aggressive, very energetic active and enterprising however, and very much inclined to acts of daring and hence he will need to practise self restraint lest he should become too adventurous or over forceful. He will now meet with martial persons of various kinds and their influence upon his Life will be to accentuate the feelings stirring them into greater activity, and making him more hopeful and expectant, perhaps than is desirable. He should safeguard health and not allow the blood to become over heated, should make no more changes than are necessary, and be careful to avoid quarrelling with anyone, or it will bring serious trouble. He will incline to be very liberal indeed extravagant at this period.

☉ & ☌ This is rather a weak aspect but slightly good and favourable for new enterprises and dealings with those who are venturesome and of active habits. The native will not gain anything of a very marked nature from this aspect but it is good for

58 activities generally and for all actions requiring courage force and energy. It will to some extent awaken any acquisitiveness that he may have latent within him and if he at the same time comes under similar vibrations from other influences in the nativity he will benefit from this solar aspect weak though it is.

to be endangered by fire or accidents, and therefore should use care in all his actions, avoiding above all things rashness or impetuosity

☉ ☿ ☿ This solar aspect is the quincunx or 'inconjunct' (150° apart) It is not always an important aspect, but when the health is not good and the constitution weak it threatens much sickness and feverish tendencies, giving a liability to inflammatory diseases

64. The native must therefore safeguard his health, and act very discreetly while this solar influence is in force, not giving way to impulse or any rash tendencies or he will thereby precipitate the evil of Mars and cause the aspect to act as a conjunction, which in this case would be a malefic influence If any of the family are ailing it is a critical time for them, and shows danger to those with whom the native is closely associated, or to whom he is in any way attached In many cases this aspect has been found to be weak, but in others, especially where there has been a tendency to act impulsively, it has been most unfortunate, therefore, temperance and discretion are imperative while it operates, and extremes of all kinds should be avoided.

☉ ☿ ☿ The period during which this influence operates is always one of danger and grave risk and it is a very evil aspect in many ways, for it gives great liability to accidents, feverish complaints, and inflammatory diseases, the native's health is seriously threatened, and the utmost care will be necessary to prevent

65. an illness of a severe nature He will do wisely not to exhibit too much bravery, nor to rush headlong into danger, also to use the greatest discretion in everything he does, taking especial care to safeguard his health, and maintaining as far as possible a calm and steadfast will This opposition is not wholly bad, for it has a very deep and important meaning in a higher sense, as it signifies a crisis in human evolution in which the animal and the divine in man struggle for supremacy, and this war between the two sides of the nature the higher and the lower, will follow the 'line of least resistance' in each case Will and Desire will be opposed, one part of the spirit striving against the other, and if the native cannot consciously realise the struggle, then trouble and difficulty will fall upon him to awaken him to a realisation of his true nature *To most if not to all, this will prove to be the most memorable period of the life*

☉ √ 24 This is not very powerful, but is in a minor sense a good aspect, which will benefit the native according to his power to respond to its influence. It will bring some gain and shows improvement in the general welfare, the advent of new friends

68. fresh engagements and social advantages, with every prospect of financial gain and the opportunity to improve the monetary prospects. It is on the whole a good aspect, whereby success and prosperity accrue from any effort or endeavour made by the native, so that it will be a good time for him to push his affairs and to commence new undertakings. The sympathies and feelings will be called out by others; he will form attachments that will be favourable, but the best good will come when the lunar aspects are of a like nature; for then this somewhat weak aspect will be strengthened.

☉ ∟ 24 A weak aspect of a more or less adverse nature, threatening financial losses and some difficulty in getting money as easily as usual. It is not good for health, nor for any social affairs, in fact care will be necessary in all dealings with others in the social world. This aspect acts chiefly in the direction of

69. hindering and delaying progress, but is very weak in its real power for evil, still the period is not good, notwithstanding the fact that Jupiter is a benefic planet. Disappointments in dealings with superiors or those with whom the native is associated are probable, and he should take care not to offend or cause a severance in affection, as the feelings are now likely to suffer, while financial losses may ensue as the result of disagreements between himself and others. It is not a good time to travel nor to have dealings with the clergy, lawyers or religious people nor to commence any new undertakings, but rather a time to live quietly and temperately, keeping in the background as much as possible.

24 * ☉ This denotes a very prosperous and successful time, when all things will go well and when the mind will expand and become hopeful, being able to see clearly the best course to adopt for general improvement and success. Under this good influence,

70 which is one of the best of solar aspects the native will obtain his desires; his ambitions will be gratified; his social affairs will profit him and he will gain from friends or relatives or those with whom he is associated. He will also form honourable and lasting attachments; good and favourable unions or connec-

☉ ✕ ♃ This is not very powerful, but is in a minor sense a good aspect, which will benefit the native according to his power to respond to its influence. It will bring some gain and shows improvement in the general welfare, the advent of new friends,

68. fresh engagements, and social advantages, with every prospect of financial gain and the opportunity to improve the monetary prospects. It is on the whole a good aspect, whereby success and prosperity accrue from any effort or endeavour made by the native, so that it will be a good time for him to push his affairs, and to commence new undertakings. The sympathies and feelings will be called out by others, he will form attachments that will be favourable, but the best good will come when the lunar aspects are of a like nature, for then this somewhat weak aspect will be strengthened.

☉ ∠ ♃ A weak aspect of a more or less adverse nature threatening financial losses and some difficulty in getting money as easily as usual. It is not good for health, nor for any social affairs, in fact care will be necessary in all dealings with others in the social world. This aspect acts chiefly in the direction of

69. hindering and delaying progress, but is very weak in its real power for evil, still the period is not good, notwithstanding the fact that Jupiter is a benefic planet. Disappointments in dealings with superiors or those with whom the native is associated are probable, and he should take care not to offend, or cause a severance in affection as the feelings are now likely to suffer, while financial losses may ensue as the result of disagreements between himself and others. It is not a good time to travel nor to have dealings with the clergy, lawyers or religious people nor to commence any new undertakings but rather a time to live quietly and temperately, keeping in the background as much as possible.

♃ * ☉ This denotes a very prosperous and successful time, when all things will go well and when the mind will expand and become hopeful, being able to see clearly the best course to adopt for general improvement and success. Under this good influence,

70 which is one of the best of solar aspects the native will obtain his desires his ambitions will be gratified, his social affairs will profit him and he will gain from friends or relatives or those with whom he is associated. He will also form honourable and lasting attachments good and favourable unions or connec-

☉ ☽ 21 This influence is unfavourable, and one likely to bring trouble and loss while it lasts. The native will find his circulation affected and his health not at all favourable about this time, but strict temperance and moderation in all things will do much to counteract this influence, which causes suffering to health.

73. through surfeit and excess, the balance of forces in the system undergoing readjustment. It is an ill time to lend money, to invest or to speculate, and care should be taken in every way to avoid monetary losses. Sorrows and disappointments of some kind are certain, for the native will be either estranged or separated from those to whom he has become attached, or whom he has allowed to share in his feelings and emotions. Nevertheless, although an unfavourable aspect it is between benefic planets, and is therefore not so evil as in other cases, but generally speaking such an aspect otherwise would indicate an unfavourable time, and with discordant lunar aspects this period is likely to prove a very trying and difficult one.

☉ ♃ 21 This is a rather critical aspect in regard to money affairs, and is likely to bring the native trouble in connection with any speculative enterprises he may be disposed to enter into at this time. He will find himself subjected to considerable strain between

74. two contrasting influences, the desire for expansion and increase—either as regards worldly matters, the emotions, or the religious aspirations—and the internal spiritual or moral nature, and this may lead him into courses he will afterwards regret. In a modified form, this may be taken as somewhat analogous to the square aspect (*q v*), but less crucial in its effects and related rather to the mental or spiritual than to the physical plane of being. The native should keep a watchful eye on all investments he may be concerned with at this time and look carefully after his pecuniary interests in every way. Social or religious disputes, also, are likely to occasion him annoyance.

☉ ♄ 21 This is a very unfortunate position and will bring the native a rather trying time. *he is liable to suffer through opposition* from others, separations, legal difficulties and very serious disappointments. Either those to whom he has been attached, or with

75. whom his life has been bound up, will now grievously disappoint him, or else he will fall under an illusion and become more bound up in them, only to realise greater trouble later on. He

tion that brings responsibility, and a more anxious period into the life, and if the native can respond to the higher vibrations of Saturn it need not be at all evil but will prove to be the very best influence for him to rise by, for it increases the ambition giving more personal character and more stability than usual. It is a position that strengthens the individuality and causes the disposition to be more steady, persevering and industrious, as a character producer it marks an epoch in the life. But it is not a favourable position for those who in 'forming the crystal' become too narrow and limited, for in this case the health suffers through poor circulation, resulting in liability to rheumatism and a danger of taking cold or chill easily. The faculties of hope and a courageous spirit should be maintained. Physical exercise will be beneficial.

☉ ∨ ♄ The effect of this is almost nil, but it tends somewhat to solidify and strengthen the current 'directions,' and shows a tendency to use more caution and forethought in the affairs, hence it may bring some slight financial benefits. It will in any case

78. improve the native's stability, and will induce a more firm and self-reliant attitude, which will be of service if he has realised his latent possibilities. He will come into contact with someone older than himself whose advice will be helpful, while some temporary responsibility may advance his prospects for the future. A great deal will depend upon himself as to how this aspect will operate, for it is a somewhat weak influence, but if he can exercise thrift and seek by diligence to place himself in a permanent position it will prove beneficial. When the lunar aspects are good it gives new opportunities for development.

☉ ∠ ♄ A weak evil aspect, of such nature as to cause hindrances and delays to progress. The native will have to be careful to avoid monetary losses also to guard against fraud, or financial losses through others. This aspect sometimes heralds a death in the

79. family circle or amongst friends, or those to whom the native is in some way related. This aspect tends to bring disappointments and probably owing to the manner in which the native will look upon circumstances, he is apt to stand in his own light and to go against his own personal interests. He should now endeavour to keep his mind as cheerful as possible and not give way to despondency, or allow himself to look upon the dark side of

up to the highest standard; and he should cultivate hope and remember that all restraints put upon him may be for a good purpose, although this may not be apparent at the time

☉ ✕ ♄ The quincunx or 'inconjunct' (150°) aspect of the Sun to Saturn is not a good influence and is more than likely to affect the health, owing to its chilling and debilitating effect. It is a rather weak aspect, however, and may not produce any appreciable effect if the mind can be kept cheerful and free from des-

84. *pondency* It will however, strengthen the whole character if the body is able to absorb the united influence of these two forces the one expansive, and the other contractive, for by blending the two it is possible to obtain that steadfastness and perseverance which Saturn gives, but it will be advisable for the native to look well to his own health, and to expect any of those connected with him, the family circle, etc., who are ailing or suffering to be likewise affected, if the lunar directions indicate it, there is danger of a loss by death under this influence

☉ ♁ ♄ A very malefic influence The native will suffer in health, will experience much opposition and many obstacles will come in his path while it lasts. Disappointments, losses by death sorrows and trials of all kinds are indicated by this influence and he

85. cannot act too wisely while it operates for the mind will tend to despair and will ever look on the dark side of things. Despondency and depression will assail him, and it will require all his care and forethought to keep his head above water while it lasts, for he will have both financial difficulties and many other troubles to endure. There is an occult significance attached to this aspect, and that is, the combat between the higher and the lower nature, between moral character and selfishness between generosity and over carefulness. The best attitude to this adverse opposition will be one of hope and calmness and the inner feelings that 'whatever is is best'. If the lunar aspects coincide therewith, especially it will be a very trying time. *A very critical and memorable period*

TO URANUS

☉ ♅ This influence will extend over a period of several years and will manifest a spasmodic influence at certain times when there are other influences, congenial to the Uranian vibration

operating. This influence will act peculiarly upon the native's consciousness, causing him to take a deep interest in occult and metaphysical matters, and so to expand and broaden his views, rendering him original in thought and free from conventional limitations. This influence will render the native either irritable or excitable at times, passing through magnetic changes that have a peculiar influence upon others. He will meet with persons holding what seem strange ideas, and they will affect him mentally, bringing him into a train of thought above the average common place level.

☉ ♂ ♄ This marks an epoch in the life in which great changes of consciousness will take place and expansion of mind result therefrom. The native will either pass through a very romantic and adventurous period, or be estranged from friends and have intimate associations with others, associations of a far more mental

87. character and of a more exalted type than such usually are. This influence denotes *changes*, but rather of a mental and subjective than of an objective nature. It is a period when sudden and unexpected events happen, when ties and attachments of a peculiar nature are formed or broken. The native should exercise great care with regard to those who come into his life, as very strange engagements and peculiar episodes occur under this conjunction. This influence only eventuates when the mind is ready to respond to higher vibrations and when reforms are coming into the life, it brings experiences that are to awaken the higher part of the nature, and therefore it is necessary to be prepared for changes, and events that will tend to alter the future very considerably. This aspect affects friendships and unions, more, perhaps, than any other influence.

☉ ♃ This weak aspect is favourable in a measure for changes, and for the advance of a new thought or the undertaking of any study connected with the occult or with psychic affairs of any kind. The native will meet with friends or acquaintances

88. whose interest in these matters will concern him or draw his mind into a condition that will enable him to investigate matters relating to higher thought. He will feel more expansive mentally, and much more interested in all metaphysical subjects than formerly. It will probably not affect him directly in any

remarkable way, but will make it easier for good aspects to the Moon, etc., to act; he may gain some money unexpectedly or gain benefit from others in a manner not previously thought of. It is good for the mind, more especially for all mental pursuits of an original nature and if the native is that way inclined his inventiveness will be unusually active, some new undertakings may be entered on, productive of future benefit.

☉ ♌ ☿ This is a somewhat weak but adverse aspect likely to bring sudden and unexpected changes. It shows an unsettled and somewhat anxious period and it will be well for anyone under its influence if he can avoid trouble and difficulty while it lasts. The

89. native will incline to be abrupt, and at times irritable, liable to offend others through his own mental attitude towards them. The native's magnetic conditions will not be harmonious, and it will be advisable for him to act discreetly and to do nothing impulsively while this aspect lasts—especially where others are concerned with him in any domestic or social relationship. A great deal depends upon his own attitude at this time, for any exhibition of temper, excitability or nervous irritability will tend to make enemies and cause others to take a sudden dislike to him, and by reaction he will feel resentful of their attitude and inclined to act without careful thought or full control. While this influence lasts the whole period of its operation will be unfavourable.

☉ * ☿ This is likely to bring the native sudden benefits and unexpected gains. His magnetism will increase so that he will affect others by the magnetic conditions which this solar influence will cause him to generate, and he will probably take some long

90. journey under this influence and gain by travel or changes which will tend to be for his good in some direction which may not at first be apparent. This aspect will greatly benefit the native's mind, and cause him to be inventive, ingenious, and full of original ideas. His mind will expand, becoming interested in the higher thought, and in metaphysical subjects and he may take some definite step towards embracing occultism or mystical studies. This is a very favourable aspect in many ways, but particularly as regards the mental conditions, and under this influence, the native will form new friendships and fresh acquaintances or join some society or body of persons interested in higher thought æsthetic culture or original studies. *It is a good time to study astrology*

☉ □ ♀ This is probably the worst aspect known (except perhaps ☿ □ ♀) Matters will now tend to go suddenly wrong, and unexpected events of an unfavourable nature will occur. The native will meet with sudden and severe disappointments and will have unexpected separations and sharp disagreements to contend

91. with. His mind will become peculiarly irritable, and his health will suffer from strange ailments and peculiar nervous disorders. This is not a good time to make any changes, although change or removal may be necessitated by circumstances, so that the native may be unable to prevent making unfavourable changes. His feelings will be affected, and those intimately related to him will cause him annoyance and worry, and perhaps disgrace. It is quite an evil period. matters of importance should be postponed and all travel avoided if possible, estrangements and unfortunate discoveries are likely. If the current lunar aspects are evil then a critical period is at hand, otherwise until other aspects coincide it will not act with full force. *A time of great stress, which will challenge the native's full powers*

☉ △ ♀ This will bring unexpected and sudden gains and advantages. The native will increase in magnetic power and broaden considerably in mind, taking very advanced views of life becoming more than usually original inventive and constructive.

92. He will travel or make important changes of a favourable nature or will come into intimate contact with original persons and will take up the study of some metaphysical subject, astrology, or occultism in some form. He may gain suddenly through investments or by speculation especially through railways or other methods of rapid transit. It is a good time for such as are of a reforming and advanced turn of mind anxious to improve surrounding conditions, and the native will gain through friends and acquaintances and will probably also have some romantic or novel experience which will be quite out of the common.

☉ □ ♀ This is an evil aspect, likely to cause sudden and unexpected troubles, affecting the health and tending to upset the nervous system. The native will feel irritable and inclined to become excitable, or very easily provoked, and will either offend others by his attitude towards them or strongly and fanatically resent their attitude towards himself. It is not a good

time to travel or make any important changes, and the native should endeavour to keep always as calm and self controlled as possible he will now be liable to disappointments and separations between himself and his friends and he should act as discreetly as possible, and be guarded in all dealings with strangers, or those with whom he is accidentally brought into contact, as he is liable to misrepresentation and slander or at least very harsh criticism. If the lunar aspects are evil in nature while this solar influence is in operation, it will be a very bad time, but if they are good then this solar aspect will not be so severe.

☿ ☿ The quincunx or 'inconjunct' aspect between Uranus and the Sun is in general of a similar nature to the semi sextile but it is in the main more separative in its nature and somewhat more drastic in its operation (though this is chiefly confined to the mental plane, unless Uranus be badly aspected at birth) It is

94. moreover, far more likely to affect the health, if moderation and simplicity of life are not followed. This is a splendid aspect for the truly regenerate, bringing an expansion of consciousness that will not pass away. For the densely stolid and practical person it will have little advantage and will effect merely a few minor worries or misunderstandings.

☿ ☿ A very evil influence. All the native's affairs will now tend to go wrong suddenly and unexpected events of an astounding nature will happen during this period. He should avoid travel or making any changes or removals if possible. He will meet with

95. strenuous opposition will suffer through separations and estrangements and will also be liable to lose friends and to come into unforeseen conflict with strangers and to suffer thereby. His magnetic conditions will be inimical to others and he will be liable to act suddenly, impulsively, and very rashly while the aspect operates. He cannot be too careful in all dealings with others nor weigh too carefully the consequences of his actions, for he will be very liable to make mistakes, or to be made to act against his will by the desires or the hypnotic influence of others. He should avoid disputes and keep clear of all legal affairs, do nothing to offend others or to bring himself into unmerited disgrace or ill repute. This aspect marks a very critical stage in the career, and it will not pass without causing sorrow, anxiety and trouble from which an

☉ ☿ ♄* This is, perhaps, the most tremendous obstacle that the individuality has to cope with, for the soul is here weighed in the balances—and too often 'found wanting' All the antagonistic forces of the lower nature, or the undeveloped part of man, rise up and seek to swamp him, and powerful indeed must he be
105. if he can breast them Only the pure can do so, and even they must prepare to see their most cherished schemes totter in apparent confusion to the ground Failure, however, consists not in failing to maintain, but in ceasing to strive, and for the over-comer the reward is great

THE SUN IN ASPECT TO ITS OWN PLACE

☉ ✕ or P ☉ These are fortunate influences for health and affairs They increase the vitality and bodily energy, and with it bestow additional powers to cope with the ordinary occupation, whether business, profession, or otherwise It is a good time for
106. undertaking new responsibilities or beginning new enterprises It brings good fortune through superiors, the great, and those in authority, and friends among people ruled by the Sun In some cases there follows some amount of public recognition, honour, or fame When falling among a train of good directions it marks a very successful period

107. ☉ ♁ or q ☉ These are similar in nature to the previous paragraph but much less important, and not so much can be expected of them If falling among bad directions very little will result

☉ ♋ or ☐ ☉ These tend to lessen or disorganise the vitality and to disturb the health They bring delay or loss in connection with occupation and affairs the public position or reputation may suffer, and there may be loss of credit, the dis-favour of superiors, and sorrow through friends
108.

CHAPTER XIV

MUTUAL ASPECTS

MUTUAL ASPECTS are aspects formed between planets themselves, apart from the luminaries. They denote events of the nature of the houses which the respective planets rule, also events in harmony with their own nature. Thus, Saturn when aspecting any other planet will limit that planet's influence, and cause time to be a consideration that must be taken into account, when afflicting, it will retard and delay events promised, and in all its actions will act as a restraining and retarding force. If afflicting Venus there will be disappointment, and probably sorrow, or depressed emotion. If afflicting Mars the passional nature will be affected, and more premeditation will be mixed with passional desires of any kind. If afflicting Jupiter it is unfortunate, depressing the social and moral faculties and generally bringing disfavour and discredit. Mars will act as the reverse of Saturn, causing impulse and a quickening of the outgoing energies, giving less restraint and precipitating actions without the balancing power of thought.

In this connection the following paragraphs should be carefully studied and thought over —

WHEN THE PLANET MERCURY is prominent in directions, thought will be aroused, intelligence will be awakened, and that side of the character and life which includes these will become important. Under fortunate directions this will be a good time for any kind of intellectual work that may be indicated in the **109.** horoscope at birth, for study, writing, reading, literary work of all kinds, teaching, publishing, editing, reporting, lecturing, speaking, learning languages, acting as secretary or clerk, or beginning any of the many occupations ruled by this planet. This also includes engaging servants and employees generally, signing documents, and writing important letters, and relates to some extent to short journeys, and to events that bear upon brothers and sisters.

When the directions to Mercury are unfortunate, trouble or

delay is likely to occur through any of the persons and occupations ruled by the planet, so far as they enter into the native's life. No one man can be affected, of course, in all the ways mentioned in the previous paragraph, but, to the extent to which he comes in contact with any of them, he will experience benefit when Mercury is well aspected by direction and trouble when badly aspected. In the latter case the nerves may suffer, nerve pains or weakness may be felt, and worry and anxiety experienced.

WHEN THE PLANET VENUS is prominent in directions, the feelings and emotions will be rendered active, and events will occur that turn upon these. Venus rules love in all its grades, from the lowest, coarsest and most selfish up to the highest, **110.** most refined and unselfish, culminating in universal sympathy. It draws friends together, promotes social life, and is the bond holding the family together.

When well aspected in directions, good fortune results from persons, events, things and occupations governed by Venus, among which the following may be mentioned —love, friendship, society, the family, women, female relatives and friends, pleasure, amusements, popularity, painting, music, poetry, ornaments, jewellery, theatres, entertainments, flowers, fancy articles, dress and adornments. It is naturally fortunate and brings a happy, enjoyable time if not afflicted, and can bestow much financial and general success.

When badly aspected any or all of these will give trouble or be accompanied by delay, disappointment, sorrow and loss according to the extent to which they enter into the life of the native. Too much indulgence in pleasure or luxury should be carefully avoided, extravagance and undue expenditure should be restrained, and the feelings, emotions, and tastes be refined.

WHEN THE PLANET MARS is prominent in directions, the active energetic, and forceful side of the nature will be manifested. This includes bodily activity and vigour, muscular energy, the blood and its circulation, strong desires, passion, positiveness, self-reliance, enterprise, forcefulness, determination, combativeness, disobedience, contention, pride and strength of will. **111.** It influences soldiers, surgeons, chemists, dentists, engineers, workers in iron and other metals, smiths, gunners, to some extent lawyers, practical workers and men of action.

When the directions to Mars are fortunate, benefit and success will follow through the exercise of the characteristics signified by the planets as well as through persons and events ruled by it. This will be a good time to begin new undertakings that require enterprise and energy, the earning capacity will be increased in some cases though not in all, and this is likely to result through busy work more than mere good luck, and the native will push his way and is likely to undertake new responsibilities.

Under bad directions to Mars, there is always great need of caution and prudence. Disputes and quarrels generally occur, rashness, unwise actions, hasty and ill-considered enterprises, and extravagance or undue expenditure will be forced upon him. Trouble may occur through Mars persons and occupations mentioned previously. The bodily health may suffer through accidents, wounds, fire, inflammation, high temperature, or surgical operation. Coolness, calmness, self-control and well regulated desires are invaluable at such times. Every kind of excess should be avoided.

WHEN THE PLANET JUPITER is prominent in directions, the social and humanitarian side of the nature will be manifest. In terms of character, it signifies benevolence, good nature, sociability, hopefulness, love of beauty, devotion, order, and harmony, it governs health as physical harmony, law as social harmony, and religion as spiritual harmony. It rules occupations and persons associated with religion and law, priests, ministers, magistrates, universities and students, public functions of a state or official character, philanthropic movements and institutions, hospitals, physicians, and social gatherings.

Under good directions, the qualities signified by the planet will be called forth, and benefit will be derived from persons, occupations, and affairs above mentioned to the extent to which they touch the native's life. These directions usually indicate a pleasant and fortunate period, when health, finance, occupation, and social affairs may any or all of them prosper according to the position of Jupiter at birth.

Under bad directions, troubles and losses of various kinds occur in connection with persons and things connected with the planet. It is not a good time for health or affairs, loss or free

to the Sun ; the position is endangered ; the father dies or there is separation from him. The native shows an unconventional spirit is disobedient, lawless, irregular, independent, and contentious, and he offends people and brings trouble upon himself through the display of these and similar qualities.

WHEN THE PLANET NEPTUNE is prominent in directions, it is difficult to forecast its effect because of the peculiar nature of the influence exercised. Its good aspects benefit the native through things signified by the house in which it is placed ; it seems able to

115. bring good fortune through money, possessions, and worldly affairs generally, it is fortunate for taking up the study and investigation of things psychic and mystical, and for those who follow occupations having to do with these ; and it benefits through activities dealing with imagination, emotion, and aesthetic faculty, such as music and painting.

Its bad aspects produce changes attended by troubles of various kinds according to its position at birth, an unsettled condition, uncertainty, some sort of downfall or reversal threatened, confusion in the affairs sometimes enmity of a secret or treacherous kind, deception, fraud, scandal, loss, possessions and substance waste, removals, journeys, voyages

The remainder of this chapter will be devoted to the influences of the various Mutual Aspects of the planets, in a general sense, apart from the houses from which they are operating or the houses which they rule, which will of course produce appropriately modified effects in each individual case.

MERCURY

♄ P ♀ This acts practically in a similar manner to the conjunction, but on the one hand it is longer in operation, extending over several years, and on the other it is more of the nature

116. of an inclination than a compelling force—corresponding to environment rather than to character, to use a suitable simile

♄ ♂ ♀ This is very good for the mind, making it bright and cheerful and likely to bring benefit in many ways especially from a social and mental standpoint. The native will benefit

financially through this conjunction, more especially through the help of friends, or partners, or those who are associated with him in the domestic sphere he will meet with mirthful friends, will incline to associate with others, and will come into contact with musical and artistic people Under this influence he may gain many social advantages, and the more he exerts himself socially and makes himself free and expressive, the more will he benefit and make this period successful It is not a powerful influence, and depends a great deal upon lunar aspects in force to bring the good it promises, otherwise it may pass with only minor benefits

♄ ♀ This is a very weak and comparatively unimportant aspect It is usually regarded as good on the whole, but it brings little to pass in any material sense and is chiefly of service to those of the artistic or poetic temperament, to whom it will bring a considerable degree of inspiration and mental upliftment To the highly devotional it will bring a period of spiritual enlightenment, accompanied, perhaps, with some grief as regards everyday concerns To the average man it is more likely to be a source of petty annoyance than delight The paragraph relating to the sextile aspect of Mercury and Venus may be read with advantage

♄ ♀ This will tend to hinder the benefic influence of Venus from acting, and keep the mental vibrations of Mercury from working harmoniously During this period it will be well for the native to have as few dealings as possible with those who are not favourably disposed to him and it is especially advisable to be careful in all correspondence, writings, or intercourse with others It is never a very powerful aspect and often passes without effect, but it is just as well to act discreetly at this time, especially if the lunar aspects are not good, for the worry and tendency to anxiety that any affliction to Mercury causes will act against progress and make this period rather trying, and affairs will not go particularly smoothly between the native and those to whom he may be attached, or to whom he may be in any way bound by sympathy and affection It is not a good time to sign papers or documents of any kind, unless thoroughly experienced in such matters

♄ ✕ ♀ This will bring social advantage and enable the native to express himself successfully in any direction he may wish, and will give him the ability to use the opportunity it offers A

to the Sun ; the position is endangered ; the father dies or there is separation from him. The native shows an unconventional spirit, is disobedient, lawless, irregular, independent, and contentious, and he offends people and brings trouble upon himself through the display of these and similar qualities.

WHEN THE PLANET NEPTUNE is prominent in directions, it is difficult to forecast its effect because of the peculiar nature of the influence exercised. Its good aspects benefit the native through things signified by the house in which it is placed ; it seems able to

115. bring good fortune through money, possessions, and worldly affairs generally ; it is fortunate for taking up the study and investigation of things psychic and mystical, and for those who follow occupations having to do with these ; and it benefits through activities dealing with imagination, emotion, and aesthetic faculty, such as music and painting.

Its bad aspects produce changes attended by troubles of various kinds according to its position at birth ; an unsettled condition, uncertainty, some sort of downfall or reversal threatened, confusion in the affairs, sometimes enmity of a secret or treacherous kind, deception, fraud, scandal, loss, possessions and substance waste, removals, journeys, voyages.

The remainder of this chapter will be devoted to the influences of the various Mutual Aspects of the planets, in a general sense, apart from the houses from which they are operating or the houses which they rule, which will of course produce appropriately modified effects in each individual case.

MERCURY

♄ P ♀ This acts practically in a similar manner to the conjunction, but on the one hand it is longer in operation, extending over several years, and on the other it is more of the nature
116. of an inclining than a compelling force—corresponding to environment rather than to character, to use a suitable simile.

♄ ♂ ♀ This is very good for the mind, making it bright and cheerful and likely to bring benefit in many ways, especially from a social and mental standpoint. The native will benefit

suffering through this position, which affects the mind and nervous system generally.

♂ ☿ ♂ This influence will accentuate the native's mental conditions, and cause him to be either very practical or dogmatic and somewhat severe. He will be observant, shrewd and alert, but inclined to over-estimate and to be too expectant, with a tendency

124. to commit acts of indiscretion or to give way to impulsive conduct. He will meet with very shrewd persons, and his life will be active and enterprising. He will be very assertive and confident of his abilities, and well able to hold his own under any circumstances. This conjunction is very good for making the mind bright, cheerful and active, but it also denotes a period in which care is necessary to avoid going to extremes, or giving way to strong passionate desires, and to avoid hasty speech and a tendency to be bitter and sarcastic. The native is likely to become the victim of sharp practice, or to suffer from fraud or by the actions of others, especially where writing, correspondence, or literary work is concerned. This conjunction excites and over stimulates the whole nervous system, it is therefore necessary to act cautiously during this period. It is not a good time to either travel or to deal with literary persons.

♂ ♃ ♂ This is a very weak influence but it adds some force to the mind and stimulates the mental activities causing the native to be mentally more active and alert than usual. It will bring some slight financial advantages principally by exercising the mind in the

125. direction of improving general conditions. He will incline to be more assertive and self-confident, and if impulse is avoided it will enable the native to gain through enterprise and the help of agents or persons who can in any way act for him. This aspect sometimes brings a small gain through the death of others or if there is no one from whom the native is likely to benefit in this way, then gain or benefit through co workers, partners, or those with whom the life is in any way bound up.

♂ ♀ ♂ This is a weak but unfavourable aspect, giving a tendency toward impulse and making the mind over-active and inclined to become hasty and too easily excited. The native must be very careful in speech, also in writing and in all dealings with agents,

126. solicitors or those who would have any power to affect him adversely if over-expressive or in any manner indiscreet. He

must guard against fraud in dealing with those whom he is not certain of, or fully acquainted with, for under this influence he is liable to financial loss, and also to suffer either through travel or through dealings with friends, relatives or those with whom he is intimately related. It is a period in which care is necessary, especially in speech or communicating thoughts to others in any way. The aspect does not last for a very long time, however, and it is very subject to lunar influences.

♂ ✕ ♂ This is a very favourable aspect for the mind, it will make the native very keen, bright, sharp and active, and he will gain through all mental pursuits, through travel writings correspondence and all matters wherein papers and literature are concerned. This is a good time for him to exert his mind
127. and keep it well employed for he will now perceive clearly and will in general be able to exercise his mental faculties to the best advantage. He may now profitably deal with agents, solicitors, clerks, or any persons who can act for or be of service to him in any way, friends and relatives also will now be well disposed towards him, and he may confidently assert his personality and allow the self assurance which this influence gives to act in the best manner, either to overcome adverse or to make the most of good lunar influences. It denotes a period in which much activity and mental force will be to the fore, and if the native knows how to use the influence wisely it will greatly benefit him and bring success to his wishes.

♂ □ ♂ This is an evil aspect as it makes the mind too impulsive, inclined to act rashly and without due consideration regarding the outcome of those actions. The native will be liable to make errors in speech and say much more than he means or than
128 it is wise to say, and will be inclined to be unkind and cutting in his speech. He must therefore be careful in all dealings with those intimately connected with him in the domestic sphere and also with inferiors or those who can affect his honour and reputation. This is an evil time to sign papers to write or have much correspondence, or to deal with solicitors or agents, the native should guard himself against fraud and beware of being imposed upon by others. In fact this is a time when the greatest care should be exercised especially if there is a natural tendency to uncontrolled speech or to act upon impulse. Removals should not

be made if they can be avoided, for it is an unfortunate time for changes of any kind

♂ Δ ♂ This will sharpen the mentality and render the native eager to learn and to gain experience, active, energetic and industrious - very keen, shrewd and practical in all matters requiring mental ability. It is a splendid influence for the mind, and gives ability to

129. put into practice any latent ideas Hence the native will become enterprising, aspiring, and speculative, and should meet with success in most of his activities as he will be able to observe accurately and quickly This is a capital influence for travel, writing, correspondence or literary undertakings of any kind, also for dealing with agents, solicitors, or those who act in a mediary capacity This influence is good for the nervous system, and also for the general health, as the mind is rendered bright and cheerful and keenly alive to the hopeful side of things When the lunar influences are good this aspect will make it a good period for general success and material welfare, as the mind will be eager to take advantage of opportunities and will see clearly how to act

♂ □ ♂ The native will have rather an anxious and trying time under this influence, his mind being restless and too active prone to act from impulse and to over estimate, he will be somewhat snappish in speech and liable to say more than is wise or than he

130. really means He should act very discreetly while it operates and be generally careful in all dealings with others, especially as to what papers or documents are signed, undertake as little correspondence or writing as possible and do all he can to restrain his impulses It will be well for him to avoid travel and also to safeguard health, for under this aspect worry or anxiety will react upon the nervous system and cause him to suffer in health It renders the native liable to fraud and deception, and he should be very careful with regard to all attachments and all matters where the feelings are concerned, as he is liable to illusion in these matters

♂ ∞ ♂ This is quite a weak aspect, the two planets being 150° apart, and may not affect the native very seriously, but still its influence is not favourable, for it tends to make the mind too acute at times and over active If he acts impulsively or rashly he

131. will suffer, his health will be affected through exhaustion and nervous strain will be upon him while this aspect operates If any other (especially lunar) influences are operating it

and correspond—in fact do all things in which the mind may be well and successfully employed. A very favourable period and one that should be made the most of.

♄ ♂ ♃. A very favourable and fortunate position, which will bring good judgment, sound reason and intuition regarding all mental matters. The native will see clearly, will become hopeful with regard to the future, philosophical, and very much inclined to higher thought, looking on the bright side of things.

134. He will probably travel under this aspect or will gain through travel and foreign affairs. He will benefit either through kindred or relatives or else through their affairs either directly or indirectly. The general health and tone of the nervous system will be good and he will feel much more confident and capable of managing his affairs to advantage. This position will greatly strengthen the radical horoscope, and—when under good lunar influences—a very good period is before the native in which success and prosperity are to be looked for. It is good for all literary work and for the general expansion of the mind.

♄ ♀ ♃. Is a weak good aspect and will benefit the native in some slight way, financially or socially. His mind and general mental conditions will improve, a philosophical tendency being denoted by this aspect. It is good for travel, friendship and general health. This aspect is rather too weak to operate of itself,

135. but when others correspond, especially the lunar ones, its good effects will be felt. It is good for correspondence, writing, reading, and literary work generally. The native will probably form some new acquaintance under this influence or a friendship which will ripen into a deeper attachment. It will make his mind more hopeful and free from anxiety, giving him an opportunity to expand and to learn more of the inner side of life. In quite a general sense it is a good aspect but weak and not very pronounced in character.

♄ ♀ ♃. This is a weak aspect, somewhat unfavourable in its character but not sufficiently strong to affect the native very seriously, if he does not allow it to overcome his judgment. It will be well for him to watch expenditure and to avoid becoming

136. security for others, also to sign no more papers than necessary. He will not gain through travel or any journeys he may undertake under this influence. The native should keep

speech where they are concerned , for this influence often causes libel or scandal, in which one's good name is likely to be imperilled

♄ △ 2♃ This is a good and a powerful aspect, causing the mind to become intuitive, sound in judgment and full of common sense The native will now expand in consciousness and see clearly a path before him, becoming more philosophical and of a truly religious frame of mind He will in all probability gain by

139. investment, speculation or commercial enterprise he will also be inclined to travel, and will form ties and attachments of a permanent and very beneficial character His nervous system will be in good order dealings with inferiors will be profitable , and he can now engage agents to act for him who will manage his affairs honestly and discreetly. He will have success through writing, correspondence, matters concerned with papers and legal transactions If other influences are good he will now come under a series of very favourable and successful happenings and should in every way make the most of this period

♄ □ 2♃ This is an unfavourable aspect in many ways, chiefly, however, from a mental standpoint, the mind being very liable to prejudice, bias, and misconception at this time It is not a good time to speculate or invest money, for there is a liability to losses and to

140. incur heavy liabilities The native should not become surety for another or lend money, as his financial affairs are liable to undergo a change for the worse under this aspect He should avoid writing or correspondence, be careful and discreet in speech, and never say more than he means to stand by It is not a good time to travel to deal with agents or solicitors or to take part in any legal transactions If the other aspects and influences are not good at this time, the native is likely to suffer under this aspect, but more through the mental attitude than from any other cause

♄ ✕ 2♃ This is a very weak aspect and may not have any appreciable effect , but when other influences are favourable it will help them to bring out the benefits promised It is slightly good for the mind and may benefit those who are associated with the native,

141. or he may gain through them in some manner It is slightly beneficial for health and gives some impetus to the nervous energy, favouring matters relating to travel, correspondence, servants and the general affairs of life, the mind acting more har-

moniously and smoothly under its influence. If the lunar aspects are good it will tone up the mind and increase the mental faculties. To come under the good influence of this aspect it is necessary to read and study the best and highest literature that can be procured and thus cultivate the philosophical side of the nature, which this aspect is especially fitted to strengthen and benefit.

♄ ♀ 24 This position is not favourable, for it impairs the judgment and causes the native to make errors and mistakes, either through speech or in writing and correspondence. This position will produce separations, also a liability to suffer through litigation or legal troubles. The native should not lend money or be-

142. come surety for anyone, and great care will be necessary with regard to finance, for expenditure will tend to exceed receipts. In all attachments and dealings with others where feeling is concerned he should act very discreetly, for he is liable to offend others or be in some way separated from them, either through misunderstanding or through conditions arising from outside matters which will cause unpleasantness or trouble to arise. This position is highly important from an occult standpoint, for it means a conflict between the higher and the lower mind, in which a struggle for mastery will take place, bringing very peculiar realisations mentally. When the lunar aspects are not good this position of Mercury and Jupiter will cause much trouble and anxiety.

♄ P ♀ This influence is not confined to one year in its operation but usually occupies several years in working out its adverse effects. It slows down the mental activities making the mind more solid and concentrative, yet at the same time it tends to hinder and delay the native's progress, though it keeps **143.** him from being too assertive or unduly liberal. He will incline to be more industrious or plodding and patient than usual, and somewhat suspicious or mistrustful and apprehensive withal, though keenly alive to his own interests in a quiet way. This may be a good influence when the other aspects are favourable, as it will steady and solidify the mind, making the native careful and thoughtful and well able to look after the advantages that the lunar aspects may promise; but, generally speaking, the period over which this influence operates will not be good.

♄ ♂ ♄ This is not a good position, hindering the activities of Mercury and retarding the mind from full expression. It will make the native very careful of his own interests, rather suspicious and apprehensive, and, when the mind is depressed, it will incline him to melancholia and despondency. It is not a favourable
144. position for health, impeding the circulation, chilling the blood and affecting the nervous system, which may give rise to neuralgia or some congestion. Under this influence, however, the native will become more ambitious in his ideas and will in all probability have some responsibility placed upon him, or will engage in some difficult task where much tact and diplomacy are required. He will experience some mental disappointments and is likely to suffer at the hands of persons older than himself, or those having some power or authority over him. He should not become too critical or fault finding.

♄ ♀ ♄ This is a very weak aspect but slightly beneficial, tending to make the mind calm and balanced, and enabling the native to benefit to some extent, either financially or through the energies of his mind. He will become graver in manner, and will tend to be more thoughtful and serious than usual. He will bene
145. fit slightly by this aspect, but it may pass without his being immediately conscious of the influence unless the lunar aspects are good, when it will help to make the time a more favourable one owing to his more concentrative mental condition. He will discharge his duties more faithfully and become more conscious of his actions while it operates. It may not perhaps be important in its effects, but it is more good than evil. Under this aspect elderly persons will benefit, a far more temperate state of mind is engendered, and some steps may be taken to economise both time and money.

♄ ♀ ♄ Although weak, this is not a favourable aspect and denotes some financial losses and troubles, and difficulties through others, particularly elders, or those having authority. The mind should be kept free from worry and anxiety and not allowed to despond or become too depressed. The native will suffer some
146. discredit and may lose friends or reputation through this influence. He should avoid taking cold, and should be careful to keep his circulation in good order and his system well nourished. It is not a good time for correspondence, to sign papers, or to deal with

agents ; theft and fraud moreover should be guarded against The mind will become somewhat suspicious and inclined to look on the dark side of things , and therefore the native should cultivate all the hope and cheerfulness he can and not give way to over-anxiety or apprehensiveness

♄ ✕ ♀ This is a very good aspect for the mind, rendering the native steady, thoughtful, careful and prudent. He will seek to act with great discretion and order his affairs wisely and systematically. He will have more than usual responsibility put upon

147. him, and may improve his position by the honour and credit that this aspect will bring thereby. His dealings with agents, elderly persons and those who are serious-minded or much concerned with commercial undertakings will be satisfactory, and all things will tend to go smoothly and well with him This aspect makes one think well of the physical virtues of purity, chastity, and temperance ; and the whole aspect of the mind is improved and made more sober and earnest The native may take long journeys under this influence, or come into good relationship with kindred and those to whom he is intimately related It is a good aspect for contracts and engagements

♄ □ ♀ This is an evil influence, causing many delays and hindrances to progress It will cause the mind to be warped and suspicious, and the native will be inclined to fret worry and look upon the black side of things while it operates It is an evil time to

148. sign papers, or enter into any correspondence with others , also to deal with elders, agents, solicitors, or those who have power to injure him in any way He will not agree with those related to him in the domestic sphere, and may suffer losses which will affect him mentally and cause grief and sorrow It is a period full of mental disappointments and worry The native should safeguard honour and reputation and exercise care in all actions, but not become too desponding or low spirited under this depressing influence There is a liability to scandal or slander and to suffer in credit or reputation, unless great prudence is exercised and care taken to keep all action above suspicion

♄ Δ ♀ This is a very good aspect and should benefit the native in many ways, as his mind will be very steady, sincere and honest He will undertake responsibility and enter into the details

of life with a serious and earnest endeavour to discharge all his duties faithfully and to the very best of his ability It is a
149. good time for him to invest money or to so arrange affairs that future gain and benefit may result from the exercise of care and forethought, and he will gain either through science, philosophy, or the higher thought, and will derive benefit from any study or research work in which he may be engaged This is a good time for important correspondence or for signing papers, also to see agents and solicitors and make all arrangements for permanent and future good If the lunar aspects are good while this mutual influence is operating it will be a splendid time when all will tend to go satisfactorily

♄ □ ♀ This is not a favourable influence and tends to make the native despond and give way to worrying and depressed conditions of the mind He will see things from a limited standpoint, and will not be as expansive or broad minded as he should be while this aspect lasts It is not a good time to sign papers, write
150. letters, correspond, or deal with others in any way personally. Under its influence the native will be liable to fraud and deception, and should be very careful in all dealings with others he should not speculate, or invest money but act with great discretion while this aspect is in force, neither should he travel nor deal with relatives, nor allow himself to be influenced by those who are not well disposed towards him It is a bad time for the mind generally, and either some disappointment or an unfavourable attachment will result from it

♄ ✕ ♀ An aspect which spoils the good influence of Mercury by hindering and delaying thought and clear perception The native will, however, find his mind more steady and less impulsive than usual, though he will be inclined to fret or to give way to
151. anxiety and worry under its influence His nervous system will not be so well ordered as usual, and there will be some liability to take cold or to suffer from nervous prostration if the mind has any unusual care or worry during this period In many cases this influence (although a minor one) may be turned to good account, there being some tendency to delay matters that would otherwise have been precipitated, the critical power of the mind is also enhanced Out of evil will then come good, if the right use is

made of the opportunity thus given to understand the circumstances and conditions in which the native finds himself placed. Honour and friendships are somewhat adversely affected by this aspect, but in any case it is a minor one and comparatively unimportant

☿ ☿ ♀ This is by no means a favourable period. The native will meet with deception, fraud and treachery, and his mind will be depressed and given to despond and look upon the black side of things. Separation and estrangement will result from this opposition, and he will find those in whom he has placed his
152. trust prove untrue to his interests. It is not a good time to sign papers, to write or correspond, or to study or incline the mind to serious thought. The native cannot be too careful in his dealings with others, and he should especially avoid law or serious disputes, for all affairs will tend to go wrong under this aspect, especially if the lunar aspects are also adverse.

☿ ♀ ☿ This is an important position for these two mental rulers, as it extends over a rather long period and during this time its influence will be of potent effect. It will expand the native's mind and broaden his intellect, causing him to become interested in
153. the deeper side of things and inclined to study metaphysical subjects, to investigate astrology, for instance, and those subjects which are more related to the higher mind and subjective world than the purely objective. He will meet with strangers whose influence upon him will be peculiarly felt. He will become more original and inventive, and whenever the lunar aspects are favourable he will travel or make important changes and otherwise break up the old or existing conditions. He will now either join some eclectic society, or make some very strange and romantic attachments. It is a good time to study science and medicine, engineering, &c., also to deal with all matters of an occult character.

☿ ☿ ☿ This will bring sudden and unexpected mental changes and make the native acute, ingenious and original. There will be a tendency for him to become abrupt and nervously irritable. Quick changes in his attitude towards others are denoted and it is
154. probable that his mind will undergo a complete alteration accompanied perhaps by an entire reversal of his previous opinions and beliefs. He will meet with strangers whose influence will impress him deeply. He will probably take sudden journeys or

travel and make changes while this conjunction operates, and will suffer estrangements from relatives or those to whom he has been closely attached. If he avoids giving way to impulse the vibrations of this influence will benefit him, for his magnetic conditions will be highly accentuated, and he will be able to influence and impress others by his inventive ingenuity.

♄ ✕ ♅ This, though slightly favourable in its nature, is but a weak aspect, so that it may not have much effect upon the life except to expand and broaden the native's mind and cause him to take a deeper interest in metaphysical subjects. He will probably
156. gain unexpectedly some benefits from a monetary standpoint, or form some new and strange acquaintanceship which will be of a magnetic and attractive nature while it lasts, though liable to be as suddenly broken off as it was formed. This aspect gives some tendency to romance, or to form attachments that are of an independent and free nature, and in which the mind is more exercised than the feelings. The native will have some strange mental experiences while this aspect lasts, if the lunar aspects coincide; but if not, the aspect is liable to pass without much effect, its operations being confined to the mental plane *per se* and not entering the normal consciousness.

♄ ♁ ♀ This is a weak aspect but at the same time one that is not at all favourable, as it causes the mind to be wayward and at times irritable, and also gives a liability to meet trouble through those in any way connected through friendship or acquaintanceship. Some unexpected financial loss is probable under its
156. influence, also difficulty in connection with travel, writings, correspondence and literary affairs but its chief effect is connected with the mind which tends to be irritable and almost nervous in its expression. The native will probably speak unwisely of someone, and suffer disappointment or sorrow through his own attitude towards others. He should not travel any more than is necessary under this influence and should keep as quiet and calm as he possibly can.

♄ ✕ ♀ This is a very good aspect making the mind original, thoughtful and ingenious. The native may now find himself very inventive and fertile in construction, with original plans, good ideas, and the ability to put them into practice. He will form some romantic mental attachments and come in contact with those who
157. will attract him mentally, while his own magnetic aura

will be powerful, and able to affect others. This influence will give the power to hypnotise and impress others, also to turn the mind to the study of metaphysical and occult studies. The mind will expand and progress, with a desire to reform and improve existing methods, also to take a broader and more comprehensive view of life and its expression. This good aspect will bring success in travel and will enable the native to get on favourably with kindred and relatives, it also favours the forming of attachments of a unique and uncommon character.

☿ □ ♄ This is an evil aspect, one which threatens sudden and unexpected changes, also strange and peculiar episodes in connection with any attachment or friendship that may have been formed. The mind will not be peaceful or harmonious, and a cantankerous temper with a sarcastic turn of speech will be
158. engendered. The native should exercise great care in speech, and should avoid signing papers or entering into any correspondence that is likely to bring discredit or dishonour. He will become interested in reform, and will tend to hold strong views, but unless he can be temperate and avoid going to extremes there will be danger of his becoming too iconoclastic, and thus injuring the very cause he would espouse. He should act very cautiously in his dealings with others, and also with regard to those in the domestic sphere. The nervous energy will now be in a state of extreme tension. It is not a good time, in any sense of the word, women under this influence are liable to hysteria. *A dangerous aspect, calling for the exercise of great self control.*

☿ △ ♄ This is a very good and powerful aspect, benefiting the native's mind and causing him to be deeply interested in all metaphysical and occult subjects. He will have sudden or unexpected benefits and form some very unique and original attachment, which will assist him in many ways. He will gain in
159. some quite unexpected way, by speculation or investments (more especially by business connected with transit, such as railways, &c), if he puts his mind into the matter. This aspect is especially beneficial to those who enter into any study of astrology or kindred subjects, and also for literary work and for dealing directly with others where magnetic conditions are able to influence them. The native will be very original in his thought and fond of reform, becoming interested in all movements connected with

aspect The mind is obscured by vague and indeterminate fears, longings or aspirations, so much so, that in some cases the moral sense may become quite perverted and the native achieve an un-
 168. enviable notoriety through some evil deed (This of course depends upon the indications shown in the nativity) Otherwise, fraud and deception of some kind or disease or hypochondria will be likely to cause the sorrow and meditation which may lead to the expansion of consciousness this aspect is destined to give rise to

☿ △ ½* This is very similar in nature to the sextile (q v), but less definite in its operation The mind is usually in a pleasant—and in some cases humorous—state, and all things signi-
 169. fied by Mercury in the horoscope run well and smoothly The true aspect of Neptune is often the indicator of *pronounced* good fortune, but only, of course, in the absence of affliction at birth.

☿ □ ♀* This is practically identical in nature with the semi-square (q t) It is, however, more likely than the latter to act
 170. upon the feelings rather than the mind, and some trouble of a more or less romantic nature, or other similar cause for secret grief, is probable

☿ ㄥ ♀* This is somewhat similar in its nature to the semi-sextile, but is of a more critical and resolute nature A cloud will
 171. hang over the native's consciousness, of which no one, probably, will be aware save himself, and which no friend or helper can avail to lighten.

☿ ♂ ♀* This is, if not worse than the square at least as evil The native will find himself deserted by those whom he has trusted
 172. in, deceived in his speculations, and disappointed in his hopes The exact nature of events will depend on the houses ruled by ☿ in the nativity, but in a general sense clerks, servants, messengers or agents will be the source of trouble

VENUS

♀ P ♂ This parallel, in common with all parallel aspects, will last over a considerable period, and is not specially confined to one year for operation It will expand the feelings from a personal

which is now helped to accomplish many of its hopes and wishes, for it makes all matters connected with the desires to run smoothly, adding as it does some of the passional element, which in the more cultured of mankind is expressed as motive power, strengthening the whole nature as regards the feelings and emotions and rendering all more inclined to be demonstrative and to give expression to their feelings also to seek the society of others, more especially that of the opposite sex

♀ ♋ ♂ This is an unfavourable aspect although somewhat weak in its nature. It will cause some struggle to take place between the Soul and the Senses and may possibly be the first faint quiver between the two denoting that a struggle is about to begin—a struggle which may not have its ending for many lives to come according to the native's attitude while this influence operates. If he gives way to his passions and to sensation he will increase the force of his desire nature but if he uplifts his emotions he will realise that in his soul there is love free from sensation and that passion may be transmuted into a higher force which has more to do with individual love than personal affection or sensation. He will now experience certain temptations and the feelings will be keenly alive. He will have danger of financial losses also of separations and disappointments all of which will bring the right kind of 'realisation' in the end.

♀ ✕ ♂ This is a favourable aspect so far as harmony between the Soul and the Senses is concerned but a great deal will depend upon the native himself as to whether Mars or Venus becomes the stronger influence. If the former he will now enter upon a liberal and rather free experience of sensation wherein personal feeling and desire will play a prominent part but if the Venus influence be the stronger, then his mind will become more artistic and the force of this aspect will give him great mental energy and will raise his feelings into a higher expression in which the soul will express a purer and a fuller love enabling him to form good attachments which will lead to a successful and fruitful union. He will now find the influence of another affecting his life and he will be linked in a friendship that will be binding in nature and very pleasant in its course. If the lunar aspects are similar in nature it denotes a very good period in which to distinguish between *soul* and *sense*.

♀ □ ♂ This is in many respects an evil aspect, for it denotes a conflict between the Soul and the Senses, in which either may gain according to the native's own attitude toward the circumstances in which he will be placed. If he falls under the influence of the afflicting planet Mars, he will act indis-
178. creetly, and on impulse without forethought, this will cause him to go to extremes of feeling and the passional side of his nature will then be uppermost. He will be severely tempted just now and many events will occur to upset domestic affairs and to bring disappointment and maybe pain to the feelings. It is not a good time either financially or socially, and the greatest care will be required to avoid either disgrace and dishonour or some affliction which will cause him to regret and to repent of some of his actions. He cannot act too discreetly during this period especially where the feelings and emotions are concerned.

♀ △ ♂ This is a benefic and successful aspect although, in common with all aspects between Mars and Venus it shows some danger of the passions overcoming the higher feelings. But it is nevertheless harmonious and peaceful in character and will bring
179. fruitful attachments and satisfaction to the feelings and the emotional side of the nature. The native will make permanent ties or unions that will be successful and fortunate. This aspect strengthens the love-nature and gives opportunities for the realisation of hopes and wishes. It brings financial gain presents, social advantages and the society of those who will minister to his happiness and pleasure. It will bring joy into the native's life, according to his power to respond to its benefic vibration, but if he goes to extremes of feeling and allows sensation to overcome love, then he will suffer through any excess of emotion and thereby miss the opportunities that are placed in his way for the expansion of the higher feelings and emotions which belong to the vibrations of Venus. But if he chooses he may make this one of the most happy and successful times of his life.

♀ □ ♂ This is not a favourable or fortunate aspect and denotes a period in which the feelings are liable to suffer. However, it is not a powerful aspect and therefore much of the evil it indicates may be overcome, especially if the native exercises his will to
180 restrain the passional or sensational element which will be aroused in him by it. He should be very careful in all his

dealings with others, and act as discreetly and as prudently as possible and do all in his power to prevent his feelings being misplaced. He should be prepared for disappointments and for troubles affecting his personal feelings. He will either have some financial losses or some social disadvantages under this influence, and if the lunar aspects are evil at this time it will be a rather trying period. Since much, however, will depend upon the feelings and the attractions exercised over him by others, he should see to it that he mixes only with those who are pure minded.

♀ ♂ This, although slight in its influence (being one of the minor aspects) is favourable, as it tends to quicken the emotional side of the nature and stimulates the feelings to greater activity than usual. If care is exercised in all dealings with the opposite

181. sex this aspect is on the whole favourable, but if other—and especially the lunar—aspects are unfavourable then it will tend to involve the native in difficulties, in which a certain amount of impulse and lack of premeditation bring troubles arising from excess of feeling. As a stimulating and quickening influence the aspect is a good one, but care is needed to keep the emotional nature under control during the period in which it is operating.

♀ ♂ ♂ This denotes that the native has come to a period in which a struggle is to take place between the Soul and the Senses, and much will depend upon his own internal attitude as to which will conquer in the conflict. He will meet with much opposition,

182. and will suffer disappointments in his attachments and love-affairs. He will be torn between Will and Desire, and will find himself severely tried and tempted, and a great deal will depend upon his actions while this influence lasts as to his future destiny. This aspect also denotes some financial losses, and social troubles and disadvantages. It is a very evil time to make engagements, to bind one's self to others, or to allow the feelings and emotions to be drawn out in any way towards sensation or passion. The native should act very discreetly and be careful in whom he puts his trust, especially when the lunar aspects are unfavourable. *On the whole this is a dangerous period.*

♂ ♀ ♀ This is a very favourable and fortunate position, though rather indefinite in its time of action, the influence being spread over a time that has only vague limits. Its influence is

really only operative when other influences are favourable, more especially when the lunar aspects are in harmony with it. It
183. denotes a good period generally, in which social affairs and monetary prospects improve, and circumstances gradually shape themselves towards a good ending, so that many events may occur that come under this influence which cannot be directly traced to it, since it may be the seed, so to speak, of events that are not manifest until later.

♀ ♂ 21 This is a somewhat mild influence between these two benefic planets, and can only be fully appreciated by those who are making for harmony and seeking a higher mode of expression for their life. It brings peace, happiness, and success to those who are well disposed and living on the principle of '*Noblesse oblige*,' for it is an influence that can be attracted only towards those who are able to respond to its very high vibration. It brings some financial gain and much social success when the lunar or other influences are good, but when there is no lunar link between this and the other influences it is very liable to act in an indirect manner, bringing benefits through others, who are thus the channel for the distribution of this benefic vibration. The higher he can raise the feelings and emotions the more will the native feel this influence of Venus and Jupiter.

♀ ♃ 21 This is quite a general and in many aspects an unimportant aspect, but as it is good in its nature, it may be made to benefit the native when the lunar aspects are good by bringing him some social advantages, agreeable company, pleasant travelling and friendships that will be helpful and favourable in the future.
185. This aspect will only act with any force when the lunar aspects or other influences are good for then the two benefics will have a greater force than when acting alone. To increase the value of this vibration it will be well for the native to act as calmly and peacefully as he can, so that the good influences can be felt. It will benefit him in some way financially but only in a general and indirect sense. He will if religiously inclined, have an access of purer and better thoughts, and he will feel more than usually sympathetic and tolerant under its influence.

♀ ♃ 21 This is a weak mutual aspect and not likely to effect very much, but at the same time as it is adverse it will act as a hindering or delaying influence, especially if other aspects are also

mixture of pleasure and sorrow combined under this square aspect, but with care it will not affect the native seriously unless the lunar aspects are also evil

♀ Δ 24 This will bring general gain, and many financial benefits, for all things tend to go well while this aspect operates. The native will experience many social advantages through this influence, will make lasting attachments, and will attach himself to others by a bond that will be not only permanent, but very helpful and profitable. He will gain by travel under this aspect and much pleasure will come into his life (especially if he is under good *lunar* aspects at this period). His affections and sympathies will expand, and he will feel generously and kindly disposed to all with whom he comes in contact. He should make the most of this period, for the more he expands and allows himself to enjoy life, the more will he benefit by its very good influence. This aspect sometimes brings others into the life who do all they can to help and assist to make it happy and prosperous. It is a good time for spiritual and higher thought meditations, for it tends to expand the sympathies and the religious sentiments.

♀ □ 24 A weak aspect. It will cause financial losses and some social difficulties, the native's general affairs not going so well under its influence. He should not lend money or be surety for anyone, should also guard against extravagance or waste, studying thrift and economy as much as he can while this influence lasts. It is not good for engagements, promises, or matters in which feeling and emotion are concerned, and the native will suffer disappointment, be liable to some deception, or find himself under obligations he cannot realise. If the *lunar* aspects are adverse at this time it will not be a good period, but if good then this aspect may pass without any serious effect, simply causing some slight monetary or social troubles. It is not a good time to travel or visit friends and acquaintances, however.

♀ ✕ 24 This influence is somewhat indefinite in its effect, which operates chiefly on the emotions in which a conflict is likely to take place between personal and religious devotion, to the consequent purification or degradation as the case may be, of the inner nature. A reflection of this inner struggle may show itself in the material world, in which case it will probably take the form of financial losses, in which most likely inherited or family

♀ ♂ ♄ This is by no means a favourable conjunction, and tends to cause disappointment and loss of honour and credit. It is not good for financial affairs, nor for the affections. It sometimes indicates attachments to elderly persons or to those who are older than the native, and in its good effect causes faithfulness
194. and very binding attachments. The thrifty and careful side of this aspect should be used for purposes of economy, or for securing a steady and permanent income by application to professional or business undertakings, but any tendency to over acquisitiveness or avarice should be vigorously contended against. It is not a good position for expansion of the feelings, and is apt to limit the affections and thus cause the native to be a slave to his emotions. It causes grief and tends to chasten the feelings of suffering and to purify by sorrow, to the undeveloped it is a dangerous position, more especially when the Moon is also afflicted.

♀ ♃ ♄ This is a very weak aspect, but favourable enough in its nature to steady the influence of Venus and bring more faithfulness into the affections, so tending to bring attachments that are more binding and permanent. It brings some slight financial benefit, but much will depend upon the other influences operating.
195. The native will gain in honour and reputation under its influence by taking upon himself any duty or responsibility where he can acquit himself favourably, and to the satisfaction of those who may in any way be concerned with his welfare. He should while this aspect lasts seek to form the friendship and acquaintance of those older than himself, for any attachments of this kind will be beneficial. If the lunar aspects are also good, this influence will be the more beneficial.

♀ ♄ ♄ This is not a good aspect, but is somewhat weak in its influence, it will bring some disappointment with regard to any attachment that may have been formed, and is adverse to the even or steady flow of the affections. It is not good for financial affairs,
196. nor for dealings with persons older than the native; and he should now safeguard his honour and act as discreetly and prudently as he can, for the conditions in which he is likely to be placed are inimical to his material welfare. Social undertakings will not go well, nor will any dealings with elders, or persons in authority for those holding responsible posts will not be well disposed towards

now have faithful attention from others and will incline to be chaste thoughtful sincere and thrifty his moral character undergoing improvement while this influence operates He will gain in
199 some way financially either through judicious and careful investment or by the advice of friends or others whose interests are also in some way his own This is a good time for the strengthening of the general health for the study of hygiene and for the enjoyment of social pleasures and entertainments of all kinds It tends to the formation of lasting attachments binding people together cementing friendships already established and rendering them enduring The native will find himself faithful to all ties and moreover feeling a deeper devotional spirit than usual It will bring him credit and honour and help him to establish his monetary affairs upon a sound basis thus under this mutual influence it would be well to make a settled provision for the future If the lunar aspects are also good it will be a very good period

♀ ☽ ♀ This is an unfavourable aspect and under its influence unfavourable lunar aspects will cause either domestic affliction or some serious disappointment It is an evil time to have dealings with elderly persons to sign contracts or to enter into any engagements where the feelings and emotions are concerned

200 The native should do all in his power to maintain control over his feelings under this aspect should not allow himself to be influenced by others to his detriment and should keep his own counsel and act as discreetly as possible it is not a good time to pay visits to friends or to form new acquaintances He is liable to suffer in various directions from dishonour discredit or scandal—whether deserved or not He should live temperately during the period of this aspect and study *thrift and economy*

♀ ♄ ♀ A very weak aspect but sometimes decidedly harmful when other directions or aspects are evil especially lunar ones It then denotes deaths in the family circle and losses in connection with domestic affairs there is also some liability of taking poison

201 or of being injuriously affected by drugs at this time if care is not exercised There are many troubles threatened by this aspect and where attachments or friendships are affected by it there is always danger of disappointment and sorrow through the affections therefore deliberation is necessary in all matters

formed under its influence The native will form sudden ties, or will be peculiarly affected by others, whose magnetic influence
204. will move him to actions that will have lasting effect upon his life Sudden gains or sudden losses are likely under this influence according to the nature of other mutual aspects operating, either good or ill Of this conjunction it may be said that 'the unexpected always happens,' for under its influence nothing transpires just as one would expect, experience, however, shows that the affections and emotions are often stimulated to their highest pitch when the Uranian vibration thus affects the impressibility that Venus gives The native will be more than usually idealistic and imaginative, also very susceptible to the influence of others, and will seek to act as independently and originally as his nature will permit it may at least be said that he will certainly not be apathetic or callous under this influence

♀ ♄ ♀ This is a very weak aspect, but often has an effect of some importance as the result, since it tends to excite the feelings and emotions, rendering them unusually susceptible and bringing an accession of sentiment into the nature, acting thus in various
205. ways, more especially by prompting to impulsive acts where feeling is concerned During the operation of this aspect, it will be well for the native to be guarded in the formation of fresh friendships, making only such acquaintances as are social rather than exclusively personal for he will be idealistic and imaginative, and through his idealistic tendencies prone to give way to the mental impressions of another and will thus be affected according to the conditions and circumstances in which he will be placed It may bring some increased financial prospects or monetary gain, for its influence is beneficial in many ways, none of which can be very definitely indicated A good time to travel, also to investigate subjective ideas, as the intuition will be active

♀ ♄ ♀ Not a very strong but at the same time into a good aspect, likely to affect the feelings if sensitive, and to bring sudden estrangements and disappointments into the life It will bring some unexpected losses and all the native's business affairs should be
206. carefully watched; for it is a time in which his financial prospects are most liable to fluctuate He should not cultivate chance acquaintances nor make friendships with those of whose

character he is not certain. It is by no means a good period, but it will not have serious effects unless the lunar aspects are very evil, in which case affairs are likely to go wrong suddenly, or in some manner that could not very well be avoided. All aspects between Venus and Uranus are peculiar in their nature, and generally tend to bring about romantic and strange attachments in which magnetic influence plays a prominent part.

♀ ✕ ♄ This is in many respects a very favourable aspect, but in some cases the good that it brings may end unfavourably. It brings strange attachments in which the feelings and emotions are much moved and affected. This will be a splendid time for social pleasures, entertaining friends, and mixing with others generally. The native will feel sociable and magnetically drawn towards others more than usually inclined to act freely and independently, for the feelings will be moved rather by sentiment, and a tendency towards the idealistic, than by more commonplace interests. He will find himself now strangely linked with others, and liable to unexpected rushes of feeling which will cause him to act somewhat impulsively, and if he is not very discreet, or if he allows others to take advantage of his susceptible conditions, he will ultimately suffer. This is a good time for inventive ability to be displayed, it also shows the prospect of some financial gain and many unexpected advantages. In fact, should the lunar directions be good this will be a very favourable period generally, more especially if the native is capable of displaying any originality in his methods, and if he acts up to the highest standards of his moral nature.

♀ □ ♄ This is an evil aspect, that will cause domestic troubles, sudden estrangements, or very unfavourable family conditions. This aspect often leads to notoriety, for it brings out any latent tendencies to singularity or eccentricity, more especially in regard to the expression of feeling. The native should therefore be careful to do nothing that will be likely to arouse scandal or cause others to be hurt or offended by his conduct, for his magnetic conditions will be such as to make him a little erratic and inclined to act peculiarly where feeling is concerned and it may cause attachments or connections that will not be favourable to his prospects, events arising out of them that will tend to injuriously affect his honour or seriously thwart his hopes and wishes. He will suffer some financial loss and also be affected by the action of others.

in some harmful manner. No removals or changes should be made while this influence operates. *A decidedly critical period*

♀ Δ ♄ A very favourable aspect and one likely to bring success, not only financially but also emotionally and socially. The native will have some sudden gain under this aspect, and should he speculate or invest money it will benefit him unexpectedly or bring him sudden profit. He will also find himself magnetically

209. attracted to others, and forming fresh engagements and attachments which will influence his life in some very marked way. This is a good aspect for travel and making important changes. Friends will help and benefit him, and if he is in any way inclined to be imaginative or idealistic he will now have abundant opportunity to experience friendship of a romantic character, for he will be easily affected by mental attractions. This is a good aspect for all occult matters, and for studies of the metaphysical and higher thought type: it gives the ability to study astrology and kindred subjects. It is a good period in every way and should be made the most of.

♀ ☐ ♄ This is not a favourable aspect and warns the native to avoid all travel changes and removals, for it threatens him with sudden and unexpected troubles. It is not a good time to enter into any engagements or to have attachments of a romantic char-

210 acter. Imaginative mental conditions, in which either fancy or fascination plays an important part will be the result of this magnetic influence, which is in no way a good aspect for friendships of any kind. This is not a good time for legal affairs, nor for dealing either with solicitors or those who are engaged in any work where law is concerned. Financial affairs should be watched, for monetary losses are likely, and if the lunar aspects are now of an adverse nature it will not be a good time. The native should act as discreetly as he can, and should be guarded in all his dealings with others, especially those who have any influence over his feelings as he will now be very impressionable.

♀ ✕ ♄ An aspect that is very weak and may have little or no effect upon the life. If it does in any way affect the native it will be owing to the fact that other influences of a similar nature are operating, especially those shown by the Moon; for when the Moon aspects either Venus or Uranus it will set this aspect in

211. motion. Its influence will be felt in the general health, as it will cause a tendency to nervous disorders, and some indications of

those nervous troubles will be a tendency to become easily affected by others magnetically, to be over impressionable, whimsical, and sentimental. The native will meet with those whose influence upon him will be more attractive than is ordinarily experienced. He should not lend money or allow himself to be over indebted to others, for this is a period in which care will be needed not to fall too much under the influence of others.

♀ ♄ ♀ This is an affliction which is far from good in its influence. It will bring separations and estrangements from those loved and cause sorrow and pain while it operates. The native's feelings and emotions will be at a high tension and liable to be easily affected, and he should therefore be careful in all attach-

212. ments to guard himself from sensation or becoming too susceptible to the influence of others, for the magnetic conditions will be such that his sensibility to the personal attractions of others or their plausibility of manner will put him very much at their mercy, it is an evil time for legal affairs and for all monetary matters, especially as regards speculation and investment. The native cannot be too careful in all Venus affairs while this influence operates. he will either make some sudden and unwise change or display a general inclination to do things abruptly and suddenly. the unexpected is sure to happen under this peculiar mental aspect and he cannot be too careful in all his relationships with others. It is a very critical period, especially for women. *A dangerous time*

213. ♀ ♀ ♀* This is virtually equivalent to the conjunction (q v) but acts over a longer period, and is more general in its effects.

♀ ♄ ♀* This will bring some very remarkable attachments or engagements that will be unique and quite out of the common. It sometimes produces platonic love affairs in which no thought of sex enters. Upon those who are advanced or making attainments it

214. has a very beautiful influence, acting in a manner that can only be understood by those who have passed through a similar experience. It has in the majority of cases the effect of refining the love element, and raises the affections to a far higher level than the ordinary individual can understand. If there is no response in consciousness to this vibration it will in all probability

* See footnote under ♀ ♀ ♀

pass by, and not act for several lives to come, in which case the vibration merely acts upon the environment, bringing social and financial benefits, unusual popularity and adulation being often a marked characteristic of its influence in this way

♀ ∨ ♀* This is to a certain extent similar to the conjunction, but has less material effect, operating chiefly upon the inner consciousness. Inspirational moments and artistic or poetic intuitions are likely to result from this influence, but only the very refined and sensitive will be capable of responding to them. To the mystical and aesthetic it will bring true light. Where the planets are in mutual affliction at birth secret sorrows, strange persecutions, hallucinations or obsessions are likely to result

215. ♀ ∟ ♀* This is somewhat allied in its nature to the square aspect (q v), but as the semi square always indicates that the interplay of the planetary vibrations is undergoing a change of phase, this period will be more than usually harassing and indecisive. The influence is most likely to show out as a series of petty worries or some small scandal. It may affect the health, in which case functional derangements in obscure parts of the system are probable

♀ ✕ ♀* This is a most harmonious and beautiful influence and, unless it is marred by some other contrary influence, betokens a period of pure joy. Some friendship or intercourse of a peculiarly sweet character, yet with something mysterious and secret about it, is indicated, and the events resulting from this influence are certain to be looked back upon with delight throughout the whole of the life. To the religious minded a period of cloistered seclusion and happy musings, to the ambitious schemer, a period of marvellous prosperity, to the artist or poet, a period of unparalleled creative fecundity

♀ □ ♀* This will bring very strange and peculiar attachments, and cause the feelings to be affected by magnetic conditions quite out of the ordinary. The native should avoid all persons who exercise any strange magnetic influence over him and keep away from all those who are not strictly honest and pure in all their dealings. He cannot act too discreetly while this influence is operating, for its effects upon him cannot be of the best,

* See footnote under ♀ P ♀

or in any way conducive to his future happiness. Only those whose desires are chaste and who live a very pure life can escape the baneful influence of this planet's afflictions, and it is sure to play a part in the native's history which will be long remembered, or, it will have no perceptible effect whatever. None can say precisely how it will act, for 'extremes meet' when Neptune has any vibration to Venus especially in all matters where feeling is concerned. In any case, however, financial affairs should be very closely watched during this period.

* ♀ Δ ♀* This, like the sextile, is also an aspect denoting a joyful period. Unless contradicted by adverse aspects between other planets, the native will experience a period of complete satisfaction when the sweets of life will be tasted to the full, success

219. pouring in upon him from all quarters—unsought as it were. Financial matters will prosper amazingly, and all will go 'merrily as a marriage bell'. This like all good influences, may be used either for material or spiritual ends, and the effects which result from it will depend upon the inner desires of the native. There is a possibility of rare spiritual experiences in this aspect, ecstasy, illumination and mystic vision.

♀ ♀ ♀* To the majority the effect of this aspect will be much the same as that described for the semi square. To the progressive soul who aspires after the purification of the inner nature

220. however, it is likely to be a time of severe suffering, the feelings undergoing a complete depolarisation and regeneration. The native should watch his actions and his thoughts and guard against self-deception. Weak minded or very negative people are liable to hallucinations under this aspect.

♀ ♂ ♀* To the average individual little or nothing is likely to arise from this aspect, but to the refined and aesthetic person it will bring some poetical but withal sorrowful experiences leading to a refinement of the artistic sensibilities. To all will come some opportunity for gaining control over the emotions. In all aspects

221. to Neptune, and especially the adverse ones there is invariably a certain *tantalising* element—hopes aroused but unfulfilled success promised in greater measure than is attained, and this will prove no exception to the rule.

* See footnote under ♀ ♀ ♀

♀ ♄ ♃* This position denotes the balancing of the 'objective' and subjective feelings and emotions. In grasping at what appears to be the substance the native will discover that substance and shadow are relative terms. He will attain the fruit he has desired only to find it turn to ashes in his mouth or he will be balked of his success at the last moment. To those who live chiefly in their feelings this aspect is productive of the keenest sorrow secret though it may be. Only those who have experienced it can appreciate what it means. To the ordinary easy going person however it is not formidable in its effects and at worst will amount to no more than some experience of fraudulent misrepresentation. The native should be constantly on his guard concerning all business matters during the time that this aspect operates.

MARS

♂ ♄ ♃ In common with all parallels this influence is spread over a period that is longer than that for which ordinary aspects endure therefore it is more or less at work behind all the other influences which may be operating at this time. No influence of Mars to Jupiter is good and this position will cause the native to be rather over liberal and unless very careful wastefulness or extravagance either on his own part or on that of his inferiors will occasion loss. Moreover while it lasts he should avoid litigation or he may be involved in much expense or in some loss of honour. If care is exercised in all affairs it may only operate as a stimulating influence where money is concerned or as an excitant where enthusiasm is affected. The native should not borrow or lend money under its influence he should live as temperately as he can and let it work as a motive power to raise his ambitions to a higher level. It is not a satisfactory period for religious matters nor for dealing with religious persons but it will give great religious enthusiasm where the nativity itself shows any such tendency.

♂ ♄ ♃ This position of Mars and Jupiter is not altogether good but it can be usefully employed for the betterment of the native's personal conditions if he can avoid over much dignity or

pride. It will make him very liberal, not to say extravagant, and will be accompanied by some desire to 'plunge,' and if he is **224.** not careful over financial affairs there will be some danger—especially if he should become involved in litigation—of losing large sums of money. He may either gain or lose suddenly under this influence, according to the nature of the other aspects in force at the time, more especially the *lunar* ones. To the weak or those who lack full self-consciousness it brings a tendency to frivolity and giddiness but to the developing soul it gives a spirit of enterprise, a feeling of independence, and a great increase of energy. But it is a good position only for those who have both ability and *prudence*.

♂ \propto ♃ A very weak influence, one that may not affect the native in any appreciable measure. He may turn it to some good account by looking after financial affairs, and by putting some of his Mars energy to the Jupiter side of the account, so to speak.

225. There may be gains, but they are usually small, and take the form of presents more often than otherwise. The native will feel a certain influx of energy, accompanied by some restlessness and indecision. He will be wise to look after monetary matters, for he can gain in this way by giving attention to the improvement of his financial affairs.

♂ \angle ♃ This is a weak aspect, but not a good one, for it shows a liability to lose money, and if the native has any tendency towards being lavish he may become too extravagant and give way to excess. He should watch his expenditure and check any waste that may be going on in his affairs. It is not a good aspect in

226. many ways, sometimes it gives impure blood and inflammatory conditions, especially when the lunar aspects are evil, but this would be due to excess in diet or to not living temperately, and might therefore soon be remedied if proper attention were paid to the laws of hygiene. The native should neither lend nor borrow money while this aspect lasts, should avoid litigation, and become surety for none nor should he either speculate or invest under this influence, but use great care in all his affairs.

♂ \neq ♃ The aspect is favourable in its nature, but as Mars is never very suitably combined with Jupiter it cannot give all the benefit that might be expected from it. It will have the effect of

making the native very generous and liberal, and unless he is careful to avoid excess of any kind, perhaps extravagant also and **227.** inclined to go to extremes. It will make him enterprising and fearless, rather too inclined to take risks, especially where money is in question. It gives social advantages and brings associations into the life which have an expanding tendency, and in all enterprises or undertakings the native will not hesitate to push forward and use all his energies to increase and improve his conditions. To those who are devotionally inclined it gives an extra impetus to religious thought, for it is the aspect that often brings 'conversion' or a great uplifting of the emotions, the feelings being very easily excited to enthusiasm. If impulsiveness is avoided, the influence will prompt to useful activity, but unless it is kept under a certain amount of restraint rash actions will ensue, ending unfavourably.

♂ ☐ 24 This is a very evil aspect in many ways, but only active for evil in a particular sense when the nativity is not a very progressive one. The native is liable to some heavy financial losses, or to become extravagant in expenditure and too lavish in giving.

228. for this aspect shows some sign of waste going on, either in the physical system or in the surroundings. He must avoid litigation, for any legal troubles are likely to involve him in heavy loss, since decisions will go against him. This aspect sometimes brings false imprisonment or confinement or other conditions tending to deprivation of liberty. It is not a good influence for social affairs, or for religious matters, as it inclines to over-enthusiasm and excess of feeling. It is never so evil as it appears, however, unless the lunar aspects are at the same time evil, in which case many troubles are threatened, especially troubles arising through extravagance or excess and a spirit of too great liberality. Lending money and long journeys should be avoided. *A critical period generally.*

♂ Δ 24 This benefic aspect is good for those who know how to speculate or invest money, since those who are judicious enough to act without impulse can make things very brisk and profitable under this enterprising influence. It is good for social affairs and for money making, but like other aspects of Mars to Jupiter **229.** it tends to excess and an over-estimation of opportunities. It will give the native enterprise and freedom enough to allow him

to venture where others would hesitate and hold back, and as 'fortune always favours the brave,' in accordance with his ability will success be assured where undertakings are of the adventurous type. This aspect promotes feelings to the highest side of the emotional nature, but there is always a danger of reaction in this direction, and hence it is only the very pure who can get the true spiritual benefit out of this aspect. It is the only aspect that (theoretically) promises a fortune through speculation, but the lunar aspects must coincide and the whole directions tend that way to make this an accomplished fact.

♂ ☿ ♀ It is not a good aspect by any means threatening many troubles, financial, social and personal. It acts upon the health, by over heating the blood and giving some blood disorders; upon the monetary affairs, by bringing losses, either through **230.** *deliberate extravagance by robbery, or from unavoidable expenses*, and it affects the social conditions either by differences of opinion concerning religious matters or through assuming more than can be well substantiated. It is not a good period for travel, changes and removals are best avoided, or postponed. If the lunar aspects are evil while this mutual aspect is in operation, it will be a trying and troublesome time, but if the lunar aspects are all good then its effects will be readily overcome.

♂ ♀ ♀ This is by no means a strong influence and may pass without causing any serious consequences or even without affecting the native at all unless the lunar aspects are evil, when it will add its tribute to make the period rather trying and troublesome. It **231.** *sometimes denotes a death in the family or social circle from which either gain or loss ensues according to the natal conditions.* It is an aspect of the indifferent order, good when Jupiter is the stronger planet and evil when the influence of the planet Mars is the more pronounced, in the latter case it will cause blood disorders or ill health through surfeit and excess of bile, etc. It acts upon the health and affects those connected with the native according to the general testimony of the directions in force at the time.

♂ ♀ ♀ This is decidedly evil and it will be necessary for the native to exercise extreme caution while it operates. He will have losses caused by separations or by dealing with his opponents.

or he will find it difficult to control his temper and may be moved to act rashly or impulsively and either say or do things he will bitterly regret later on. If the lunar directions are evil it will be by no means a good time, and according to the nature of the other directions so will be the effect of this aspect. This aspect may be likened to the blending of iron and carbon to form steel - if the proportions are not right, or the 'conversion' is not properly done only brittle and useless cast iron will result. It will affect the native according to his response to either Saturn or Mars, or to both, if he has not yet learned how to control himself. *It is a highly critical period*

♂ ∟ ♀ This is a weak aspect, but more favourable than otherwise. It will strengthen the will power and give more determination and purpose than would be the case without it. Much need not be expected to come from this influence unless the lunar

aspects are very favourable when it will strengthen the
235. lunar influence by giving more stability and a more enterprising spirit. The native will incline to be more enterprising, ambitious and energetic than usual, for the force of Mars and the tract of Saturn combining will benefit him by giving both purpose and stability. In many cases this aspect has no appreciable effect, except to make desire and action blend more harmoniously, but by asserting himself the native will become firmer, and will find himself possessed of a stronger will to carry into practical expression the good lunar aspects operating.

♂ ∟ ♀ This is an evil aspect, but not at all powerful and only operates to a marked extent by exciting the passions causing an expression of energy which may be excessive if the nature is not well under control when other directions especially the lunar

aspects are evil this is likely to act very adversely. The
236. native should now exercise care, in order to avoid accidents never acting rashly or impulsively for there are elements of danger in this aspect, making the present period a very trying time for those who are ruled by impulse many under its influence act imprudently and often rush into danger without stopping to think before acting. It is only by taking care not to give way to the impulse that is produced by external attraction that the dangers of this influence can be avoided. To many it may have no other effect

than that of increasing the activities, but those activities will be the result of desire and impulse more than careful thought. This mutual aspect rarely operates unless the luminaries are aspecting either Mars or Saturn.

♂ ✱ ♄ This is a favourable aspect between the two planets ; but since they are malefic in their nature and the aspect is good, extremes are being blended thereby. It is very difficult to interpret the two natures of these influences blending, but to those who are seeking to harmonise the will and desire it gives force of
237. character and much directive purpose. The native will be more than usually courageous and perhaps venturesome, but if competent, he will blend desire and action in such a way as to make him very decisive and capable, carrying through all plans to a successful and well-foreseen issue. He will be steady and clear-headed, with enough force and tact combined to enable him to accomplish a great deal. Much, however, will depend upon the lunar aspects ; if they are very favourable this will be a splendid period, as it will give all the energy required and all the diplomacy necessary to bring affairs to a successful issue ; but if the lunar directions are not good, not much is to be expected, for while the ability and energy will be there, circumstances will militate against its successful employment.

♂ □ ♄ An evil aspect, which will act very much against the native's progress, causing him to be at the mercy of two very opposing forces, corresponding to heat and cold, force and inertia. He will be prone to give expression to outbursts of temper or exhibit very hasty and at times rash conduct, which will
238. bring trouble ; indeed, if the other directions operating are very evil it may cause dishonour or disgrace, if not complete ruin, through his impulsive desires and wilful actions. There is no occasion on which this aspect may be said to operate favourably, for it is a war between two very powerful malefics and is likely to rend the native in its violence if the vibrations are more than he can control ; therefore more than usual care is necessary at this period to avoid quarrels, disputes, or any friction with others, especially if it is likely to deprive him of his liberty for any time. This is an excitable and turbulent aspect, and when not otherwise acting as a disturbing element gives over-enthusiastic and extreme tendencies. The more.

evil the lunar directions, the more evil this mutual aspect *A very critical and trying period necessitating great caution and self control*

♂ Δ ♀ This is a very powerful aspect between the two malefic planets. It will give a very strong will while it operates and inspire the native with enthusiasm, courage and enterprise in plenty. He will be able to add strength to tact, to work diplomatically, and

239. to manage his affairs with both insight and skill and with sufficient steadiness of character to carry through his schemes successfully. It will give him authority, with enough dignity to hold firm and to act with bravery under the most trying circumstances. If the lunar aspects are good and the other directions favourable he will find this a splendid period for his ambitions as it will cause him to be enterprising, though judiciously so, risking ventures that others would not undertake. He may make it a very good time for all his affairs as he will be sufficiently assertive and very reliable, managing all duties so that they will bring him honour and respect. With some persons it will not act, only those whose 'root of merit' is established can make full use of this vibration which means the using of desire in the direction of emotion turned to purpose. According to the native's soul growth, so will this influence act for good.

♂ ☐ ♀ This is an evil aspect somewhat similar in its nature to the semi square (♁ ♀) but still more drastic in its operation. It is less likely than the square or opposition to show out in the everyday concerns of life but will take effect chiefly in the inner mental or spiritual life of the native who will go through a very

240 trying period of doubt and uncertainty and mental instability. As in all semi square and sesquiquadrate aspects the vibrations of these planets are now going through a change of phase, as it were and this is likely to lead to a complete breakdown or rather reconstruction of the centre of thought and feeling. It may take effect on the health which is sure to be affected more or less in any case, but with advanced souls at any rate it is most likely to manifest in a period of disbelief in all one's previous ideas. The native should strive against this despondency and hesitancy, by bringing his will to bear in the enforced carrying out of previously determined on lines of conduct. The extent to which this can be done will prove an excellent test of the moral standard which has been reached.

native will do wisely to avoid litigation or conflict with others, also to keep from being too abrupt in manner or too impulsive in action, and should restrain all tendency to rashness. He should act very discreetly in the presence of any magnetic attraction ; for when the magnetism has passed off he will find that he was affected rather by outside influences than directed from within by his own will. He should avoid travel and removals.

♂ ♂ ♀ This is in many respects a remarkable influence, and it will make this period unique in the native's life history, for it will bring sudden and unexpected events and peculiar experiences which will commence in an unexpected and strange manner and end as abruptly. He will find himself in some way drawn to-

244. wards the occult and the mystical side of things, and will have the courage to investigate phenomena or to study psychical subjects at first hand. This position at birth is often found to accompany clairvoyance or seership of some kind, and hence is likely, as a progressed aspect, to be accompanied by a temporary manifestation of the same faculty, which in many cases is apt to be regarded as 'hallucination.' It is not a good time for taking journeys, for removals, or for forming any new acquaintances. In fact it is a period when great care should be exercised, for the whole nervous system will be at extremely high tension while this conjunction lasts, which in some cases is a considerable period, and those who have friends coming under this influence should exercise the greatest patience and sympathy in their dealings with them. With the possible exception of the square and opposition between the same planets this is perhaps the most trying aspect that can be lived through.

♂ ♀ ♀ This is a weak aspect, and one that is not likely to affect the native very much, but it is good in a measure and he may be able to take advantage of it. It will bring some opportunities to improve either himself or his conditions and surroundings. It will

245. cause him to be energetic and enterprising, and may bring some temporary financial benefits. It will stimulate the native mentally, and it promises the advent of some friend or acquaintance whose influence will be helpful. He may take some journeys or removals under this influence, travelling being good, or any movement of an enterprising nature likely to become advanta-

geous A great deal of good may be extracted from this minor aspect if the lunar directions are also good at this time Those of a mechanical or inventive turn of mind are likely to have some 'happy thoughts' in connection with inventions and mechanical appliances

♂ ♃ ☿ This is not a good influence, but it is rather weak in its nature, and therefore may be overcome if care is used It is not a good time for the native to dispute or contend with others, for he will find himself somewhat irritable and inclined to go to extremes,

246. since this influence tends to awaken all the latent energy of the nature, resulting in either rashness or a very dictatorial attitude He should not travel any more than is necessary, should avoid strangers, or be very careful in his dealings with them, and should be on his guard against breaking ties or suffering disappointments and estrangements His magnetic conditions will be at a very high tension, and whenever the lunar directions are likewise evil it will be a very bad time for him, and he will need all his self control to pass through the ordeal satisfactorily.

♂ ✕ ☿ This is a very favourable aspect for all practical work involving enterprise and original methods It stimulates the inventive ability, gives insight and quick perceptiveness, and increases energy and general readiness of resource It is excellent

247. for journalistic enterprise, for stock-jobbing and all concerns where incisiveness of action and comprehensive judgment are required, but no continuous success in such matters is to be looked for unless these planets are favourably aspected at birth or other indications of inherent capacity are present The native will make some accidental acquaintance which will prove greatly to his advantage, and which will (if other aspects are also favourable) give him the 'lift' that he may have needed for a long time. The personal magnetism is greatly increased, and commercial travellers and others will find this aspect 'spell business' It is beneficial for psychic studies, mesmerism, &c

♂ ☐ ♄ This is one of the most unfortunate aspects that can be experienced, either causing the native to behave with insane rashness, or overwhelming him with some great trouble from an entirely unexpected quarter In any case, the feelings will be subjected to the utmost stress, and all the self-control the native can command will be required to prevent some action which will lead to his utter ruin Accidents by fire, electrical installations or

explosives are occasional concomitants of this influence, and all unnecessary exposure to risk in such matters should be avoided. The whole period will be one of extreme tension, and the native should study to preserve as far as possible a calm and well-balanced attitude, by bringing into play his own divine will-power, striving to meet his misfortunes with fortitude and scorning to despair. *It is a very dangerous aspect, and can only be contended against by the power of the spirit.*

♂ Δ ♀ This is a remarkably good influence, for it will stimulate the native to greater mental activity, and make him deeply interested in occult and psychical studies, mesmerism, &c. He will find his nervous aura highly charged, and there will be every opportunity to make the present period particularly active and enterprising. It is a good time to travel, to deal with strangers, friends and acquaintances, also to join societies or seek alliance with groups of persons; further, it will add to the native's general attractiveness, and in addition make him one whose society will be beneficial to others. He will find this influence help him to become inventive and constructive, his mental tendencies being original and advanced, and if the lunar aspects are good it will be a good period; he will be capable of making much headway, advancing himself by his own inherent ability, which will now be called forth from latency. This mutual influence sometimes brings forth the powers of genius.

♂ ☉ ♀ This, although an evil, is a comparatively weak aspect, and is more likely to result in a very unsettled time with a host of petty worries, fruitless enterprises and abortive efforts, than in any disaster of great moment. The nervous system is sure to be in a highly irritable condition, and the magnetism of the native will be repellent, resulting in many annoying disagreements and 'scenes.' He should endeavour to preserve a just and equitable frame of mind, and guard against being led by his feelings, which will be more than usually deceitful guides at this time. He is likely to meet with some trickery or underhand dealing, and should look well to all his affairs and guard against being imposed on by subordinates. It is, however, his own impulses that he has most to fear from, and should either Mars or Uranus be afflicted at birth, especially the latter, this is likely to be a memorable time in his life history.

♂ ♄ ♀ This is a somewhat indeterminate aspect, neither good nor evil. It will provide a fund of energy, however which may be turned either to improvement of character or to betterment of conditions according to the native's choice and desires. It is a splendid aspect for those who are studying physical regeneration, and in any case will increase the flow of magnetism, serving doctors, mesmerists and magnetic healers well, and spurring the ambition of those who naturally are somewhat indolent. The native will feel himself impelled to the study of some subject which he has previously looked upon as recondite, and his previous theories and beliefs will undergo a marked transformation. This is an excellent aspect under which to make any important journey regarding business affairs of serious moment.

♂ ♀ ♀ It is difficult to say whether this or the square is the most disastrous aspect between these two planets, probably this is the more far reaching in its consequences. The native will undergo a complete break up of existing conditions involving the taking up of an entirely new environment either moral, mental or physical, probably all three. A disastrous termination to any love affair or any affection of a matrimonial nature that may have been recently entered into is certain, and some acute suffering either as the result of accident, violence or extreme passion or grief is highly probable. This is a most trying period and the native should summon all his philosophy and all his fortitude to go through with it courageously, bringing his will to bear upon the ideal of maintaining his own centre, for all the forces now acting on him will seek to draw him from it. *A period of extreme tension, requiring the utmost self control.*

♂ ♄ ♀* This in its general scope is somewhat similar to the conjunction, but in common with all parallels lasts over a longer period, remaining in force for some years. It will act in a manner which may be best apprehended by studying what is said below regarding the other aspects, by synthesising these and supposing the combined influences to be maintained in a state of suspension as it were, ready to manifest at any favourable

* The elusive character of Neptune's influence renders it extremely difficult to convey in words any idea of its nature. The reader will do well to refer to the information given in *The Art of Synthesis* as well as to the interpretation of the solar aspects to Neptune given in this book.

opportunity during the period in which the aspect remains in force, the student will have a good idea of the nature of this parallel and its influence in the progressed horoscope. All parallels, it should be remembered act as *inclining* rather than as *determining* factors

♂ ♂ ♃* The effect of this position will depend entirely on the stage reached by the soul in its spiritual evolution. A stupendous fund of energy, a wealth of creative fecundity—poetical, literary, speculative or merely animal, according to the tempera-

254. ment indicated by the nativity and the zodiacal sign in which the conjunction takes place—will be poured into the nature, and undreamt of possibilities, both of desire and of capacity, will make themselves manifest. Should this take place in a favourable nativity, and from suitable houses, something very like genius may be looked for in the direction of artistic or literary creative work. It may be remarked here that all aspects of ♂ to the occult planets ♃ and ♃ appear to produce effects (in the case of the more highly evolved souls, that is to say), through the medium of *other people*, the evil current working through someone associated with the native rather than through himself and his own actions, as it were, so that instead of himself committing a violent or dishonourable deed he is made the victim of some such outrage himself. The philosophical or esoteric student will perceive the reason of this. There is always, however, a danger that the *Kâmic* or sensual animal nature may obtrude itself to the detriment of the spiritual influence, though this will be the less likely where fiery or airy signs are in question. *To the undeveloped this, or indeed any aspect between Mars and Neptune, is a dangerous position*

♂ ♃ ♃* A curious psychological state will be experienced by the native at this time. Strange and unfamiliar emotions will force themselves upon him, and new and perhaps questionable tastes will show themselves. The hidden characteristics of the nature will be

255. more or less dragged up to the surface and exposed. Much, however, will depend upon the houses ruled and the signs occupied by these planets as to the probable way in which this influence will work out in real life, though there is always a great probability of some morbid tendencies being displayed. Those inclined to intemperance will find this a very troublesome period.

* See previous footnote — —

♂ ♃* The native is likely to become involved in some disreputable transactions, or mixed up in discreditable company, either blamelessly or otherwise. A very harassing state of mind and feeling will be experienced, an unsatisfactory and discontinuous flow of plans, and a magnetic state that proves antagonistic to others and consequently subjects him to more or less ill-favour. (If the aspect between these planets in the nativity is harmonious, however, this will be very much modified, and little harm will result.) Disagreeable conditions in his daily environment will beset him, and he should at this time take precautions to see that he does not suffer from defective drains, adulterated food, or other enemies to sound health.

♂ ✕ ♃* This is a thoroughly favourable position and one that promises (other things being equal) a very agreeable and prosperous period. The positive personal magnetism of the native will not only prove beneficial in all business and social relationships, but it will tend to promote a cheerful and humorous outlook on life which will minimise its troubles and magnify its joys. A special feature of this period is likely to be excursions, picnics or other similar social gatherings of a more or less 'bohemian' character. The health will be good and the spirits buoyant. There is usually also a religious tendency to be noted about this influence, inclining the native to religious enthusiasm of an emotional kind.

♂ ☐ ♃* This is a decidedly dangerous aspect, more especially in the case of those in whose nativities the influence of either planet is strong. A host of turbulent desires will descend upon the native, and he will become the subject of sudden and unaccountable attractions and dislikes—probably the former. Should there be any latent tendency to sensuality or eroticism, in the nature, this influence will bring it out, and if the native is wise he will see to it that all impulses of affection, religious emotion, &c., are subjected to a very close analysis of the reason, and that no temporary enthusiasms are permitted to hurry him into actions or declarations that he will be afterwards disposed to repent. This aspect rarely or never passes without marking its presence by violence of some kind, either physical or emotional, which will

either be expressed by the native himself, or suffered at the hands of others (See remarks under ♂♂♂)

♂ Δ ♀* This aspect is very favourable in its influence, being in many respects similar to the sextile, but operating rather on the feelings and internal centres of the nature than through the mind and brain. It is good for travel and adventure, also for all hazardous enterprises, speculations and investments, emigration and **259.** similar prospects where an entirely new field has to be entered on,—though other aspects must of course be taken into consideration also. An excess of bodily vigour will assist in these plans, and abundant ideas and schemes will present themselves to the mind. There is only one disadvantage attending this and similar good aspects of Mars and Neptune, and that is that the personality is apt to get somewhat the upper hand, to the disadvantage of the higher or more impersonal part of the nature, and there is consequently some tendency to essay more than can be carried out satisfactorily, or with perfect honesty to all concerned.

♂ ☉ ♀* In common with all semi-square and sesquiquadrate aspects this marks a change of phase in the vibrations interchanged between these planets and this change of phase is likely to be attended with unpleasant results. Fitful surges of emotion, unorganised plans, vague tendencies to jealousy, and various other **260.** combinations of disturbed mentality with distraught feelings, will prove a decided hindrance to progress at this time. Care should be taken to keep free from all doubtful alliances or questionable schemes during the operation of this aspect, and the health, moreover, should be looked after, care being taken to see that the dwelling is free from defective drains, escapes of gas, or other obscure sources of ill health, blood poisoning &c.

♂ ♀* To those who are sensitive to the Neptunian influence this brings an opportunity for the purification and exaltation of the desire nature, which by the experiences now undergone tends to be lifted from things earthly to things spiritual, the first **261.** lessons of renunciation being thus learned. There is likely to be grievous friction between the desire nature and the moral sense, and a wearing struggle will be the result in the case of sensitive and highly strung persons. In those of a more ordinary

stamp, little is likely to result save an apparently purposeless episode or adventure. Those of a passionate or sensual temperament will be in danger of being so stirred up as to commit some indiscreet act, and should therefore guard themselves from intemperate thoughts or desires.

♂ ♀ ♃* This is a very trying and to impulsive people, somewhat dangerous influence with all it is likely to mark a memorable period. The whole of the desire nature will be in arms as it were, against a sea of troubles, and unless the faith of the native is well grounded he is likely to give way to despair, or to commit some rash act which will only add to his sufferings. Only through a firm reliance on his spiritual birthright can the native hope to come unscathed through this ordeal which may be compared to that passage through the underworld of which we read so often in the ancient myths. Women under this influence should take care not to place themselves in any situation where advantage might be taken of their defenceless condition. It is perhaps a fit place here to add that no one can hope to escape the effect of the occult planets ♄ and ♃ by a mere reliance on precautions or defences of a purely physical kind since both these planets are concerned with the spiritual nature and therefore only spiritual remedies can prevail against them.

JUPITER, SATURN, URANUS, AND NEPTUNE

are so slow in their motion that by progression they can seldom or never form any aspects to planets in the radical horoscope that were not ' within orbs ' at birth. Hence it is unnecessary to take up space with any delineation of the nature of such aspects which will all be found duly set out in their proper places in *How to Judge a Nativity*.

A PLANET IN ASPECT WITH ITS OWN PLACE

♃ P ∟ or ✕ ♃ This tends to bring to the front all things that were signified by the place and aspects of Mercury at birth. It stimulates the mental side of the nature to activity and indicates a good time for reading, study, education, literary work, publishing, lecturing, speaking or undertaking anything.

263

* See footnote on p. 173

ruled by Mercury It favours travelling, and benefits through brothers or sisters and the young It is fortunate generally

♄ ∟ ♄ This rules similar matters to those in the previous paragraph, but it is somewhat unfortunate, being a bad time for all affairs ruled by Mercury, which are now liable to be accompanied
264. by worry, loss, disappointment, or uncertainty It is apt to weaken the nerves and cause nerve pains, overwork and anxiety should be avoided

♀ P ∟ or ✕ ♀ This is fortunate for social and family affairs, for making new friends and acquaintances, for mixing in society, for
265. pleasure seeking, holiday making, and for love affairs It brings success through things signified by the house in which Venus was placed at birth, and contributes to financial and general good fortune

♀ ∟ ♀ This causes social, domestic, and family trouble There is sorrow through friends and the affections and some
266. source of grief or disappointment will occur Some financial loss or necessity for free expenditure is likely to arise Pleasures and amusements will not prosper and may be a source of anxiety

♂ P ∟ or ✕ ♂ This imparts some measure of energy and activity to the nature according to the degree of importance of the aspect in the horoscope New undertakings are likely to be begun, the energies of the nature will be turned into a new channel or else
267. old activities will receive renewed vigour, responsibilities will be realised, ambitious schemes entertained, and, if other directions are adequate to support this, success will follow There is some danger especially with the parallel, of too martial a spirit too positive or aggressive a disposition which may cause disagreements and ill feeling In the case of the parallel the next paragraph should be read and its warning borne in mind

♂ ∟ ♂ There is danger of accidents, disputes, quarrels, ill-feeling hasty and ill advised actions unwise undertakings resulting in failure or loss Some sort of rivalry will be felt and hostility or
268. criticism incurred In some cases loss or high expenditure follows The health may suffer through feverishness or inflammation The utmost caution and prudence should be exercised at this time to avoid the dangers that are likely to be incurred

CHAPTER XV

LUNAR POSITIONS AND ASPECTS

THE Moon's aspects to the Sun and planets are always very important, for the Moon is the collector of influences and brings them to the stage of fruition ; for without the Moon's co operation the ' mutual ' and ' solar ' influences would be vague and uncertain. And therefore the Lunar aspects—apart even from the tendencies which they denote of themselves—act as an outlet or medium through which the Solar and Mutual influences can function. The Moon's passage through the various houses of the Radix and of the Progressed Horoscope indicates, according to the house through which she passes, the nature of the events most likely to affect the native.

In the present chapter the influence determined by the house the Moon passes through is described, and also the signification of the various aspects, whether to radical or progressive planets.

In connection with the latter, it is well to take it as a standard rule that the Moon's aspect to *radical* planets are to be interpreted in terms of the Radix, while those to the *progressed* planets are to be rendered in terms of the Progressed Horoscope. Thus suppose Saturn is lord of the radical M C, but of the ninth house in the progressed horoscope, and that the Moon comes to a bad aspect, first of the radical and next of the progressed Saturn. The first should be regarded as affecting the tenth house matters of the native—his parents or profession, or social status (especially as concerns such fixed matters as family interests, entailed property, etc.), while the latter would show out its influence in ninth house affairs, journeys, philosophical studies, etc., according to the general tenour of the radical and progressed ninth house and the character of each of the two horoscopes as a whole,

NOTE REGARDING LUNAR ASPECTS

The Moon's aspects, formed by the progress of the Moon round the horoscope, are only of vital significance when they coincide in nature with the Solar and Mutual aspects. When this is the case during the period for which the directions have been calculated, attention should be drawn to the fact by a mark or note, so as to assist the judgment. Otherwise, the lunar aspects are only indications of what *may* or *could* happen under the lunar influences. It is the *correspondence of the Lunar Aspects with the Solar or Mutual influences which makes the years eventful*, for the Moon brings matters to the culminating point and marks the time when the major aspect has reached the stage of fruition, when causes already set in motion on the mental or psychic planes will begin to manifest on the physical or material plane. Lunar aspects, when not coincident with the major aspects, are somewhat uncertain in their operation and may pass by without any appreciable effect no matter how strong the aspect in itself, and hence at best they are only indications of *probable* events.

The same remark applies to the Solar and Mutual Aspects. For instance, the ruler of the radical ascendant having progressed to the conjunction of the ruler of the progressed ascendant means, that the lord of the twelfth house of the progressed horoscope is in conjunction with the lord of its ascendant—a hampering and restrictive influence as far as the progressed horoscope is concerned, but having absolutely no influence upon the radical horoscope, unless it should take place in some degree that is in aspect to a radical planet or house cusp.

In a similar way, the passage of the Moon through the various houses of the horoscope must not be expected to produce events of like importance in all cases. Much, for instance, will depend on the prominence of the *sign* corresponding to the house in question in the nativity. Thus if Gemini is tenanted by many planets, or if Mercury is afflicted in a 'day' horoscope, the passage of the Moon through the radical or even the progressed third house, is sure to be fruitful of events. Here, as always, the student's own individual judgment must be brought into play, and the map with its aspects, etc., taken as a whole, before conclusions are formed.

judicious investment or through engaging the mind in general financial affairs to their own benefit. It is a good position for those who have the inspirational faculty, for imaginative and historical authors, &c

III The Moon passing through the *Third House* will affect the mental conditions, giving great activity in all matters connected with the mind, stimulating to greater thought, and also tending to bring changes. As the lunar orb is below the earth, the native will

be liable to brood over his conditions, desiring to alter in
271. some way the environment in which he is placed. And so this progression of the Moon, while it also brings one into close contact with relatives, or persons who have some claim upon the native. The objective consciousness will be far more active than the subjective, the mind being more drawn towards objects and externals and by these means stimulated and rendered more inclined to think deeply.

IV The Moon passing through the *Fourth House* of the Nativty will tend to awaken interest in all domestic affairs, causing the native to have his mind concerned about his residence, and may bring changes and removals or at least make him restless and desir-

ous of change. From an occult standpoint the Moon's pas-
272. sage through this house is favourable, as it will precipitate many things that have been held in suspension. There will moreover, be an occult vein running through the native's consciousness, whether he recognises it as such or not, this being one of the psychical houses in all of which the Moon has some strength, being able to receive vibrations that are active in the nativity. It will have a correspondence with the *latter half* of the day, *i.e.*, from sunset to dawn, making this the best portion of the day for him for the time being, and will also bring him into touch with persons who are likely to affect him in the home life. Although the Moon in one sense has not much 'strength' when passing through the fourth house, still she has a natural sympathetic relation with it, owing to Cancer, the *natural fourth house*, being the sign of the Moon.

V The Moon passing through the *Fifth House* tends to awaken the emotions in connection with love affairs, children, pleasure generally, and even games of hazard, gambling or business enterprises, for this house governs everything of a speculative nature. It

the planets to the Moon while she passes through this house will tend to unify the native with others and to bring him into contact with those whose lives will run parallel with his own; but no ties or attachments—no unions particularly—should be formed when the Moon in her progress through the seventh meets any *affliction* to the other planets. The nature of the aspects the Moon meets should be carefully noted, so that the best time to become united or attached to others may be observed. The natal aspects between the respective rulers of the first and seventh houses, and any affliction thereto, should also be carefully borne in mind and all testimonies duly weighed.

VIII The Moon passing through the *Eighth House*, considered the 'House of Death,' it is probable that deaths may occur in the native's social circle, or deaths will in some way affect him. In a higher sense, however, the passage of the Moon through this house has a very deep significance, for it awakens interest in occult matters and usually brings some phase of the occult very prominently into the life. hence the native is likely to have some of his inner senses stimulated into greater activity by this lunar position. But much, of course, will depend upon the aspects that the Moon forms to other planets during her passage through this house, which lasts for sometimes as long as three years or more. The good aspects will bring gain either by will or legacy, and the adverse aspects, sorrow and trouble in connection with losses especially in relation to the partner's income. A careful study of the aspects will be necessary before deciding definitely how the Moon's passage will operate.

IX The Moon passing through the *Ninth House*, a rather fortunate influence, tends to considerably improve the horoscope as a whole, causing the mind to be interested in all matters connected with either the occult life or philosophy and religion, and if the native can aspire high enough he will now be able to come into touch with that plane of knowledge wherein all things are known. therefore, by awakening the intellectual side of the nature he will be greatly benefited by the Moon's passage through the house. Sometimes voyages are indicated when the Moon goes through the ninth house, but of course much will depend upon the aspects, both those in the radical and also those in the progressed horoscope.

much to stir into activity the deeper emotions which are latent in the native's character. He will probably have some experiences of a sorrowful nature which will awaken his feelings and it is more over possible that he may also suffer some treachery from the hidden enmity of others while the Moon is passing through this house but he should remember that nothing can come to him that is not his *own* and therefore if he has made no enemies in the past he need not fear the Moon's passage through this house yet if he has committed any acts which necessitate the working out of the fate attached to them then while the Moon goes through this house he will reap the results of those his former acts. For this is especially the house through which 'Karma' or the fruit of past actions works out its own destiny—both the suffering experienced and the wisdom gained thereby.

THE LUNAR ASPECTS

TO THE SUN

☿ P ☾ An influence tending to awaken and make manifest the solar influence. The native will now find his mind prone to change somewhat ambitious and aspiring with the desire behind it to improve his general surroundings and to experience new conditions of a more beneficial nature. This is a position that is **281.** mainly dependent upon other aspects to give it character and definite shape and while it often gives the desire for change it does not always bring the opportunity to carry out that desire. It has however an effect upon the other lunar aspects as it strengthens the Moon's aspects to the other portions of the horoscope and brings individual effort into play either to change or to improve the environment. It often affects those who are indirectly connected with the life without actually causing any difference in the native's own affairs affecting others indirectly through himself. In some cases it is a weak influence in others very powerful according to the influence and power of the Sun both in the nativity and the progressed horoscope.

☿ ☽ ☾ This position of the luminaries will bring changes and either social advancement or some success and gratified ambition. It is not always a favourable position for health changes tak

become excited or over-heated, or enter into any disagreement with another, or disappointment and disfavour will be the result. It is not a good period for monetary affairs, nor for matters connected with pleasure, society, friends or attachments.

▷ ✱ ☉ The chief influence of this aspect is to brighten the mind and give a very hopeful outlook, inspiring confidence and leading the energies into a more enterprising and ambitious channel. Success will attend many of the native's undertakings while this

285. aspect lasts, he will meet with prosperity and will gain from others, while if any short journeys are undertaken, or travel, he will obtain success and benefit from the change. This is a good period in which to make changes, either mental or physical; also to form new attachments, to make new friends and acquaintances, and to seek for social advancement. The native may obtain favours from others, or will come in contact with those who are mentally and socially his superiors, and benefit through them. This aspect favours all literary work, writing, reading and correspondence; also general intercourse with persons who are cultured and refined or in good positions in the world. The most should be made of this good influence by exercising the mind as much as possible.

▷ ☐ ☉ The native may expect to pass through a rather anxious time, for domestic and family affairs are now likely to become disorganised, since this aspect not only threatens his own health, but also the health of others in some manner connected with

286. him, either by relationship or friendly attachment. He must guard his health, for sickness is threatened him if he allows the digestive organs to get upset, or the circulation to be weakened, rendering him subject to some indisposition or other, which will affect him according to his general strength of constitution and physical condition at the time. He will find troubles and difficulties and several anxieties now affecting him. It is not a good time to make changes or removals, neither is it good for travel, nor for entering into any new undertaking. If the other directions operating at the time become too severe it will signify a death in the family or social circle, or some rather serious trials. This is one of the critical positions, depending for its actual effect upon the current Solar aspects.

▷ △ ☉ The native will now enter upon a period of success,

particular ; but when there is any tendency to worry or to become upset by domestic affairs or emotional states, then the health is affected, and this period becomes the forerunner of changes in the system that eventually re-act adversely upon the general well being

☽ ☿ ☉ A very critical position, often the culminating point of a train of 'directions,' and bringing with it unpleasant and trying conditions, in which anxiety, worry and sorrow are experienced. This aspect is essentially separative in its nature, and is therefore liable to produce separations, by death or otherwise, parting of friends and disappointments, also loss of dignity, or such events as affect honour and social standing. In common with all aspects between the luminaries it produces changes, and tends to break up existing conditions. But although this aspect is malefic in its nature it will not act disastrously unless the solar influences are also evil in which case ill-health losses, deaths, or domestic troubles are threatened. It will be well not to expect any favourable termination to any dispute with superiors. neither is it a good time for the feelings and emotions which are now likely to suffer

TO MERCURY

☽ ♀ ☿ This influence is very favourable for mental activities. It will bring changes, new friends advancement, and intellectual energy, and will extend over a period of several months, it will act chiefly in accordance with the mutual and solar directions in force rather than alone, but in itself it is good for the mind, and for general operations in which both thought and industry are required. The native should make the most of this influence, whether for purposes of reading and study, or for travel for a link is here formed between the brain mind and the stored up mental ability. Hence it is a good time to attend lectures, to visit intellectual persons, and to improve the mind generally

☽ ☿ ☿ This position is very favourable for the Moon, and denotes a time when the mind will be most receptive and very keen and alert. The native will find himself acute and diligent, eager to be busy. This is the time, then, when he may know the power and strength of his mental abilities, for a link is now formed, between the brain cells and the true mentality. hence in accordance with the stored up knowledge within, so may he exhibit

consideration, thoughtfulness, and method the memory should now be very good, and if exercised will serve well in all directions. It is, however, proper to remark that this may be just as unfavourable as favourable, according to the Solar or Mutual influences operating in the nativity or the progressed map. To make it favourable, the native should study, and exercise the mind with ideas, and think as freely as he can, above all, he should learn the value of *concentration*, for thought dissipated over a thousand different objects is merely a great energy wasted.

♂ √ ♀ This is a favourable aspect, although not very powerful in its operation. Like all lunar mercurial aspects it will have the effect of linking up the brain with that portion of the mentality which is always more or less latent. It will bring opportunities to improve the mind by study or reading and it will awaken an interest in general mind improvement. The native may gain financially through mental activities, since this aspect will stir the mind into a more energetic condition arousing his curiosity and giving him the ability to improve his monetary prospects either by writing and correspondence, or by agencies and dealings through others. This lunar aspect will tend to bring him into new undertakings, and thus always denotes a more or less busy period but a great deal will depend upon his own growth and progress as to how far it will affect him beneficially, for it may only indicate agility and quickness physically instead of mental alertness or the two combined.

♂ ∠ ♀ This is not a strong aspect, but its influence is not good and while it operates it will be well for the native to endeavour to avoid disputes, and to abstain from any sort of speech that is not quite accurate or the future result of which he is not fully conscious of. For this aspect brings a liability to be indiscreet both in speech and also in writing therefore all should be carefully thought out before he commits himself either in speech or writing. This is not a good time for the native to travel or to deal with others especially those who have any power to draw him out and use what he may say as evidence against him. He should not quarrel with anyone, should be guarded in all dealings with relatives or kindred, but above all things should use care in writing or in speech, sign nothing of importance, and keep his own counsel, trusting no one while this aspect is operating.

▷ ✕ ☿ A very favourable influence, which will make this a successful and fortunate period according to the native's own innate ability, moreover the mind will tend to enlarge and grow under its influence, so that it is a good time to learn and study, and

295. to improve the mind generally For there is now a most effective link between the objective and subjective consciousness, which will stimulate him into gathering more knowledge, thus enabling him to expand mentally in all directions It is a very good time to travel, to make changes, and to deal with relatives or kindred The native may either deal personally with others, or, if more advantage is sought, write and correspond, for he will now be able to express himself clearly and to the purpose, the mind being at its best, bright and clear and capable according to the inherent abilities and acquired mentality He should make the most of this period, for progress may be rapid under this aspect

▷ □ ♀ This is an evil aspect, for it tends to bring a disturbing element into the surroundings, which may have the effect of upsetting or disarranging domestic affairs It is not good for any dealings with kindred or relatives, and denotes disputes with them

296. The native should now use care with regard to all correspondence, for it is an evil time for expressing oneself in any way, and he is therefore likely to be misunderstood, so that misconceptions will arise which will for the time interfere with his peace of mind He should not travel this month, and should keep himself free from engagements or appointments as far as possible until this aspect has passed having no dealings with solicitors or agents, and signing no important papers unless compelled to do so This is the aspect that brings libel or slanderous reports to those who from the positions at birth are liable to such attacks It is not good for any literary work, but, fortunately, it does not endure long

▷ △ ☿ This will give great activity of brain stimulating all mental energy, and enabling the native to display as much talent as he has latent within him, a strong link being now formed between the brain and the mental powers, allowing him at this time to fittingly express all that is latent within him and in
297. accordance with the mentality stored within him so will he make this period fortunate and successful. He will display an enquiring mind and diligent mental activity, and if he gives his

mind to study will learn much under this influence. It is a good time for writing or correspondence, also for travelling, and to make changes, or to remove if necessary. All literary undertakings and business pursuits will now prosper, and the more the mind is energised and stimulated, the more alert and operative will it become. A great deal depends upon the innate ability to use this period wisely, yet it is a stage where good and useful work may be done, not for the present only, but also for the future.

▷ ◊ ♄ This is not a good aspect, and it is likely to make the mind sarcastic and the tongue inclined to expressions that will not be peaceful or harmonious. The native's relationship with others will not be conducive to a satisfactory understanding, and the less he has to do with others at this time, especially kindred and
298. relatives, the better. He should not travel or enter upon any fresh undertakings but postpone all affairs that can conveniently wait over, as signing of papers, etc., and dealings with others generally are not likely to be profitable or satisfactory at this period. He will be liable to suffer from ill repute and from personal attacks whilst this lunar aspect operates and therefore should do nothing likely to give rise to misunderstanding but deal towards all with whom he may come into communication in an impartial and non-personal way, taking care to offend no one. It is not a good time for writing or for correspondence and in speech great caution will be necessary.

▷ ✕ ♄ This is a somewhat unimportant aspect. It will operate in accordance with the native's mental development, for all aspects between the Moon and Mercury denote a link of a more pronounced type than usual between the brain and the mind, and it will therefore give him an opportunity to express himself
299. more readily, and to use whatever latent mental ability he may have in a more direct and decisive way than usual. It will be a good time to plan and arrange, also to correspond or to undertake literary work of any kind especially critical reviews, etc. He will be more expressive and may make himself better understood than usual. This is a good time to study and learn, and just as the mind is used so will the brain be willing to respond. If the mental abilities are stimulated it will now be a good time for independent thought, with freedom from personal bias.

♃ ♄ This is a very unfavourable influence, for it will tend to make the mind over-sharp—too keen and alert, causing the native to over reach himself in some way, and to over step the bounds of moderation or discretion This will either bring him **300.** *into disrepute, or cause him to quarrel with others and* thereby arouse much opposition He will do well to avoid all correspondence or writing, and leave the signing of important papers until the mind can see clearly, freed from all prejudice or personal bias This aspect gives a liability to distort things, and to view things in a wrong light, and the native should therefore be careful in all dealings with others, especially agents and ‘cute’ people generally *It is not a good time to travel, to make changes, or to remove , in fact it is an ill time for the mind, which is prone to worry and become over anxious, seeing things in a jaundiced way due partly to an over wrought condition, for the nervous energy will be disturbed under this aspect The native should use great care in all he does at this time.*

TO VENUS

♃ ♀ This is a very favourable position and likely to benefit the native and bring him good fortune and success while it lasts , and as it is not confined to one month alone it is quite a general aspect for good It will improve the mind, making it **301.** *cheerful bright and mirthful, inclined to pleasure, and to* take things in a lighter vein than usual The native will obtain some social advantage under its influence, and will have dealings with others that will tend to bring about attachments or engagements of a very favourable nature, his feelings and emotions being stirred to respond to any demonstration of affection or display of feeling on the part of others He should make the most of this period, for it is a good time for all things , and if he uses it for advancing his own interests he will find all things going smoothly and easily with him

♃ ♀ This is a very good position, denoting a favourable time for all pleasures, for attachments engagements and social affairs generally *The feelings and emotions will now be pleasur-*

ably excited, and the native will respond to all display of affection readily and with full sympathy, for this will bring friendship, and those attachments which will link him to others and make lasting ties of a very beneficial nature : it is a good time to seek pleasure, and to make oneself as attractive and pleasing as possible. This position very often brings a marriage, or its equivalent, a partnership or tie that is favourable and good. The native's mind will now be peaceful and happy ; he should therefore make the most of his good opportunities, using this harmonious vibration for the refining and purifying of the personality. It is a favourable position for all artistic matters

▷ ♀ Although a weak aspect this is good, and tends to improve the mind by making it more pleasure-loving and peaceful, also more inclined to society and the fellowship of others. It is a good time to form new acquaintances, to make friends, or to form attachments. It is not a sufficiently strong aspect to bring matters to a state of fruition, but it is good for the native to make himself active in regard to feeling, so that his affections may find a safe outlet. This aspect is slightly good also for monetary affairs, and he should improve his financial prospects under this influence. He will find it good for visiting and making friends, and for extending his social circle, also for generally benefiting his domestic affairs. It is only slightly good, being a weak aspect, but much more may be made of it by taking it as an opportunity to be *utilised*.

▷ ♀ This is not a good influence, though it is in many respects a weak one. It will cause the native some disappointment, or will arrest the flow of feeling and emotion. He will not be able to show or demonstrate all he feels, and will find some delay or hindrance to his affections. It is not a good time to form new attachments or to make friends and acquaintances, and he will do well also to watch expenditure, as he will be liable to some monetary losses. If careful, not allowing sensation or personal feeling to affect him, nothing serious will disturb his affections while this lunar aspect lasts ; but it will be just as well, by not looking for more than ordinary sympathy, to avoid having the personal sensitiveness affected while this aspect is in force—rarely longer than one or two months.

▷ ♀ ✕ This is a very favourable and fortunate lunar aspect,

♃ ♄ This is a very unfavourable influence, for it will tend to make the mind over sharp—too keen and alert, causing the native to over reach himself in some way, and to over step the bounds of moderation or discretion. This will either bring him into disrepute, or cause him to quarrel with others and
300. thereby arouse much opposition. He will do well to avoid all correspondence or writing and leave the signing of important papers until the mind can see clearly, freed from all prejudice or personal bias. This aspect gives a liability to distort things and to view things in a wrong light, and the native should therefore be careful in all dealings with others, especially agents and ‘‘cute’’ people generally. It is not a good time to travel to make changes or to remove. In fact it is an ill time for the mind which is prone to worry and become over anxious, seeing things in a jaundiced way due partly to an over wrought condition, for the nervous energy will be disturbed under this aspect. The native should use great care in all he does at this time.

TO VENUS

♃ ♀ This is a very favourable position and likely to benefit the native and bring him good fortune and success while it lasts, and as it is not confined to one month alone it is quite a general aspect for good. It will improve the mind, making it cheerful bright and mirthful inclined to pleasure and to
301. take things in a lighter vein than usual. The native will obtain some social advantage under its influence, and will have dealings with others that will tend to bring about attachments or engagements of a very favourable nature his feelings and emotions being stirred to respond to any demonstration of affection or display of feeling on the part of others. He should make the most of this period, for it is a good time for all things, and if he uses it for advancing his own interests he will find all things going smoothly and easily with him.

♃ ♀ This is a very good position denoting a favourable time for all pleasures for attachments engagements and social affairs generally. The feelings and emotions will now be pleasur-

and it will benefit the native in many ways The mind will be more clear and lucid while it operates, and the feelings and emotions will be stirred so that he will find an outlet for feeling through the affec-

305. tional side of his nature forming attachments or unions that will be very successful, and linking himself to others in a manner that will be highly beneficial and fruitful He should make the most of this aspect to bring to a satisfactory issue the links that exist between himself and others, for his feelings will be at their best, and the whole of the nature will be filled with pleasant emotions under this aspect It is a good period for financial success, and the monetary prospects should improve and bring success and gain The native should do all he can to advance himself socially, mentally, and morally, for it is one of the best lunar aspects and should be used to improve the general conditions

▷ ☐ ♀ This is not a favourable aspect, and is one likely to cause some trouble, especially with regard to the feelings and emotions, for the native is likely to suffer disappointment, or to have disagreements with others, which will cause him sorrow and anxiety His attachments and engagements are likely to go **306.** wrong under this aspect, and domestic affairs to be upset and disarranged This aspect also denotes some monetary difficulties therefore it is advisable to use care in all financial matters It is not a good time for social undertakings and the greatest care will be necessary to keep from fretting and from unduly feeling the adverse vibrations now operating If the native allows personal feeling to affect him he will now be very sensitive and easily wounded He cannot be too careful in all dealings with the opposite sex and should not allow himself to form any attachments that are not in accord with his ideals

▷ △ ♀ This is a remarkably good lunar aspect and if it coincides with other good directions operating it will mark an epoch in life The native will now find his feelings and emotions having a very satisfactory outlet for it will make his attachments and en- **307.** gagements fruitful and tend to bring all matters concerning the affections to a satisfactory issue It is a very good time for pleasure for social success and for general advancement and prosperity It is good also for finance and monetary prospects and will bring gain pleasure and profit in many directions The

native will be wise to make the most of this very favourable lunar aspect and to do all he can to bring about his desires. A great deal will depend upon his environment at this time. He will have the *opportunity* and it will be for him to respond himself to the opportunity that this influence will bring. In any case it is a good aspect and will bring good in accordance with the indications shown in the nativity.

☽ ☿ ♀ Not a very important aspect but when other influences are evil it denotes a death in the family circle or some loss which is keenly felt. The native's feelings and emotions will suffer in some way especially if his affections have not been altogether well placed. Financial matters moreover
 308 should be watched while this aspect lasts for there is some liability to losses. Though not a powerful influence it will act adversely if the personal feelings are easily wounded for there is a tendency to make more of events that relate to attachments and engagements than would otherwise be the case. It is not a good time for domestic affairs and for social concerns. The native should be careful in all dealings with the opposite sex also with regard to his expenditure which is likely to exceed his income for this is rather a wasteful aspect in fact it is one that brings a great deal of anxiety if at the same time other influences are adverse.

☽ ♃ ♀ This is a very weak aspect and only likely to affect the native actively if the feelings and emotions have been called out and he has any attachments or engagements into which some of the personal feelings have been poured. It will slightly benefit him finan-
 309 cially or socially and if he exerts himself personally during its operation it will benefit him according to his ability to influence others in his favour. It is a good time to visit and to form new friendships since acquaintanceships now made will be likely to prove satisfactory moreover domestic affairs will go well while this influence lasts. It is however one that will soon pass off and it is even possible that nothing at all of importance may occur. A great deal will depend upon the native's own attitude towards others at this time.

☽ ♀ ♀ This is very unfavourable and is likely to bring sorrow and disappointment. It may produce a death in the family circle or in some other way bring grief for it is an aspect that affects

guarded against. The native should be careful in his dealings with others, also with regard to attachments and friendships, he should also avoid travel as much as possible. Health will not be good under this lunar position, and in all things where personal affairs are concerned it is a period that may be marked in large letters DANGEROUS. If, however, the native has his animal nature under full control he need fear nothing from this position except a little excitement or increase of mental energy.

♂ ♀ This is a (weak) good aspect between the Moon and Mars, if any aspect between these two can be called good, but it is only such in the sense that it increases energy and adds fire and tone to the personal character. It will probably bring a little more activity into the life and increase the feeling side of the nature, making the native more expressive or impulsive and inclined to venture where otherwise he would have hesitated. It may give him a little more prospect of financial benefit, but all rash or hasty conduct with regard to monetary affairs should be guarded against. He should not allow his passions to get too strong, or the mental energy to be over stimulated, but should treat the aspect as a little more force added to the desire nature which can be fitly used for those purposes he has at heart, but not for the personal gratification of any excess of feeling.

♂ ♀ This is a weak but also an evil aspect, for it brings excitement and an accession of force which it will be difficult to use up as mental energy alone, hence an over-flow of this force is likely to make the native hasty and too apt to act from impulse, without stopping to think of consequences. He should endeavour not to quarrel if he can possibly avoid it, and act as carefully as he can in all dealings with others. Any tendency towards rashness on his part will precipitate any evil that may be indicated as latent in the nativity. This aspect will make him assertive and very active, but he should beware of excesses and act discreetly where passion is concerned. For extremes would be likely to lead him into difficulties, and trouble would follow any outburst of feeling which he might give vent to. It is only a weak aspect, and therefore may pass with but an increase of mental energy and an addition of impulse, it is nevertheless not a time to go against the tide.

♂ ♀ This will bring great activity and increase all mental effort, making the native very free and liberal, brave generally, and

D 8 8 This position is very evil, denoting a rather critical time, in which health is threatened, making the native liable to fevers¹ and inflammatory conditions and also apt to act more from impulse than from careful thought. Hence he must avoid all rash and hasty tendencies, and eschew disputes and quarrels ;
320. for the least excitement is liable to arouse all the fire of Mars and act upon the passion side of the nature, rousing it to its fullest expression. He cannot be too discreet with regard to the opposite sex, and all actions should be carefully thought out beforehand, as the result of any rash conduct will be likely to cause much sorrow and trouble in the future. Travel, and the making of any changes, should be avoided, and the native will be well advised to keep as quiet as he possibly can, living temperately and with all the senses well under control. He will now meet with obstacles and opposition and find many difficulties before him. He should not sign papers unless he is sure of the result, and should do all he can to keep the force flowing through him well under control, for he is now liable to discredit and scandal as the result of any intemperate act, and also to accidents arising from haste or precipitancy.

TO JUPITER

D P 24 This is a very benefic and fortunate position, which will benefit the native for several months while the parallel lasts. It is an excellent position for social welfare, also for any friendships or attachments that he may have formed, for it denotes a peaceful
321. and prosperous time when all things tend to go well, and success comes from all quarters. He will now do well financially, and will have presents or gain under this benefic position. It will be a good time to travel, and to undertake new enterprises generally, as it will increase opportunities both materially and socially. The health will benefit and the mind expand inclining the native to be generous and liberal, also somewhat philosophical and disposed to turn towards the deeper side of life, thinking of the subjective or inner world as well as the objective or outer. When other aspects are good this parallel will accentuate all the good that is promised by the nativity, and the native should make the most of this good period and miss none of the opportunities it will bring

possible and things taken quietly, not allowing the vibration to awake any undue enthusiasm such as may give rise to an over-expansion of the emotional nature.

▷ Δ 24 Other things being equal, this will be one of the best periods of the life, and in accordance with the native's ability to respond to this very favourable aspect, so will his success be assured. It is a splendid time for all financial and social affairs,

and promises good fortune in nearly all directions. It is a
327. *good period to commence new undertakings and to begin anything for which a successful issue is especially desired.* The native may invest money to advantage, or even speculate, and should do all he can to improve his financial conditions. He will be able to gain benefit from attachments and will form new ties or unions under its influence. This aspect often marks an epoch in the life, when things take a distinct turn for the better, but as to the future, a great deal depends upon the innate ability to respond to the opportunities which it brings and to take the fullest advantage of them. There is one side to this aspect which should be known: it gives *spiritual opportunities*, and to those who have awakened it means an uplifting of the aspirations, bringing a more devotional attitude, and a more sincere spirit, which tends to raise the consciousness towards higher things.

▷ ♀ 24 This is a rather weak aspect and not likely to affect the native seriously; but it inclines to extremes, and therefore all tendency to waste or extravagance should be guarded against, for it generally affects financial affairs, bringing a liability to losses

and difficulties where money is concerned. He should now
328. see that his health is not adversely affected by the state of the blood, for any tendency to go to extremes or give way to excess will affect the blood and re-act upon the health. He should not borrow or lend money under this aspect, as losses are indicated. If the native lives temperately he will not feel any great inconvenience from this aspect, but if other directions are evil then this will be an unfortunate and harassing time generally. It is not a good time for social matters; hence visiting or dealing with others should be restricted as far as possible, so as to avoid either social friction or having the feelings unduly affected by others while this inharmonious aspect operates.

some slight personal responsibility himself, at all events a period in which he will exercise more thought and prudence in the management of his affairs. But nothing important need be expected to happen under its influence, and this time should be used rather for reflection, curbing impulse and over-activity, and steadying the inner nature, than for any special efforts in the direction of external activities. It will act as a retentive and restricting influence in a very good sense, so far as the mind and feelings generally are concerned.

♃ ♌ ♀ Not a good aspect, as it tends to bring some worry and anxiety, especially with regard to finance and general affairs. The native will be somewhat depressed and inclined to despond and look upon the black side of things while this aspect operates, and it will moreover affect his health by running the vitality to a lower point than usual, so that if he takes cold or gets the blood chilled he will suffer, the circulation being depressed. It should be seen to that the teeth are in good order, and that the digestion is not impaired by worry or over anxiety, for there is a liability for things to go wrong, and disappointments will occur while this aspect operates, although it is somewhat weak in its character. The native should avoid changes and keep himself free from responsibility or from any serious undertakings, as he is not likely to have much success while this influence is in operation, he should therefore take things quietly, not worrying or fretting, but trying to be as contented as possible, and preserving a philosophic attitude concerning his difficulties, which will prove in the end to be but of a trifling character.

♃ * ♀ A very favourable influence, denoting some gain through either merit or persistence. It will bring the native responsibility and perhaps advancement, his affairs having now more stability and security than formerly. His mind will tend to become more serious, thoughtful and sedate under this aspect and a more persevering frugal and sober spirit will underlie all his actions. He will find himself more earnest and sincere under this influence, while its general tone will be soothing and steadying, and he should therefore make the most of the sobering character of Saturn to put all his affairs in good order, allowing the calming and quieting influence it will have upon him to benefit

him in matters relating to any business or duties in hand Under this lunar direction he will make new and faithful friendships, and will benefit through the help and advice of those who now become his friends ; he will gain in honour and credit under it, and may rise to a higher position in life through its influence If he seeks it, he will gain some notable esteem and recognition in the sphere in which he moves A great deal will depend upon his own attitude at this time, and also the progress he has made in evolution, as to how much he will gain and benefit by this aspect for only nature's older children are capable of benefiting under Saturn's influence

☾ ☐ ♄ This is a very evil lunar direction, and it marks a very critical time in the native's affairs He must now be guarded in all his dealings with others, and especially in his domestic affairs It will give him some financial troubles and worries, and throughout

336. the whole of the time it operates there will be a tendency to despond and give way to depression, for he will fret and worry if he is in the least discontented or unhappy in his environment and general surroundings It is not a good time for removing or making any changes, nor for taking any new ventures in hand It will affect the native's health according to the state of his constitution, for the circulation and general vitality will not be so good as usual, and any chill or cold that he may take under this aspect will upset the health and cause suffering until the recuperative powers re-assert themselves It is always a very critical aspect, and marks a period when the greatest care is necessary to keep all affairs from going wrong, it often brings sorrow and grief, deaths and other sad events according to the major influences operating at the same time In any case it is always an evil period, retarding progress

☾ △ ♄ This is a very favourable influence, for it brings a sobering and steadying influence into the life at this time, and the native will either gain promotion or undertake some added responsibility, or otherwise become more important in some way under

337. this lunar direction, for it increases the natural stability and brings opportunities for him to settle into a more fixed and harmonious groove in the daily life He will find himself much more thoughtful and serious than usual and a strong inclination will be upon him to carry out duty without any hesitation, so that

conditions it brings ; but if he frets or pines it will only cause him to come under the worst side of the influence, so that it will retard his progress and delay his affairs and keep him back in many ways, personal and general

D P 12 This is an evil position for the Moon, as it tends to bring about delays and disappointments, and hinders the native's progress in all directions. He will now be inclined to brood and despond and look upon the dark side of things. It is a critical period, and if the native is in any way run down his health **340.** will certainly suffer. Yet if he is wise he will not allow himself to become depressed or to give way to melancholia, for it is one of the most depressing lunar directions, and may affect the health, since the circulation will be poor, and the whole system liable to suffer in consequence of deficient vitality. It is a very trying time indeed, and unfavourable for financial affairs, while all matters of responsibility and importance will also cause anxiety. The native should not trust too much to others and have as few dealings as possible with very old persons. This position sometimes causes a death to occur in the family circle, and rarely passes without causing sorrow or grief. It is in fact an ill time for all who have not sufficiently advanced to overcome the lowering tendency it has whether upon the mind, health or disposition. The native should very carefully watch all he says or does while this aspect is operating, but a fearful or timid attitude should be avoided and a firm resolute and positive condition of the will maintained in spite of all discouragement.

TO URANUS

D P 13 This parallel will operate for some time, causing the native to have some very peculiar experiences, for it acts in strange ways, bringing about conditions that are quite out of the common. His magnetic conditions will now be readily affected by others, and he will form very unique attachments. the friendship or **341.** acquaintance of some one who will have a marked and somewhat romantic effect upon his life. This position sometimes produces sudden changes and unexpected travel, or even entirely new conditions are brought about by this lunar influence, for it generally causes worry and anxiety and denotes a period in which

a bad influence and may bring new friends and some relationship with others that will be useful to the native mentally. If any changes are desirable this will be a good time to set them in motion and if he is on the alert to respond to the vibrations operating it may bring him some slight gain and advancement. He will find himself peculiarly attracted to the opposite sex and the magnetism of others will affect him strangely. He should guard against yielding too readily to his feelings.

☽ ♄ ☿ This is not a good aspect and it is likely to cause some worry and anxiety for although a weak aspect it will tend to upset the native's magnetic conditions and disturb his mind and bring changes and probably removals that will not be pleasant.

344 It will be well for him to avoid changes as far as possible for they cannot be conducive to his good. The mind will be somewhat sarcastic and irritable and he will be inclined to act abruptly and far too quickly without adequate forethought hence he should set himself to act cautiously and discreetly while it operates. His relationships with others at this time especially the opposite sex will not be conducive to his happiness for he will be magnetically attracted to others and peculiarly affected by them. If the other directions are evil this tends to cause all things to go wrong unexpectedly and it will be necessary to exercise care not only in financial affairs but also in the domestic relations. An erratic state of mind and an abrupt manner usually result from this lunar position and very often fate is precipitated in quite an unexpected and peculiar manner by the native's own hasty conduct.

☽ ✕ ☿ This is a very fortunate aspect in many ways principally in elevating or raising the consciousness to a higher level. It brings into the life important and often sudden and unexpected changes which are beneficial in many ways. It will alter the native's

345 magnetic currents and the acute tension which it will bring will make him very intuitive and quick to perceive. He will form some remarkable friendships under this influence or come into touch with some new thought probably astrology or some kindred study for this is the influence that stimulates the imagination giving inspiration and inventive genius. It is a very good time for removals and often brings changes for the better that will be beneficial and of good import for the future. It will act

♃ ♄ ♀ To the majority at our present stage of evolution this is a very evil position, for it acts suddenly and very unexpectedly, chiefly because the vibrations acting through the magnetic conditions it induces are difficult to understand. To the

350. awakened it denotes a period in which reforms may be made in the life, and when existing habits and customs may be replaced by new and more improved methods. It will cause the native to have some sudden changes, and it will bring into his life some separations or estrangements, in fact it is a most critical period, for it means the breaking up of ties and the forming of strange and peculiar attachments and some remarkable undertakings or engagements. It is not a good time to travel or make important changes, and there is danger of accident as well as many a peculiar experience indicated. The native should not allow himself to act abruptly, and should guard against eccentric and strange conduct. This is a period when he is very likely to be misunderstood and to cause others to take sudden dislikes to him, so that he should be careful not to offend superiors and be circumspect in his dealings with friends and acquaintances.

TO NEPTUNE

♃ ♄ ♀ This is a weird and strange direction of which the true nature cannot be accurately known. It may have no effect whatever upon the life, but if it does it will be to bring the native into the most strange and peculiar experiences, and will make this period quite unique in his life history. He will have very

351. remarkable dreams and some peculiar impressions, and will probably come into contact with persons who are quite out of the common, very likely such as have some peculiar affliction, either physical or mental. He will have his sympathies drawn out in many and varied ways. The planet Neptune is connected with hospitals, asylums and places of confinement, and he may therefore have some direct or indirect connection with these institutions about this time, and it will be well for him to avoid any conditions that would tend to deprive him of his liberty at this period. For confinement in some form is probable, the influence of the planet being invariably hampering and restrictive as regards physical things.

[See 'Dreams,' *Modern Astrology*, Vol. III (New Series)]

♃ ♄ ♀ The conjunction of the Moon with the planet Nep-

tune is rather a peculiar lunar direction which may act upon the native in many different ways. It will probably bring him into contact with strange and peculiar persons and cause him to suffer or gain through them according to the attitude of his mind at **352.** this time. He will have some rather remarkable and strange dreams which it would be well to tabulate for further consideration. Many weird and psychic impressions will come to him for in some manner this conjunction will act upon his consciousness and bring some peculiar experiences. It is impossible to say exactly how this will affect the native but he will probably find himself under influences that will either awaken the sub-conscious mind or give very new and original mental conditions. This is a good aspect under which to try thought transference or to study psychometry, the brain being now very receptive.

♃ ∨ ♆ A very weak but at the same time a peculiar aspect. It will probably give the native some weird moments when he will receive impressions from other planes or become peculiarly receptive to mental and psychic vibrations. This will be a good **353** time to study telepathy or psychometry but it is only those who are growing very responsive to new conditions who can take advantage of the aspect weak as it is so that if he feels no new impressions coming to him it will be a sign that the vibration is passing him by and that the time has not yet come for him to answer to its high rate of motion. To some it will mean new thought or some new friend whose influence will be more psychic than physical. It is however an unimportant aspect at best and it is difficult to understand its full influence. It is beneficial for the investigation of spiritualistic matters.

♃ ∟ ♆ The semi square aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a weak aspect which may not affect the native in any marked manner but it will be well for him to be on his guard with respect to forming new friends and acquaintances while it operates. He should be prepared for deception, fraud and illusions **354** for his mind will be easily influenced by those who seek to take advantage of him. His dealings with the opposite sex should be only of the most select and approved order and he should not undertake anything he does not fully understand watching his interests in every direction so that he may not be unwittingly imposed upon or deceived. His dreams will now be very strange.

and peculiar ; in fact this influence will probably affect him chiefly when out of the body in sleep

☾ ♅ ♆ The sextile aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a somewhat strange aspect, indicating a change of consciousness and a very receptive mental attitude while it lasts. It will bring the native into contact with unique and strange individuals who

355. will in some manner be psychic or quite uncommon characters, and he will now have strange and remarkable dreams, probably symbolic—dreams which will convey some warning or message to him while in sleep out of the body. This will be a very good time for him to study the Astral Plane, and he would do well to read up the subject of dreams, dream-consciousness, and the astral plane. Thought-transference or psychometry may be attempted with advantage, should the nativity indicate any aptitude, or any study that is either occult or mystical, but it is rather a psychic than a mental influence, and inclines chiefly to music and poetry

☾ ☐ ♆ The square aspect of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a very strange influence which warns the native to be very careful in all dealings with others. He will be liable to suffer from some deception under its influence, and should watch all his affairs carefully and minutely. It will bring some peculiar and

356. possibly weird experiences, for this is usually the aspect under which ghosts or apparitions are seen though it does not follow, of course, that *everyone* under this direction will see something of that kind. The native will have remarkable dreams and will have strange experiences when out of the body in sleep. He will be very impressionable, and perhaps mediumistic, and should not give way to fancy or to any notions that go against commonsense or outrage reason, for it will be important to distinguish between the false and the true, the real and the unreal. It is a strange influence not favourable by any means

☾ ☿ ♆ The trine of the Moon to the planet Neptune is a very peculiar aspect. It will probably bring the native some entirely new experience of a psychic nature for his mind will now be peculiarly sensitive, and it is even possible to open up some of the higher

357. senses under this influence. He should very carefully note all dreams and psychic impressions and this would be a good time for him to read Leadbeater's book on *Dreams* or the *Deva-*

chance Plane, for it might help to put him *en rapport* with the conditions needed to awaken this latent influence, an influence which is rather connected with higher states of consciousness than the purely physical. If he will keep an open and unbiassed mind at this time he may come into touch with impressions that will help him to understand another part of his being, but he will have to live very purely to do so. To the ordinary person it will probably bring about nothing more out of the common than some particularly enjoyable excursion or picnic, in which the watery element will play an important part. But even here there is a peculiar charm about all Neptunian experiences, and the excursion or what not is likely to be long remembered.

♃ ♀ ♄ This is an influence very uncertain in its operation, but it tends to produce a morbid or hypochondriacal frame of mind. In those whose nativities indicate a mentality constitutionally weak, and where there is a decided affliction from Neptune, there are even likely to be decided aberrations (though not of a violent character) under this influence. To the everyday person little is likely to result save a series of petty annoyances, unpleasant dealings with vulgar persons, &c. The disintegrative character of the sesquiquadrate aspect blends with the peculiarly elusive nature of the planet to produce a singularly unsatisfactory period. A slack time in business and many petty worries or losses are probable. This is nevertheless an aspect that may be taken advantage of for the reading of mystical and devotional books.

♃ ♄ ♅ This is not a powerful aspect, but may make itself distinctly felt by those who are susceptible to Neptune's influence, which may be ascertained from a study of the nativity. The hampering and restrictive influence of Neptune is peculiarly marked under this aspect, and some more or less unimportant and temporary affection of the brain or eyesight is likely to impair the native's executiveness at this period. The sensuous element in the nature is likely to be awakened, and indulgence of any kind—especially any experimentation with drugs—should be rigidly discountenanced. For those who are highly devotional, and for all who lead lives of exceptional purity, this aspect will bring a stage of psychic consciousness or religious ecstasy.

♃ ♄ ♅ The opposition of the Moon to the planet Neptune

is a very uncertain position. It may bring the native into touch with very undesirable persons, either when in the body or when out of it in sleep. His dreams therefore will probably be very remarkable and not altogether pleasant. He will be liable to come

360. into contact with frauds and shams, also to suffer from weird and uncommon fancies, and should in particular keep himself free from the influence of those who do not live pure and chaste lives. He will probably have some strange attachment or will separate from others, and suffer through estrangements and the breaking of ties. This influence may bring strange episodes, and not pleasant happenings, but it is impossible to enumerate all the events that have been known to happen under its influence, for it is always that which is uncommon and often absurd that comes to pass, things which it is almost impossible to decide. It is probable that in the majority of cases 'nothing at all' may happen, such is the elusive nature of Neptune! For it is only upon the more advanced of humanity that this planet's influence makes any marked impression.

THE MOON IN ASPECT TO ITS OWN PLACE

☽ P ☽ This is similar in nature to the conjunction as given in the next paragraph but is usually not so important. If it occurs within a few months of some aspect of the Moon to its own

361. place it will probably have little effect, and the aspect will decide the result according to its nature, good or bad.

☽ ☿ ☽ This depends almost entirely upon the position and aspects of the moon in the horoscope of birth, stimulating the side of the character and bringing to the front the events that were signified in that map. If the Moon was fortunate in the horoscope, a

362 prosperous and pleasant time may now be expected, but if there were adverse aspects, they will discharge some of their misfortune upon the native. Attention should be concentrated, therefore less upon this aspect alone than upon those lunar directions that occur within two or three months before and after it, because they will be more than usually important, and events that were signified by the house in which the Moon was placed at birth will become important. Apart from this, the influence tends to cause changes either in residence, in occupation, in acquaintances, in habits, or in travelling.

☾ ♄ ✕ or △ ☽ These are all fortunate, and they bring about changes of various kinds that are pleasant or beneficial in their effect ; There may be some change in the occupation or habits, some new undertaking or pursuit may be begun, new friends

may be made, it is fortunate for coming before the public
363. and dealing with the many, or a journey may occur It is good for health and affairs in general and for domestic and household matters The ♄ is the weakest and not very much can be expected of it ; the ✕ is stronger ; the △ is strongest and produces most effect

☾ ♁ □ ☐ ✖ or ☿ ☽ These are similar in their nature to the last paragraph but are always more or less unfortunate The
364. same sort of changes are liable to occur but accompanied by or ending in uncertainty, worry, indecision, loss, unpopularity, disfavour, and other disadvantages They are not good for health and affairs in general

CHAPTER XVI

DIRECTIONS TO THE MIDHEAVEN AND ASCENDANT

AFTER the very full information that has been given concerning the effects of directions to Sun, Moon, and planets, a briefer description will suffice for those to the angles. Knowing the general nature of the planet and the meaning of the angle it aspects, the reader will find it easy to extend these delineations where necessary. But it must not be forgotten that an error of four minutes in the time of birth will make a difference of about one year in directions to angles, whether Primary or Secondary, so that unless the time is known very exactly or has been properly rectified, these are of doubtful value, but when correct they are very important.

All directions to the ASCENDANT affect the general health, and also produce mental disturbances. Thus the birth-time may in many cases be rectified by bringing the Ascendant to a conjunction of either Saturn or Mars, the former giving rheumatic troubles, a liability to chills and cold, and inclining to diseases of a slow and lingering nature, while the latter produces a tendency to be over-impulsive, extravagant and imprudent, and generally a liability to suffer from inflammations and feverish diseases.

All aspects to the MID HEAVEN, on the other hand, affect honour, employment, reputation and the parents, according to the nature of the influences operating. The following are general interpretations of these aspects.

In judging these as well as other aspects allowance must be made for the condition of the planet concerned, in the nativity. An afflicted benefic will produce comparatively little good by its favourable aspect to the Asc. or M.C., and similarly a malefic dignified and well aspected will produce little evil, but rather a condition of strain which will call out all the native's latent powers and in the end prove a blessing rather than a misfortune.

I — DIRECTIONS TO THE ASCENDANT

Adverse

365. *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ☽ Difficulties in connection with enemies Liability to suffer through cancerous or tumorous diseases if the nativity shows any likelihood of this Difficulties in connection with voyages or travel a very unpopular period generally, in which health suffers through vitality or want of it and also through depletion

366. *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ☿ Nervous disorders Bowel troubles Liability to suffer through fraud or enemies

367. *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ♀ Losses through extravagance or intemperate habits, troubles through women and serious difficulties where affections and attachments are concerned Difficulties in connection with the generative system

368 *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ☊ Lack of stamina both as regards health and enterprise, tendency to stagnation in ideals poverty of blood

369 *Asc* ♂, ☐ or ♀ ♂ Feverish and inflammatory complaints, liability to accidents, very adverse time for disputes liability to suffer from the disfavour of others and to have some violent or unexpected hurt or injury This is a very adverse influence where health is concerned

370 *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ♃ Blood disorders liver complaints many troubles either through false friends or extravagances Liability for affairs to go wrong through intemperance, unwise enthusiasm undue hopefulness etc

371. *Asc* ♂ ☐ or ♀ ♌ Liability to accidents, many colds or a tendency to take chill easily and to disorders of a lingering character Troubles in connection with elderly persons and a time when all affairs appear to go wrong particularly in connection with honour and reputation and family affairs

372 *Asc* ♂ ☐ or ♀ ♍ Strange and peculiar complaints, nervous disorders liability to undergo operation sudden actions peculiar happenings and a somewhat unfavourable period in all affairs

373 *Asc* ☐ or ♀ ♎ Nervous troubles, psychic disorders peculiar fancies strange imaginations and general upset of the nerve aura (The influence of the ♂ is doubtful in its effect)

Bereft

374. *Asc* ♂, ♄, or Δ ♀ Probability of a long sea voyage; some public favour, general gain, attachments of a successful character, and with married women the birth of a daughter

375. *Asc* ♂, ♀, or Δ ☿ Studious period; acquisition of knowledge and general gain

376. *Asc* ♂, ♀, or Δ ♀ Much pleasure; strong attachments, acquisition of wealth and property, marriage or strong permanent attachment

377. *Asc* ♂, ♀, or Δ ☉ Public honour Gain through government Good health, general toning up of the whole system Success in attachments and marriage

378. *Asc* ♀ or Δ ♂ Great activity; much self-confidence, with females, impulse to form attachments, or desire for birth of a son

379. *Asc* ♂, ♀, or Δ 2♑ Many new friends Much social activity Some distinction in position, general rise in life and financial gain

380. *Asc* ♀ or Δ ♄ Gain through inheritance, acquisition of land or house property Grave and seriously disposed, and inclined to be persevering industrious and painstaking

381. *Asc* ♀ or Δ ☿ Unexpected events of a favourable character, satisfactory flow of nervous fluids, many gains and unexpected benefits Strange attachments and successful friendships,

382. *Asc* ♀ or Δ ♀ Probability of clairvoyance, remarkable visions, strange dreams, and very pleasant happenings

XII — DIRECTIONS TO THE MIDHEAVEN

Adverse

383. *MC* ☐ or ♂ ♀ Difficulties in connection with domestic affairs, sometimes death of mother; troubles in connection with the populace, and discredit in the circle in which the native moves

384. *MC* ☐ or ♂ ☿ Trouble in connection with writings, correspondence, literature, solicitors travel relatives etc.

385. *MC.* ☐ or ♂ ♀ Trouble through jealousy, attachments, separations, difficulties in domestic affairs, loss through rash conduct, scandals and extravagances through lack of prudence.

386. *MC* ☐ *or* ♄ ☉ Loss of position Death of parent, and an unpopular period, with a liability to offend others grievously No success with government or persons in authority or power

387. *MC* ♁, ☐ *or* ♄ ☊ Liability to heavy losses, disputes with others and difficulties in connection with business affairs, also liability to trouble through parents, it usually causes the death of a parent, and a liability to some grievous injury

388. *MC* ☐ *or* ♄ ♀ Danger of lawsuits, loss in business, legal disputes, difficulties in social life, troubles in connection with persons having power and influence, monetary losses, and a liability to financial disputes

389. *MC* ♁, ☐ *or* ♄ ♁ Liability to suffer dishonour and disgrace, legal troubles, difficulties connected with vocation a liability to suffer at the hands of those of inferior birth or position, difficulties in connection with responsibilities, and any occupation requiring trust and integrity

390. *MC* ♁ ☐ *or* ♄ ☌ Sudden and unexpected troubles and disasters, heavy losses and tax upon the reputation and a liability to suffer much discredit a tendency for all things to go wrong suddenly and unexpectedly This often produces the death of parents, generally that of the father

391. *MC* ☐ *or* ♄ ♀ Peculiar and unexpected events Liability to suffer through fraud or treachery, or the advice of friends, and a liability to peculiar and strange remarks against the reputation (The influence of the ♁ is doubtful in its effect)

Benefic

392. *MC* ♁, * *or* Δ ♀ Probability of a long voyage, some responsibility, probably marriage and birth of children Domestic success

393. *MC* ♁, * *or* Δ ♀ New enterprises, journeys and a very active period where business is concerned much dealing with lawyers merchants, and great access of learning and education

394. *MC* ♁, * *or* Δ ♀ Strong attachments of a favourable character Marriage, the birth of children good fortune where affections are concerned, and gain and prosperity generally are denoted by this influence

395. *MC* ♁, * *or* Δ ☉ Increase of honour, desire for

achievement, elevation as regards sphere of influence, added breadth of view

396. *MC* ✕ or Δ ♂ Very enterprising spirit, much activity and general success in all matters of a mechanical nature, and great access of ambition or worldly enterprise

397. *MC* ♂, ✕ or Δ ♀ Much gain and influence accruing through social affairs, rise in life and general success, all things now tending to go well and looking prosperous

398. *MC* ✕ or Δ ♀ Some responsibility or position of trust, increase of position, organising power, and general improvement of matters concerned with employment or avocation, gain through elderly persons Probably gain through inheritance, and general success

399. *MC* ✕ or Δ ♂ Sudden and unexpected popularity, much credit and success in dealing with societies and associations Generally signifies a new series of experiences of a favourable character, and may produce unexpected changes that work for good

400 *MC* ✕ or Δ ♀ Unexpected gain, peculiar and strange benefits, ideal attachments, pleasant travel and general success (The influence of the ♂ is doubtful in its effect)

CONCLUDING NOTE TO PART II

We have now dealt with all the aspects formed by the Sun, Moon and Planets, Midheaven and Ascendant, but these aspects are described in a general sense only, and quite apart from the houses through which they are operating ; for it is obvious that had the details of each aspect operating through each one of the twelve houses been delineated it would have required much more space than could be spared, in fact a volume ten times the size of the present book would hardly have sufficed. But any student who is familiar with the instruction given in *How to Judge a Nativty* will know how to fit the various aspects to the different houses.

For instance, the lord of the first house in affliction with the ruler of the seventh would cause disharmony between the native and his partner, in affliction with the lord of the fourth, trouble in the home, removals of an unfavourable nature, and trouble in connection with parents, or those more or less directly connected with the domestic sphere, in affliction with the lord of the tenth, troubles in connection with employment and profession, or some discredit, slights upon the honour, &c, in affliction with the ruler of the eleventh, trouble through friends and acquaintances, afflicting the lord of the third, disputes and troubles through relatives, &c, and so on, in accordance with the rulers of the various houses while on the other hand, the benefic aspects of the lord of the first to the various houses would bring pleasure and joy from similar sources, according to the strength of the aspect. The same rule may be applied to the ruler of each house in succession, the lord of the second affecting all monetary affairs so that the ruler of the second in affliction with the lord of the fifth would denote loss through speculation and investment in affliction with the lord of the eleventh, loss and trouble through friends acquaintances etc, etc. These houses are to be understood as those of the radical horoscope, of course. similar interpretations may be made in relation to the houses of the progressed horoscope also, but it must be remembered that these will relate only to that environment, and those qualities of mind and character, that the native has

achieved for himself by his own power of adaptation. Since few, comparatively speaking, possess such a degree of adaptability, *the interpretation from the radical houses will be of most service as a rule*

All these considerations will depend entirely upon the student's judgment, and there can be no fixed or hard-and-fast rules by which any judgment can be made absolute, but it is again necessary to emphasise the fact that the radical positions and aspects must first be carefully studied before any judgment is given with regard to their progressed positions, for a powerful square at birth can only be slightly modified by a trine aspect in the progressed horoscope, while a powerful trine at birth cannot be overborne by any severe aspects in affliction with that trine. In fact, the nature and character of the native should be carefully studied before considering him a mere puppet of directions, which after all are always more or less transitory, whereas the radical influences are virtually constant. So that they should be thought of as modifying or accentuating the radical influences only when they are more or less of a like nature.

It should also be borne in mind that Mutual Aspects remain in force for several years but are never wholly complete till the Moon forms some aspect thereto and then only *fully* when the solar influences are of a similar nature.

A personal illustration may serve to make the meaning of the above quite clear.

The author was born with Jupiter in the ninth degree of Leo and the Sun in the fifteenth degree of the same sign as will be seen by reference to the map of his nativity; therefore the Sun was within six degrees of a conjunction—an especially powerful solar influence—for at the same time the Moon was in trine to both Sun and Jupiter.

However it was not until his thirtieth year, in 1890, when the progressed Jupiter arrived at the place of the radical Sun, that the effect of the radical Asc δ η was removed and a period of prosperity commenced for in that year the *Astrologer's Magazine* (now *Modern Astrology*) was commenced and all other pursuits were put on one side in order to take up the study of Astrology as a life work. Thenceforward all other progressed positions, no

matter how severe or evil, must be moderated by this benefic progress of Jupiter over the Sun, trine Moon, for to considerably accentuate this benefic influence, Jupiter at the same time by progression reaches the parallel of the Sun at birth, a position which will remain in force for a great many years

It will also be noticed that Venus is in square aspect to the Moon at birth, but that in the forty-eighth year Venus comes to the trine aspect of that luminary and passes over the Sun's place. Now noting the houses governed by these planets at birth, it is not difficult to interpret the nature of the influences that will be operating in the future, but it will suffice to say that by this favourable progress of the two benefic planets Jupiter and Venus,—the 'Greater Fortune' and the 'Lesser Fortune,'—all aspects of an adverse nature will be considerably mitigated, and it will thus be seen how nativities may in some cases be improved by the progression of the planets, or how, in others, where the malefics pass to affliction with the luminaries at birth, a period of adversity will set in.

A few hints may be added as to the best way of utilising the descriptions that have been given.

Having made out a tabulation of the aspects of *Progressed* to *Radical* planets, the student should carefully read through the delineations here given of their nature, and he should endeavour to epitomise the whole of each delineation in one or two pithy sentences. He should then embody the whole of these in a short report or *precis*, which he should place on one side until he has executed a similar condensation of the aspects which the *progressed* planets form among themselves.

The next thing to do is to compare these two reports and carefully balance the various testimonies, always remembering that the aspects of progressed planets to radical ones (*p* to *r*) tend to work out in terms of the Nativity, relating to family matters, inherited social conditions &c, &c, whereas the aspects occurring among the progressed planets themselves (*p* to *p*) tend to express themselves in terms of the Progressed Horoscope, affecting the native and his environment in relation to the modifications of character and circumstances that he himself has effected through the operation of his own thought and will.

Having done this, it only remains to weigh up these two more or less independent series of influences, and to estimate their probable effect as a whole. The final judgment should then be committed to writing, and the three papers preserved and afterwards studied together, in connection with the actual events that take place during the year, at any suitable time—say the next birthday.

At a first attempt this will certainly be found a rather formidable task. But it will have the effect of developing the judgment in a very remarkable manner, and it will encourage systematic and definite habits of thought, the value of which cannot be overestimated. Moreover, every time that the task is repeated it will be found more simple and less tedious, until in the end the student will be able to sit down and write out a prognostication for the ensuing year without any reference to the book at all.

The student is recommended to avoid, for the present, all consideration of 'transits' for until he has acquired a fair power of judgment by the method just described, he is only likely to fall into error thereby, and by according undue importance to their influence (as many beginners do), lose sight of the fact that *all* 'transits' are subsidiary in their effects to the 'directions' operating at the time, just as the latter are in all cases inferior in power to the 'radical' influences—a fact which cannot be too much insisted on, as it is only too frequently overlooked.

PART III

SOLAR REVOLUTIONS AND TRANSITS

CHAPTER XVII

SOLAR REVOLUTIONS OR BIRTHDAY MAPS

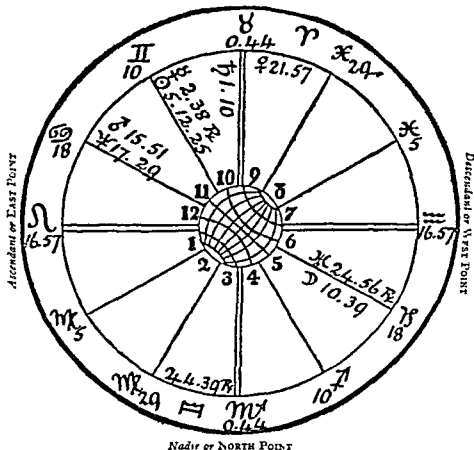
THESE are maps of the heavens calculated for the anniversary of the birthday each year, they afford indications of the events and fortune likely to be experienced during the forthcoming year of life. The subject is considered in this Part because birthday maps are, in a sense, a summation of the transits of the year taken at the birthday. A transit will produce its effect at whatever date in the year it occurs, but those that are due about the birthday have great importance.

The Sun is the source of all light and life throughout our solar system, and when, in any horoscope, it returns to the same longitude it occupies at birth, a renewed impulse of vitality and energy is experienced. This is the general rule, the norm, but the Sun's influence at the birthday is subject to modification according to the aspects it receives and just as it may be either strongly supported at birth or so seriously afflicted that life cannot be sustained, so the same may happen at any one of its annual revolutions.

The older and more usual method of reckoning a Solar Revolution is to ascertain the time when the Sun returns to the same longitude as at birth, and then to calculate a map of the heavens for that time. In recent years it, however, has been suggested, that the map should really be calculated for the day, hour, and minute when the Sun reaches the same longitude as the *progressed Sun* or for what has been called the *progressed birthday*. This second method has not yet been widely tested by astrologers, but so far as experience goes there is something to be said in favour of the claim that the indications it gives are quite as important as those of the ordinary birthday map. Both methods will be illustrated in this chapter.

It will be noticed that the Sun does not always return to its

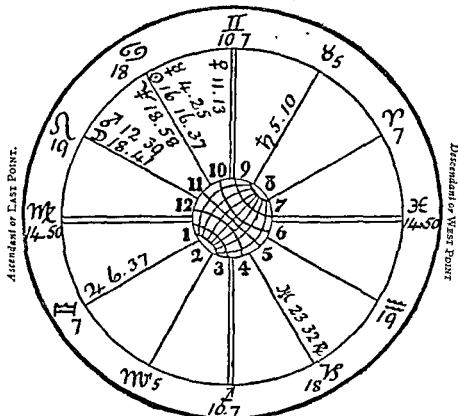
Zenith or SOUTH POINT.

27th May 1910 9^h 39^m 4^s a m 51° 30' N ; 51° W.

DECL	PLANET		ASPECT											
			☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
21 11	SUN	☉			♈	♉		♊					♐	
26 33	MOON	☾					♋	♌					♏	
18 38	MERCURY	☿					♌	♍					♐	
16 38	VENUS	♀					♍					♏		
23 49	MARS	♂										♏		
0 31	JUPITER	♃							♏					
9 45	SATURN	♄									♏			
21 3	URANUS	♅	P										♏	
21 40	NEPTUNE	♆	P									P		

QUEEN MARY: SOLAR REVOLUTION, 1910

Zenith or South Point.



Nadir or North Point.

9th July 9^h 29^m 2^s a.m. 51° 30' N.; 51° W.

DECL	PLANET		ASPECTS									
			☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
22 28	SUN	☉		☿				♈				♏
19 59	MOON	☾			♈	*	♉	♊				☿
23 34	MERCURY	☿						☿	*			♏
20 29	VENUS	♀	P				*	♈		♊		
18 11	MARS	♂						*				
1 28	JUPITER	♃							♈			
10 59	SATURN	♄										♏
21 55	URANUS	♅										♏
21 29	NEPTUNE	♆								P		

QUEEN MARY: PROGRESSED BIRTHDAY, 1910

radical longitude on the same day and hour as at birth. For instance Queen Mary was born on the 26th May at 11 59 p m ; but in the year 1910, the Sun reached the same degree, minute and second as at birth on the 27th May at 9 39 a m. Again, Mrs Besant was born on the 1st October at 5 29 p m , but in 1907 the real birthday anniversary was on the 2nd October at 6 20 a m. These are differences of 9h 30m and 13h 51m respectively.

Another important point is that it is not sufficient to note the general aspects that prevail at the time of the solar return, although it is true that these suffice to give an account of the transits. A complete map of the heavens should be calculated.

Because of the neglect of these two considerations the ' Birth day Information ' given in some of the almanacs published annually is quite worthless and is acceptable only to those who are not themselves practical astrologers.

It should be remembered that when there is any uncertainty with regard to the time of birth, exactly the same uncertainty will repeat itself in the map of the Solar Revolution. If it is not known within half an hour when a person was born this will make some possible variation in the place of the Sun, and because the map for the birthday is based upon the position of the Sun, the same amount of possible variation will exist each year.

THE ORDINARY METHOD

The exact degree minute and second of longitude of the Sun at birth must be known, it is not sufficient to compute its place to the nearest minute of arc only. On an average the Sun moves one minute of arc in about 24 minutes of time, and if so much uncertainty as this is introduced into a map it may make a considerable difference in the cusps of the houses especially when a sign of short ascension is rising.

The four figure logarithms at the end of the Ephemeris are neither accurate enough nor sufficiently convenient for calculating the Sun's place to seconds of arc. Ternary Proportional logarithms should be employed using the *a c* (arithmetical complement) in the first term as usual.*

* Ternary Proportional Logarithms are given in *Chambers's Mathematical Tables* for every second of arc from 0° to 3° & from 0° to 10800". By calling these seconds

First ascertain the Sun's motion in minutes and seconds of longitude on the day of birth. At Mrs Besant's birth, the Sun was moving $59' 5''$ in 24 hours. Then the proportion will be—As 24 hours is to $59' 5''$ (the birth time p.m.) so is $59' 5''$ to the answer, which is to be added to the Sun's position at noon.

	<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	
T P log	24	0 (a.c.)	9 12494
	5	29	1 51623
	59'	5"	48381
	13	30"	<u>1 12498</u>

○ long noon	7	40	37
Add	0	13	30
○ s place	<u>7</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>7</u>

The Sun's place to seconds of longitude is thus $\approx 7^{\circ} 54' 7''$. When the birth did not take place at London, the birth time must always be stated in Greenwich time for use in such a sum as this.

EXAMPLE I It is required to calculate Queen Mary's Solar Revolution for 1910 the year when she became Queen.

The Sun's place at birth is shown in the horoscope in Chapter VI to have been $\Pi 5^{\circ} 12' 25''$, and the problem is to find when the Sun reached this exact longitude in the year 1910. Reference to an ephemeris for that year shows that this took place between noon on the 26th and noon on the 27th May. The Sun's motion between these two noons must be ascertained ($57' 34''$) also the difference between its position at the first noon and the longitude it held at birth ($51' 56''$). Then say—As $57' 34''$ is to $51' 56''$ so is 24 hours to the answer. By T P logarithms—

T P log	57	34 (a.c.)	9 50480
	51	56	53983
	24	0	<u>87506</u>
	21	39 $\frac{2}{3}$	91979

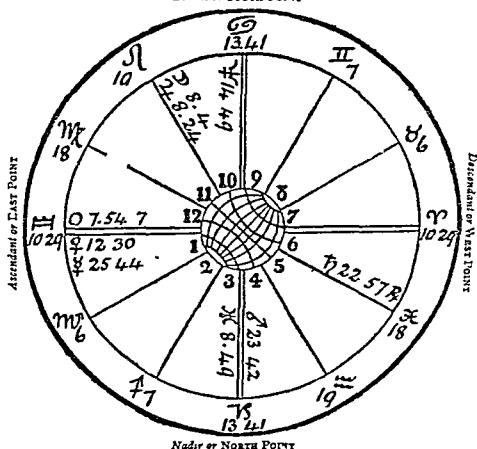
	<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>
	21	39	4
	12	0	0
May 27 a.m.	<u>9</u>	<u>39</u>	<u>4</u>

The fraction $\frac{2}{3}$ is arrived at by taking the differences between the logs, and it is equivalent to 4 seconds, to the nearest second. But it is quite sufficient for all practical purposes to work to the nearest minute only and to ignore odd seconds. The answer

minutes they can also be used indifferently for degrees and minutes of arc or hours and minutes of time. Thus in our example 24 hours = 24×60 minutes. But $24 = 24 \times 60$ so that the T P Log of $0^{\circ} 24' 0''$ will serve as the T P Log of 24 hours since it contains the same number of units. Similarly the T P Log of $5' 29''$ will serve for $5^{\text{h}} 29^{\text{m}}$.

The use of the 'arithmetical complement' in working proportion sums has been fully explained in Chapter IV. of *Casting the Horoscope* in which calculation by Logarithms is illustrated by simple examples.

Zenith or South Point

2nd October 1907 6^h 20^m 12^s a m London

DECL.	PLANET		ASPECTS.									
			☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
3 8	SUN	☉		*		♈		*		☐	☐	
19 41	MOON	☾				*		♈	☐	☐	☐	
10 43	MERCURY	☿					☐			☐	☐	
3 50	VENUS	♀	P				*			☐	☐	
24 41	MARS	♂							*			
18 32	JUPITER	♃							☐	☐	☐	
5 3	SATURN	♄										
23 31	URANUS	♅										♈
21 48	NEPTUNE	♆										

MRS BESANT SOLAR REVOLUTION, 1907

21h 39m 4s gives the time that must elapse after noon on 26th May before the Sun will reach the required longitude, and this is equivalent to 9h 39m 4s a.m. G.M.T., on 27th May. The map is then calculated for this time in the usual way at the latitude and longitude of the birthplace.*

This is the Solar Revolution for 1910, the year when Edward VII died and King George V ascended the throne. Leo rises and the Sun, its ruler, is on the cusp of the eleventh house in trine to Jupiter. This is strong testimony to increase of dignity, popularity, good fortune, and a successful year. Saturn on the cusp of the mid heaven with no good aspect seems at first sight an unexpected factor, but this has to be read in connection with the fact that the Queen had $\odot \Delta \text{H}$ in force as a direction at the time, as shown in Part IX, Chapter I. This modifies the influence of the planet considerably and speaks of increase of power, responsibility, and reserve.

These are the chief features that bear upon the new honour gained and it will be remembered that Jupiter, which is here in trine to the Sun, was lord of the tenth and part lord of the first at birth, while Saturn, which is in the tenth in this map, was lord of the ascendant at birth.

Let us now turn to the progressed birthday in order that the two maps may be compared.

THE PROGRESSED BIRTHDAY

EXAMPLE II It is required to calculate the map for Queen Mary's progressed birthday, 1910.

It is first necessary to ascertain the longitude of the progressed Sun to seconds of arc at age 43. At the rate of a day for a year after birth this age measures to 8/7/67 11 59 G.M.T., and by the same kind of calculation that was illustrated in ascertaining the place of Mrs. Besant's Sun to seconds of arc the Sun is found to be at $\approx 16^{\circ} 16' 37''$.

* In cases when the native is travelling or residing in a foreign country or at a considerable distance from the place of birth, it is probable that the map of the Solar Revolution should be calculated for the latitude and longitude of the place of actual residence and not for the birthplace—but so far as is known no researches on this point have been published. It would make a considerable difference in some cases. The author would be obliged if readers who are able to put this to the test will do so and will send the result with maps for publication in *Modern Astrology*.

In the year 1910, the Sun reached this longitude on 9th July, and a similar calculation to that in the previous Example gives the time as 0h 29m 2s a.m., G.M.T

A map of the heavens for this date and time at the birthplace shows Virgo rising, the Sun on the cusp of the eleventh as in the former map, but not so well aspected, Mercury, lord of first and tenth in the M C in sextile to Saturn but square to Jupiter, and Venus on the cusp of the tenth, sextile Mars and the Moon and trine Jupiter. It is this latter position that gives this map its strong claim to consideration, for in spite of the fact that the Queen had the direction $\odot \Delta h$ in force, some readers will probably regard the presence of the leaden planet in the mid heaven of the first map as the reverse of auspicious, and for them the position of the benefic Venus as the most elevated planet here and well aspected will seem a better indication of the event, the rise to a throne. Mars afflicts the Moon in both maps, but in that for the progressed birthday it rules both the third and eighth houses which fact has significance in connection with the death of the Queen's brother, Prince Francis of Teck on 22nd October 1910.

On the whole it may be said that each of the two maps that for the birthday and that for the progressed birthday, presents points of interest, but that the second has superior claims to consideration in this case.

EXAMPLE III Mrs Besant's Solar Revolution for 1907, the year in which she was elected President of the Theosophical Society, fell on 2nd October at 6h 20m 12s a m, at London

The map is a very strong one, the Sun, Venus and Mercury are rising in Libra, the two former being in sextile with the Moon and Jupiter, which are in conjunction in the mid heaven. This shows power, success, many friends, wide popularity, increase of dignity, and difficulties overcome. The culminating position of Neptune repeats the direction that was then in force, M C 8° given in Section A, Chapter IX, while the squares to this planet, Uranus, and Mars agree very well with the controversies and differences of opinion that were felt strongly that year.

EXAMPLE IV This is the map for Mrs Besant's progressed birthday in 1907 At age 60 the progressed Sun was at $\uparrow 7^{\circ} 56' 23''$ at the rate of a day for a year after birth (30/11/47, 5 29 p.m.).

London) The Sun reached this point 1st December 1907, 7h 5m 17s a m, G M T

This is another strong map, for the Sun is rising in trine to Jupiter, lord of the ascendant, in the ninth; and the Moon is in the mid heaven in sextile with both. The Sun and Jupiter are also in mutual reception.

These two maps are both so remarkable that it is not easy to say which is more significant of the events that were then happening. In each there is power and dignity shown, and in each the cross aspects, especially those to Uranus and Neptune, show hostility and trouble.

If we may judge from these figures the map for the progressed birthday has at least equal claims to consideration with those of the ordinary Solar Revolution, and it is not safe to ignore either.

NOTE ON THE PROGRESSED BIRTHDAY IN RELATION TO DIRECTIONS

Suppose a person to be born on April 13th, 1906, precisely at noon at Greenwich. The Sun will be found to be exactly on the meridian, that is to say the ☉ is ♈ M C, in ♎ 22° 38'. In a year's time the progressed Sun will be ♎ 23° 37', and yet the native's 'birthday' will be celebrated at noon on April 13th, when the M C is ♎ 22° 38' and the progressed Sun consequently one whole degree away from it!

The discrepancy here is very slight, and to argue about the matter may seem like quibbling. But it is otherwise when the native has attained to thirty years or so and is perhaps living more in his progressed than in his radical horoscope—which is likely in the case of highly strung and sensitive people. If the progressed horoscope, then, is really his horoscope rather than the radical, it is quite clear that the Sun has not made a complete circuit of the Zodiac, so far as the native is concerned, until it has reached the place of the progressed Sun 8 22°, on May 13th, which will accordingly be his Progressed Birthday when he has reached his thirtieth year.

In fact, some astrologers have contended that the Progressed Birthday is the true birthday anniversary, and that the true measure in directing is not 'a year for a day,' but 'a year and a day for a day.'

It seems likely that no hard and fast rule can be laid down as to the general truth of this contention and that just as there are some people who seem to live a whole life time in one portion of the radical horoscope, scarcely being affected at all by directions, and others who are ready to respond to and take advantage of every new influence as it is shed upon them, so for some the Progressed Birthday may have no significance, while for others it almost entirely overrides the birthday ordinarily observed

However this may be there is one point which should not be lost sight of, and that is, that if the principle alluded to has any foundation in nature, directions measured from the ordinary birthday may be correct as to time

For instance, to revert to the case we have imagined, we find that the Moon meets the sextile of Jupiter at noon on the 29th of May 1906. When may this be expected to take effect? In the year 1952, that is certain, but will it be upon the 'radical birthday,' 13 April, or on the 'progressed birthday,' 29th May?

Some observations recently made incline the writer to favour the influence of the Progressed Birthday in the manner described, and he would be grateful if students would communicate the results of their researches in this direction to the pages of *Modern Astrology*

All the student need do is to calculate the time the progressed aspect becomes due, and note it in his pocket book, making at the same time a similar entry on a date as many days ahead of this as he is years old at the time. Nothing could be simpler than this, and the student can thus establish the point for himself

*

CHAPTER XVIII

TRANSITS OVER SUN, MOON, AND PLANETS

A TRANSIT is the passage of any heavenly body over the place of the Sun, the Moon, a planet, or an angle in the horoscope. This method of ascertaining good or evil days or periods is very important and also very simple and easily applied, for it is quite free from calculations and nothing is needed but a copy of the horoscope and an ephemeris for the current year.

A transit taking place at about the radical or progressed birthday is thought to have more importance than usual and to extend its influence more or less over the following year, but transits can take place at any time in the year, and they always produce an effect, sometimes greater and sometimes less, according to circumstances.

When a transit is opposed in nature to the prevailing directions, it produces much less effect than would otherwise be the case, but if it is similar in nature to the directions, it acts with full force. At a time of bad directions, Jupiter will not do much good by transit, and under good directions, Saturn will not do much harm, yet each will produce some little effect in every case.

The influence of a transiting planet also varies with its position and aspects in the horoscope. For instance, if Jupiter was seriously afflicted at birth was in its detriment or fall and had no good aspects, it will not accomplish much good by transit, but if it was well placed and aspected it can act strongly.

WHAT IS A TRANSIT?

The word 'transit,' when not qualified in any way, is understood to be the passage of the transiting body over the actual place of the transited body in the horoscope, *i.e.*, it is a conjunction by transit. The closer the two bodies are in declination at such time

of transit the greater will be the effect produced, and the farther apart they are in declination the less will be the effect

A good deal of difference of opinion has been expressed as to whether transits by aspect should be admitted. It is certain that transits in opposition to Sun, Moon, and important planets in the horoscope produce effect, probably as much as those by conjunction, and that they are always unfortunate in some way. Squares and trines are always very much weaker, so much so that they are ignored by some workers, and yet they generally have some effect, and if two or more happen at nearly the same time and they coincide in nature with directions, they may mark important periods. Sextiles and smaller aspects are not worth noting.

Transits over the progressed Sun or Moon or their opposition generally take effect, those over the progressed Moon are important and may serve to stimulate or precipitate whatever direction is in force for the current month. If a direction is formed from any body to a progressed planet transits over that planet in the progressed horoscope should be noted because they mark dates when effects will be felt from the direction. For instance if such a direction as $\text{♂ p } \square \odot \text{ r}$ is due in a given year of life, the positions of the progressed Mars and the radical Sun will constitute very sensitive points in the horoscope for the time being, and any transit, lunation, or eclipse falling on either of these points or in opposition to them may help to precipitate the direction.

NEW MOONS AND ECLIPSES AS TRANSITS

New Moons and Eclipses are of considerable importance when regarded as transits, especially when falling near the conjunction or opposition of some important point in the horoscope. Full Moons are also worth noting when they fall within two degrees of some sensitive point, but they probably have less effect than the New Moons that are within two degrees of some point of importance in the horoscope produce as much effect as a progressed lunar direction. For instance, a New Moon in opposition to the place of Saturn at birth will be followed by a month full of Saturnian troubles, losses, ill health, accidents, isolation, and so on, unless strongly contradicted by directions. New Moons should be

especially noted during those months when there are no progressed lunar directions

EFFECTS OF TRANSITS

The general effect produced by one body in transit over another is, in principle, the same as the conjunction of the two by direction, but the transit is much less important than the direction, and is subject to the various limitations and modifications just mentioned. The effects of directions, as given in Part II, should really be a sufficient guide to the interpretation of transits if these qualifications are borne in mind; but the pages that follow are added because most readers prefer separate lists to which to refer.

The slower a planet is in motion the more effect does its transit produce. A planet stationary within two degrees of some sensitive point in the horoscope is always important.

The rule just given that a planet produces more effect when slow than when moving quickly at the time of transit, holds good all through. Other things being equal, the slower moving planets are much more marked in the results they bring about than are those that move quickly, and their influence extends over a much longer period. Because of this the planets can be divided for the purpose of transits into two groups, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, and Jupiter, which are slow, and the remainder, which are quick. Mars, however, is capable of producing distinct effects by transit at critical times when directions agree.

The slow moving planets oftener mark unfortunate periods than definite dates. The influence of a slow planet is of course, strongest on the day when its transit is exact; and yet if the student will take the trouble to examine the transits that were in force on, say, the death of well known persons whose horoscopes have been published he will find that very often they are not exact but are only within orbs. The reason for this is that the transit is not the only cause at work in producing the effect, there are generally one or more directions also, and the death is, astrologically speaking, the general resultant of the whole of them. In spite of this however, transits should always be noted to the day; for a list of such dates serves to mark the good and bad days through the year. The

transits of Mars in particular often act very promptly. The exact day when a direction may be expected to take effect can sometimes be determined better by noting some transit similar in nature than it can by attempting to refine the calculation of the arc of direction* down to a definite day.

The transits of the quickly moving planets mark days rather than periods, for their influence seldom extends over more than two days. Mercury and Venus usually mark quite ephemeral events of only slight interest, except when they happen to coincide with a direction similar in nature. The Moon, although the quickest in motion of all, is of more all round importance, as explained below*.

THE TRANSITS OF THE MOON

Transits of the Moon are of considerable use in deciding for fortunate and unfortunate days. It moves quickly and its influence never extends over more than a few hours before and after the hour when it is exact, but in spite of this its position has a good deal of significance.

When the Moon is passing through any house in the horoscope it gives some degree of prominence and importance to affairs governed by the house, and the result will be fortunate or the reverse according to the condition of that house in the radical horoscope. Thus if the second house was badly afflicted at birth, the Moon's transit through it once a month will always tend to be more or less unfortunate. If the ephemeris shows that the Moon receives bad aspects that day such as an opposition of Saturn, the tendency to misfortune will be increased, and if it receives some good aspect, such as a trine of Jupiter, not much benefit can be expected from it because of the radical affliction. If, on the other hand, a house is fortunate at birth the Moon's transit through it will mark a day that is fortunate for affairs governed by that house, and this will be increased if the ephemeris shows that the Moon is well aspected, and not much lessened by afflictions.

* A list of planetary positions for every year since 1850 is contained in *Casting the Horoscope* and these are of use in studying transits in the past. There is also published a list of the positions of the four superior planets on the first of each month from 1800 to 1901 and of the five superior planets for the first of each month from 1900 to 2001.

When the Moon transits the place of a benefic in the horoscope, Jupiter, Venus, or a well aspected Sun, Moon, or Mercury, it will indicate a fortunate day. When it passes over the conjunction or opposition of a malefic or of a seriously afflicted Sun, Moon, or Mercury, a day will be indicated that is unfortunate, when it will be wise to be careful. In each case, if the ephemeris shows that the Moon is well aspected on that day, the good will be increased and the evil lessened, and *vice versa* if the ephemeris shows that it is badly aspected, but the radical indications are the most important.

Generally speaking, the transit of the Moon through a house or over the place of a planet tends to call forth the natural meaning of that house or planet for good or for evil according to its significance by position and aspects at birth. If Uranus or Neptune is free from affliction, the Moon's transit will be fortunate for things psychic and occult, and sometimes significant dreams occur on those days. Its transit over the place of Jupiter or Venus will bring enjoyable days, pleasure, social intercourse, or gain, over Mercury, good days for writing, reading, studying, and beginning new undertakings governed by the planet.

If the Moon was, say, in trine to Jupiter at birth, its transit over either of those two places will indicate fortunate days.

The Moon's transit through the ascendant is fortunate in most cases, especially for going a journey or making changes, except when a malefic or some seriously afflicted planet was rising or setting at birth.

In this way fortunate and unfortunate days can be marked out according to the Moon's transit through the horoscope, and although the Moon is not the only factor that has to be taken into account in this way, yet its influence is very important. Journeys should be undertaken when the Moon is going through the first, third, or ninth house or over its own place if well aspected. Business should be begun when the Moon is passing through the second, sixth, or tenth house, whichever is the most fortunate, or when it transits Jupiter or Venus.

NOTE—The accounts that follow of the transits of the various planets apply chiefly to those that happen on the birthday in the map of the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent they apply to a transit that takes place at any time.

THE TRANSITS OF MERCURY

401. Mercury in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) is fortunate for study, writing, literature, employment, business, and new ideas and undertakings; but if afflicted at the same time either no benefit results or there is trouble.

402. Mercury in transit over THE MOON is fortunate for journeys, publishing, writings, business, speech-making, and most matters governed by the planet, unless seriously afflicted.

403. Mercury in transit over ITS OWN PLACE strengthens all things signified by the planet according to its capacity as shown by its position and aspects at birth; but if seriously afflicted, disappointment, worries, false reports, and anxiety result.

404. Mercury in transit over VENUS is fortunate for social and family matters, for friends, pleasure, love affairs, holiday making, and general success.

405. Mercury in transit over MARS may make the mind active and have useful results for those who follow Mars occupations, but there is always risk attending it. Danger of disputes, fraud, false rumours, things written or spoken hastily that cause trouble; neuralgia, headache, sleeplessness, for those who are liable to them. Avoid mental excitement.

406. Mercury in transit over JUPITER is fortunate for business and all literary occupations; it brings friends, social success, honour, and pleasure.

407. Mercury in transit over SATURN brings danger of mental trouble, anxiety, depression, loss, and ill success through writings or study; but if very well aspected and free from affliction there may be gain through occupations and matters ruled by either planet.

408. Mercury in transit over URANUS will make the mind active and inclined to the study or investigation of things signified by Uranus, occultism, out-of-the-way subjects, science, or inventions. If Uranus was seriously afflicted trouble will follow.

* It will hardly be necessary to explain to the reader that this term is not here used in the sense in which it is employed by astronomers. A transit of Mercury or Venus, in the astronomical sense, can only occur when the node of the planet's orbit has approached very closely to the Sun's position in the ecliptic at the time of conjunction (inferior), and this takes place but rarely, the superior planets δ χ η μ ψ can never thus transit the Sun. The meaning of 'transit,' as here used, has been explained on page 244.

409. Mercury in transit over NEPTUNE is very uncertain. It makes the mind intuitional and inclines to things psychic, it is good for musicians, artists, poets, novelists, and actors, but whether it is lucky in the worldly sense depends largely upon aspect.

THE TRANSITS OF VENUS

410. Venus in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) brings pleasure, social and general success, and friends among people in good position.

411. Venus in transit over THE MOON is fortunate for family, domestic and social affairs; it brings friends, especially among women, and tends to pleasure, holiday making, enjoyment, and success.

412. Venus in transit over MERCURY is fortunate for writing, study, and the pursuits of Mercury, for trade, for travelling, and for society and friends.

413. Venus in transit over ITS OWN PLACE is fortunate for all things signified by the planet according to its house and sign at birth, but if much afflicted in the horoscope not much good will follow.

414. Venus in transit over MARS brings danger of extravagance, loss, too much pleasure seeking, and idleness, but if well aspected, benefit may result from enterprise and activity in matters signified by either planet.

415. Venus in transit over JUPITER brings good fortune and general prosperity, friends, popularity, and pleasure. If seriously afflicted by malefics its benefic effect will be lessened.

416. Venus in transit over SATURN cannot do much good unless very well placed at birth, when good fortune through business or money matters may follow.

417. Venus in transit over URANUS will bring some success in affairs that are governed by Uranus but it is not important.

418. Venus in transit over NEPTUNE inclines the mind to social activities, friendships, love affairs, and pleasure, it is moderately fortunate for money and business, but much depends upon aspects. If afflicted, loss, disappointment, or scandal may follow.

* See footnote on p. 249

THE TRANSITS OF MARS

419. Mars in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar Revolution, but to a less extent at any time) infuses activity and energy into matters signified by the Sun and the house in which it is placed, and is good for Mars men, those who follow occupations of the planet ; but it is accompanied by risk of disputes, accidents, ill health, rashness and extravagance, and requires to be met with caution

420. Mars in transit over THE MOON causes quarrels, enmity, trouble through females, sometimes a death, danger of rash and imprudent conduct. If well aspected, travelling, and activity in business.

421. Mars in transit over MERCURY makes the mind busy and ingenious but critical, and enemies are likely to be made by tongue or pen, danger of a lawsuit If Mercury was afflicted at birth many annoyances may result, nervous excitement, headache or neuralgia

422. Mars in transit over VENUS if very well aspected brings pleasure, social enjoyment, holidays, and activity in matters ruled by Venus, but if much afflicted threatens loss, extravagance, suffering through women or friends, or dissipation

423. Mars in transit over ITS OWN PLACE strengthens all the characteristics of the planet according to its position and aspects at birth

424. Mars in transit over JUPITER brings activity in social affairs and success through them or through business But if JUPITER was much afflicted at birth extravagance or loss, and trouble through law or religion

425. Mars in transit over SATURN threatens accidents trouble in the occupation or with superiors or the aged, quarrels, danger of ill health, the father may suffer

426. Mars in transit over URANUS brings sudden trouble, danger of accidents, quarrels, unwise actions, nervous affections

427. Mars in transit over NEPTUNE brings danger from water or liquids liability to over indulgence in pleasure, the feelings too unrestrained, but if very well aspected may give activity and energy in art, music, or affairs of the house in which it is placed

* See footnote on p 249

THE TRANSITS OF JUPITER

428. Jupiter in transit* over THE SUN (chiefly at the Solar revolution, but to a less extent at any time) brings good fortune, success, the favour of superiors, gain through the business or employment, through the father or husband, pleasure, holiday, enjoyment, health improves

429. Jupiter in transit over THE MOON is fortunate in family, domestic, and social matters, benefit through mother or wife, popularity, public success, health improves, good for travelling or change of residence

430. Jupiter in transit over MERCURY brings benefit through literary work, writing, study, and affairs governed by the planet generally. It removes mental trouble and makes the mind peaceful and well disposed

431. Jupiter in transit over VENUS inclines to pleasure, holiday making, social amusements, friendship, love making with the young, and may bring success through art, music drama, the occupations of Venus, and the favour of women

432. Jupiter in transit over MARS may improve the business and affairs, especially with those who follow occupations of Mars and may lead to activity and changes, but if afflicted, heavy expenses and loss

433. Jupiter in transit over ITS OWN PLACE brings good fortune and pleasure according to the position and aspects of the planet at birth

434. Jupiter in transit over SATURN does not do much good unless Saturn was well placed and aspected at birth, when there may be gain of money or property, benefit through superiors or elders and through occupation and persons ruled by Saturn

435. Jupiter in transit over URANUS brings good results from occultism, science philosophy from occupying some public position or position of authority, and from occupations and affairs ruled by Uranus. But if weak and afflicted at birth no good will result

436. Jupiter in transit over NEPTUNE may bring benefit or pleasure through music, art, drama, psychism, or the water, but unless well placed and aspected at birth not much may result

* See footnote on p. 249

THE TRANSITS OF SATURN

437. These always produce trouble in health or affairs or both Saturn is restricting, limiting, and productive of loss and misfortune; the vitality is lowered when transiting Ascendant, Sun, or Moon, and there is liability to colds, rheumatism, or accidents. If coinciding with bad directions, such transits may mark a very serious time when everything goes wrong, but under good directions the trouble is only temporary.

438. Saturn in transit* over THE SUN brings trouble with superiors or those in authority, loss follows, the position or reputation is in danger, business and affairs suffer, trouble through father or husband. Unfortunate for health.

439. Saturn in transit over THE MOON brings trouble or loss through business, property, family or domestic matters, and house or land; unfortunate for mother, wife, and female relatives, unpopularity incurred; the health is liable to suffer, the mind may become depressed.

440. Saturn in transit over MERCURY brings trouble through writings, study, books, documents, and occupations and persons ruled by Mercury. The mind is liable to depression and worry, and the nerves to be upset.

441. Saturn in transit over VENUS brings trouble through the affections, through social and family matters, and through female friends and relatives. Occupations and pursuits ruled by Venus suffer. Under bad directions there may be scandal or financial loss. If Venus was very well aspected, some gain may occur.

442. Saturn in transit over MARS brings danger of quarrels and accidents, change of occupation may occur, rash enterprises are undertaken, sudden troubles crop up.

443. Saturn in transit over JUPITER will bring financial benefits if Jupiter was well placed and aspected at birth, gain through investments and by economy, benefit through religion or law. But if afflicted danger of loss and trouble.

444. Saturn in transit over ITS OWN PLACE brings trouble according to its position and aspects at birth. If very well aspected gain may result through things signified by the planet, but there is oftener loss.

* See footnote on p. 249

445. Saturn in transit over URANUS brings danger of loss and troubles of various kinds, disputes with superiors, loss of favour of authorities, decline in power or reputation. But if well aspected there may be benefit through persons and things ruled by Uranus, occultism, inventions, science, or public affairs.

446. Saturn in transit over NEPTUNE is unfortunate and brings trouble through things signified by the house in which Neptune is situated and its aspects.

THE TRANSITS OF URANUS

447. These produce sudden troubles and disasters, they bring about great changes, and are seldom or never fortunate unless the planet transited was extremely well aspected at birth. They are strongest over the Ascendant, Mid Heaven, Sun, and Moon, but are liable to be felt seriously when passing over any planet that was afflicted at birth.

448. Uranus in transit* over THE SUN brings trouble through the occupation, superiors, those in authority, the father or husband, the reputation is in danger, the health may suffer.

449. Uranus in transit over THE MOON brings journeys, change of residence, family and domestic troubles, and trouble through mother, wife, or female relatives, the health may suffer. In some cases unusual experiences may occur and the attention be attracted towards things psychical or occult.

450. Uranus in transit over MERCURY if well aspected may bring new ideas into the mind and incline towards science, philosophy, inventions, and the occult or psychical. If Mercury was afflicted there will be trouble through writings, study, and persons and affairs ruled by the planet, and the nerves may be upset.

451. Uranus in transit over VENUS brings trouble through the affections, love, marriage, friends, social affairs, and through females.

452. Uranus in transit over MARS is liable to cause serious trouble, quarrels, accidents, danger, rash undertakings, and misfortune through the house occupied by the planet.

453. Uranus in transit over JUPITER may bring benefit or gain through religion, law, philosophy, increased power of some sort,

* See footnote on p. 249

if the planet was well aspected ; but if afflicted there will be loss, trouble, or disputes through these

454. Uranus in transit over SATURN brings trouble through land, house, property, the father, elders and other things ruled by the planet as well as by the house in which it is placed

455. Uranus in transit over ITS OWN PLACE is unfortunate for things signified by the planet and house unless it was extremely well aspected at birth, in which case benefit may result, increase of power or prominence or attraction to things occult

456. Uranus in transit over NEPTUNE is favourable for psychic, occult and uncommon pursuits and experiences, but if afflicted it is a very unfortunate influence, bringing loss, failure of undertakings, and confusion in matters ruled by the house in which it is placed

THE TRANSITS OF NEPTUNE

457. These cause changes and uncertainty, a restless and unsettled state of affairs, entailing anxiety, loss, confusion, and difficulties of all sorts, serious disasters if the point transited is badly afflicted. They cause change of residence, of occupation, of habits and opinions, and incline to travelling and voyaging. Psychic and occult experiences occur in some cases

458. Neptune in transit* over THE SUN is liable to bring any or all of the above mentioned troubles, difficulties with superiors, those in authority, the father, the husband, the occupation, credit or reputation in danger. If the Sun was well placed and aspected, not much harm is done and the result may be good. The health may suffer

459. Neptune in transit over THE MOON causes changes in domestic, business or general affairs, uncertainty, anxiety, restlessness, travel, change of residence, trouble through mother, wife, or female relatives. Psychic or occult experiences may occur. The health may suffer

460. Neptune in transit over MERCURY brings change of opinions, and habits of mind, introduces new ideas and may incline to things psychic. But unless Mercury was very well aspected there is liable to be trouble through writings, study, documents,

* See footnote on p 249

examinations, trade or profession ; the nerves may be affected. It inclines to travel

461. Neptune in transit over VENUS tends to love affairs, friendship, social pleasures, and to gain or advantage through persons and affairs ruled by Venus But if afflicted, loss, disappointment, anxiety in these matters, and danger of excesses

462. Neptune in transit over MARS threatens disputes, quarrels, accidents, fever, infectious disease, trouble through Mars persons, and heavy expenses

463. Neptune in transit over JUPITER brings gain, prosperity, honour, success in religion or law or in other matters ruled by the planet and the house in which it is placed , friends, social advantages, and pleasure If afflicted by malefics, not much results.

464. Neptune in transit over SATURN brings discredit, loss, reversal of position, trouble in the occupation and through persons and things signified by Saturn, and an unfortunate time generally

465. Neptune in transit over URANUS is fortunate for occult and psychic activities, for science, inventions, new ideas, and public undertakings, and gives some power or prominence But if Uranus was much afflicted at birth there is danger of enmity, opposition, failure, some sort of downfall, disfavour of authorities or of the public

CHAPTER XIX

TRANSITS THROUGH HOUSES

THE first and tenth houses, and especially their cusps are the most important for transits, and the fourth and seventh next to these. These constitute the four angles of the map, transits through the other houses are of much less importance and their effects are felt mainly when radical or progressed planetary positions are affected by the transit.

TRANSITS OF THE MOON

These have already been described in the previous chapter, when dealing with transits over planets, and nothing more need be added here.

TRANSITS OF MERCURY VENUS AND SUN

These pass through the houses with such comparative regularity and travel so quickly that not much need be said of them from the point of view of the present chapter. Mercury and Venus add a little vitality and stimulus to the affairs of the house through which they pass in so far as the natural signification of the planet can blend with that of the house.

MERCURY on the cusp of the Ascendant or Mid heaven fills the mind with new ideas and is fortunate for those born under the planet or following occupations ruled by it: study, writings, clerical work, literature, speaking, teaching, and so on. The same is true to a less extent when passing through the seventh and less still in the fourth.

VENUS on the cusp of the Ascendant or Mid heaven is a fortunate time for all things governed by the planet, for social affairs, visiting friends, holiday making, pleasure, marriage, and for the occupations of Venus. The same to a less extent when in the fourth and seventh houses.

These two planets influence other houses chiefly when they transit the conjunction or opposition of planets in them.

THE SUN in passing through the houses marks off periods according to the points where New and Full Moons fall. A New Moon gives an impetus to the affairs of the house wherein it occurs, especially so in the angles, and this is spread more or less over the whole period of the Sun's stay in the house, and is not greater on one day than another. A New Moon in the Ascendant is fortunate for health, for personal undertakings, for new work, and for holidays. In the second and tenth houses, it is fortunate for money and business matters, for public work, and for approaching superiors. And so on with the other houses, each according to its meaning.

When transiting a planet, the Sun tends to vitalise and strengthen it somewhat and to bring out the significance of matters ruled by it. Its transit over malefics and their opposition marks days that are more or less unfortunate, and the same is true of its passage over almost any planet that was very seriously afflicted at birth. Because these solar transits are on the same days year after year, some persons find that they have lucky and unlucky days which repeat themselves through a succession of years. (See *Modern Astrology, Vol. I (New Series)*, p. 355)

The time of year when the Sun is in opposition to its own place at birth is seldom fortunate, lowered vitality is experienced and liability to trifling complaints, colds, weakness, and so on according to the sign. This is especially so if afflicted at birth, and it applies more to the Sun's passage through its opposition sign than to any one day in particular.

TRANSITS OF MARS

466. These are quick and soon over; they tend to precipitate matters and rarely give any choice of action, being hot, expansive, rapid, and impulsive—not temperate as in the case of Jupiter.

This rapid expansion produces impulsive and unpremeditated action, and seems to act as an explodent, so to speak—mild or violent according to temperament—for the thought force that has been generated in the past—therefore much depends upon the

nature of the native's past thoughts as to how the transits of Mars will act. In an undeveloped Ego, where impulse and feeling sway the mind, the transits of Mars will find a convenient field for operation, but in a developed Ego the thought control normally exercised will tend to counteract the explosive nature of this planet, and the transits of Mars will consequently avail but little, and in some cases have no appreciable effect upon the life other than by supplying an extra fund of working energy. The passage of Mars through the houses is of less importance than that of either Saturn or Jupiter, but seems to have more effect when passing over the luminaries and the angles.

467. Mars passing through the FIRST HOUSE arouses the temper, and stimulates the desire towards action and impulse.

468. Mars passing through the SECOND HOUSE tends to impulsive expenditure, extravagance and some waste. It promotes both acquisitiveness and inquisitiveness.

469. Mars passing through the THIRD HOUSE is not good for travel giving liability to accidents. It makes the mind turbulent and hasty.

470. Mars passing through the FOURTH HOUSE is not good for changes of residence or removals.

471. Mars passing through the FIFTH HOUSE inclines to prodigality, violent demonstration of feeling and the awakening of the passions.

472. Mars passing through the SIXTH HOUSE affects health through overwork and brings trouble through inferiors.

473. Mars passing through the SEVENTH HOUSE is not good for marriage, attachments, lawsuits or partnerships. It tends to promote quarrels and leads to much opposition.

474. Mars passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE unimportant.

475. Mars passing through the NINTH HOUSE enthusiastic and rash speech.

476. Mars passing through the TENTH HOUSE scandal, loss of credit and ill repute, but may be good for Mars men.

477. Mars passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE, trouble through friends or acquaintances.

478. Mars passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE, liability to false accusations and trouble from enemies and ill wishers.

together, causing unity, amity and satisfactory ties. It is favourable for lawsuits, when undertaken with pure motives, and brings favours from those who are lovers of justice.

487. Jupiter passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE brings legacies, or gain through partners and co workers. It is good for all occult or psychic investigation, and favours dreams and the psychic or sub-conscious side of the nature. To the dying it brings a peaceful death and to those who are receptive enough some religious experiences.

488. Jupiter passing through the NINTH HOUSE is favourable for the mind, bringing aspiration, clear thinking, intuitions and philosophic thoughts. It is good for all foreign affairs, and all benefits or emoluments coming from abroad, and sometimes produces travel and long sea voyages if the directions are also favourable.

489. Jupiter passing through the TENTH HOUSE is good for honour and reputation, and if the nativity and the directions indicate it, fame and good report follow this transit. It strengthens credit and often brings much good fortune.

490. Jupiter passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE is good for friendships, favours and unions. It brings a peaceful and happy state of mind and some internal spiritual realisations.

491. Jupiter passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE brings indirect success through foes or enemies, and often good following on bad or unfavourable conditions. It is good for occultism, romance, secret adventures and unpopular enterprises.

An unfortunate nativity is often improved by the transits of Jupiter, but without the power on the part of the native to *respond* to the transits of this planet it will avail very little. For Jupiter acts more upon the interior planes than the exterior, and by working through the consciousness from within prompts to success and fortune, rather than actually producing good fortune from outside, therefore the most intuitive and the most highly cultured will gain most by its transits. Experience has proved that in this case fortune favours fortune and verifies the statement that 'to him who hath shall be given.'

Jupiter transiting either of the luminaries or the ascendant is always a promising period, bringing opportunities that come at no

other time. It takes Jupiter one year to pass through each sign of the zodiac and as it occupies fully one month in passing over the radical place of the Sun or Moon, it brings out all the influence received by the luminaries from the other planets ; and if either are in aspect to Jupiter at birth, the benefic nature of Jupiter is then seen to most advantage. The secret of its influence lies in expansion and fulness of expression

TRANSITS OF SATURN

492. Saturn passing through the FIRST HOUSE of the horoscope will produce depressing influences in any nativity where desponding tendencies are shewn to exist in the native's mind and character. In a nativity of the progressive order, it will bring *responsibilities*, and a *patient and careful frame of mind*, producing caution, reserve and tactfulness

493. Saturn passing through the SECOND HOUSE will produce a diminishing income, loss of finance and monetary anxieties to those whose horoscopes denote financial troubles, to the progressive individual, economy, carefulness regarding expenditure, and *prudence* in giving to others, tempering mercy or benevolence with justice

494. Saturn passing through the THIRD HOUSE denotes hindrance and delays in travel, disappointments and difficulties through relatives. To the progressive type this will bring gravity of mind, thoughtfulness and an inclination to engage in profound and deep studies, or perhaps a desire to investigate occult and mystical subjects

495. Saturn passing through the FOURTH HOUSE will bring domestic troubles, bereavements, unfavourable changes, and hallucinations, etc. To the more highly evolved individual a desire for rest, and more attention to the needs of his household, preparation for the closing years of life, and the making secure of benefits to family and heirs after the close of the earthly career.

496. Saturn passing through the FIFTH HOUSE will cause disappointments, the breaking of attachments, loss of children, ill success in speculation, troubles over investments, but to the enlightened it will bring chastity, prudence in affection, careful examination of all investments and the avoidance of hazardous

enterprises, and more care and thought with regard to the welfare of the young

497. Saturn passing through the SIXTH HOUSE will depress the vital conditions, cause sickness and liability to take chills, and also to have trouble with inferiors. Those who have not a weak Saturn at birth it will incline to carefulness regarding diet, a cautious preparation against change of climate and temperature, and prudence in all dealings with servants, aunts, uncles, and elderly relatives

498. Saturn passing through the SEVENTH HOUSE will cause domestic sadness, grave misunderstandings, separations and grief, but to those who are not affected by transitory changes, and who do not succumb to passing moods, it will strengthen conjugal ties, give faithful adherence to contracts and vows, and bind closer the ties that unite and cement true unions

499. Saturn passing through the EIGHTH HOUSE will bring deaths, and troubles through partners, or legacies. To the awakened individual, however, it will bring some connection with occult societies, reconciliation to change of consciousness, and thoughts concerning the soul's condition after death

500. Saturn passing through the NINTH HOUSE will bring legal troubles, disputes with partners relatives, and unfavourable voyages, to progressive natures, calm and deliberate thought regarding metaphysics, an inquiry into philosophy and a devout mind *prone to meditate and think deeply*

501. Saturn transiting the MC and passing through the TENTH HOUSE will bring failure, scandal trouble with superiors and loss of honour and credit. To the cultured and refined it will cause prudence in speech and conduct, the undertaking of great responsibilities and a strict scrutiny of moral conduct

502. Saturn passing through the ELEVENTH HOUSE will bring false friends, deception and frustration to hopes and wishes, in the thoughtful it will produce a respect for elders and a scientific turn of mind, it will also bring care in choice of acquaintances and a true appreciation of friendship

503. Saturn passing through the TWELFTH HOUSE will produce sorrows, enmities, confinements, and sad experiences generally, to the mystic, strange realisations, careful reflections, a

Saturn tends to produce permanent moods of consciousness, and produces settled habits which become firmly built into the character. This transit consequently is often the beginning of conditions that finally become permanent.

TRANSITS OF URANUS

505. Uranus takes eighty four years to complete the circle, and is therefore about seven years going through each sign, and more or less in passing through each house Its influence is strongest when it is transiting the angles and the luminaries It effects great and often sudden changes in the conditions of life as well as in the mental outlook and ideas When transiting a place that was badly afflicted at birth it can produce great disasters and alter the whole course of life When passing over a benefic or some point well aspected it strengthens the will, awakens the mind, sometimes gives power and ambition, and makes fit for public life or some position of authority, and occasionally it introduces the native to occult thought or experiences

506 Uranus passing through the FIRST HOUSE or ascendant brings sudden and unexpected changes of environment which are generally disturbing and may be very unfortunate Sometimes it attracts the native towards things occult and gives many strange experiences It causes nervous troubles, neuralgia, and peculiar ailments

507. Uranus passing through the SECOND HOUSE, financial changes, generally troublesome and sometimes disastrous if this house was afflicted at birth but if it was well occupied, the results although troublesome at the time may be beneficial in the end

508 Uranus passing through the THIRD HOUSE stimulates and awakens the mind subjects ruled by the planet are often taken up now such as astrology, occultism or new thought of some kind, inventive ability is manifested, attraction towards science or philosophy Much travel

509. Uranus passing through the FOURTH HOUSE, changes in the home life, removals, death of a parent or removal to a distance trouble through the household and through house or land property

510. Uranus passing through the **FIFTH HOUSE**, trouble through children, bad time for speculation; loss through investments; inimical to love affairs

511. Uranus passing through the **SIXTH HOUSE**, trouble through positions of employment under others, through servants and subordinates; change of occupation, health affected by psychic conditions

512. Uranus passing through the **SEVENTH HOUSE**, separations, loss of friends and partners, broken bonds, divorce, enmity of superiors or those in power. Sometimes platonic unions are formed at this time.

513. Uranus passing through the **EIGHTH HOUSE**, separations among relatives or friends; trouble through money or legacy; occult and psychic experiences

514. Uranus passing through the **NINTH HOUSE**, travel, voyages, attention turned towards things psychic or occult; science or philosophy studied; the deeper side of religion investigated

515. Uranus passing through the **TENTH HOUSE**, changes in occupation or profession, loss of credit, reversals of fortune, difficulties with superiors and public officials. If Uranus was very well aspected at birth there may be increase of power, authority, or dignity. Practical investigation of the psychic or occult. Trouble through a parent

516. Uranus passing through the **ELEVENTH HOUSE**, friends among people interested in the occult, trouble through friends, disagreements with them or separation from them, trouble through children

517. Uranus passing through the **TWELFTH HOUSE**, friends lost, treacherous or underhand enemies, opposition, disapproval of superiors and officials, danger of prosecution, reputation in danger.

TRANSITS OF NEPTUNE

518. These have effect when passing over the angles, especially when close to the cusps of first and tenth. The effect produced is to cause changes of all sorts often troublesome and harassing as described in the previous chapter, paragraph 452. But when Neptune was well placed and aspected at birth, the result of

the changes and the transit may bring success and benefit in the end.

In the other houses that are not angular, the effects are mainly felt when Neptune transits the conjunction or opposition of a planet as described in the previous chapter

THE GENERAL EFFECT OF TRANSITS

Too much stress should not be placed upon the influence of transits, for it should ever be remembered that they are necessarily ephemeral in their nature and can therefore only bring into activity the natal influences operating at birth. Thus, if Saturn is an afflicting planet at birth the good transits of Saturn will not mitigate or in any way lessen the evil natal effects, but Jupiter's transits will assist to raise the hopes of the native. In a similar manner the adverse transits will depress and hinder the good vibrations of Jupiter or the other planets. It may be taken as a safe rule that when an evil direction is operating an adverse transit will accentuate it. The most potent and noticeable transits are the following —

When the Moon by 'direction' is forming a square or opposition to Saturn, a transit of Saturn over the place of the Progressed Moon will bring out all the evil of the lunar directions. In the same way a benefic aspect of the Moon to Jupiter will be doubly benefic when Jupiter by transit is passing over the Moon's progressed place.

One of the most certain and direct transits is that of Saturn 'hunting the Moon,' as it is termed, that is, when Saturn is in transit over the Moon's progressed place. Since the progressed Moon takes twenty-eight and Saturn thirty years to complete the circle, this will often last for many years and in some cases for a lifetime. The most unfortunate aspect in a nativity is the affliction of the Moon by Saturn, either by square or opposition, and when the aspect is very close and the progressive Moon is moving slowly, or at the same rate as Saturn, the transit of Saturn goes on for the best part of the life. For the Moon by progressive motion moves through one sign of the zodiac in two years and a half and Saturn's motion by transit is at the same rate, therefore, unless the Moon is moving fast and moving out of the sphere of influence of Saturn, a double affliction is kept up for the best part of the life. This,

of course, can only be the case where the Moon is in conjunction, square or opposition with Saturn at birth

A very careful study of transits is necessary to obtain the best results or take full advantage of their influence. When the planets are grouped together in one sign transits have most effect, especially when there is a satellitium of planets in an angle.

The declinations of the transiting planets should always be carefully noted, for they are very powerful and from their slow formation are operative for a much longer period than the ordinary aspects.

CONCLUSION

As PART IV is quite distinct from all that has gone before, this book may be said to end with the present Chapter

Examples, illustrating the method of directing adopted in practice by the author, are dealt with from time to time in the pages of *Modern Astrology*. But it would be to the student's advantage, before proceeding to examine these examples, to form his own judgment as to the best way of applying the various methods mentioned in the present work. Too much stress can not be laid upon the fact that the *radix* or Horoscope of Birth contains the germ of the whole life - it is the root of the tree, so to speak. Everything depends upon the *character* and *temperament* of the native as to how he will act under any given series of directions. To become a competent judge of the fruit of the tree, as indicated by the directions, the student will require to possess a certain amount of belief in the New Psychology, for it will often happen that influences are maturing under certain aspects which cannot eventuate without the opportunity for their true expression.

The most reliable and the most simple method of directing is! to take the nativity as a fixture and move the *planets* according to their position each complete day after birth (which is equivalent to one year), and then to see what aspects they form to the radical positions, always keeping an eye, however, on the root character as indicated in the nativity.

Let us take the author's own case as an example. The map has been given on the page facing Chapter I, and we have previously alluded to the fact that Saturn is upon the ascendant, an unfortunate position hindering the personality and retarding progress, but when 30 days (years) after birth Jupiter came to the conjunction of the radical Sun, and almost simultaneously to the trine of the radical Moon (24 p 6 ☉ r, Δ D r), it relieved the radical conjunction of Saturn with the ascendant and liberated a great deal of benefic influence which brought a period of rising fortune.

But it was the radical position of Saturn which gave the perseverance and caution necessary to enable the expansive Jupiter to

act temperately and steadily, thus making a practical application of the good influences and enabling a permanent position to be built up from the year 1890 onwards, since when the benefit promised by Jupiter's favourable position to the luminaries has gone on steadily increasing.

A few words may be added on the time element in relation to events marked in directions. All positions and aspects denote the nature of events likely to hapen, *sooner or later*, the actual time usually depending upon opportunity, impulse, and also, to some extent, the directions operating in the nativities of others closely affecting the native's life—the latter an important consideration that is generally overlooked.

Where it appears advisable to know the best time to anticipate favourable directions, or to use means to modify and if possible avert the worst effects of unfavourable ones, a 'horary figure' may be taken for a definite question upon the subjects involved; or, a suitable time may be *Elected** when the ephemeral influences are favourable for the more satisfactory working of the directions under consideration. Suppose, for instance, that an interview was necessary with some person whom the current directions indicated as likely to be hostile to the native, if the most suitable time were chosen, it would be far more easy to come to an amicable arrangement.

Never should the student allow himself to look upon events as fixed and irrevocable at a certain definite time. The time in many cases is not determinable, prayer in some instances having the power to modify evil directions and accentuate the favourable influences, while in others a strong and determined will, aided by knowledge and foresight, can alter the course of events indicated as *probable* by the nativity and the directions.

* An 'Election' is the choosing of a favourable time for the performance or commencement of any important undertaking. Thus the laying of the foundation stone of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich was made the subject of an 'Election' by the then Astronomer Royal, Flamstead, and its history since has justified the choice. But great skill and much experience are needed to choose the most appropriate moment for any given work.

PRELIMINARY NOTE TO PRIMARY DIRECTIONS

THE reader to whom the subject of what are called Primary directions is quite new should, before proceeding, turn back to Part I, Chapter VI, on the *Progression of the Horoscope*, and see that he understands the difference between the two different methods of progression. The method of the Progressed Horoscope, which includes Secondary Directions, is based mainly on the orbital revolution of the earth and the apparent orbital movements of Sun, Moon, and planets. The method of Primary Directions, now to be described, is based mainly on the earth's axial rotation whereby the heavenly bodies are made to rise, culminate, and set.

Because of this difference between the two systems, different rules and methods of calculation have to be adopted. The computation of the directions now to be described is a much more onerous task than any that has gone before, and every beginner who undertakes the subject complains at first of the difficulties that surround it. This cannot be wholly avoided, although those who have a fair acquaintance with mathematics and with elementary astronomy will have an advantage over those who have less.

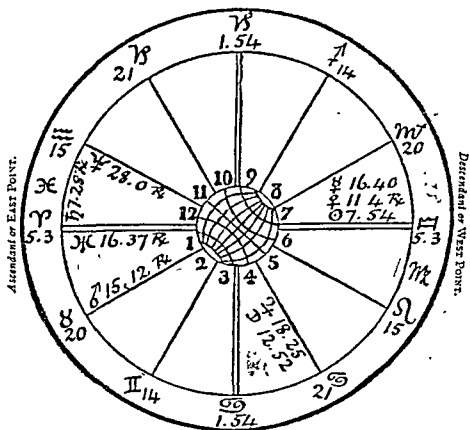
The chapters that follow have been arranged so as to present the simplest part of the subject first. After glancing through the Trigonometrical Formulae, the reader should study carefully the calculation of the Speculum, should apply it practically to his own horoscope or to any other that interests him, and should not pass on until he understands that chapter and is fairly familiar with its subject matter. Any error or misconception introduced at this point will be liable to invalidate all subsequent calculations.

Several examples of each kind of direction are given to simplify the matter, and it will soon be realised that the real objections to Primary directions are not their difficulty (for this is not serious when once the method is understood) but, in the first place, the length of time occupied by the calculations, which is considerable, and, in the second place, the marked differences of opinion that have always existed and that still exist with regard to many points

EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

R.A.M.C. $18^{\circ} 8'$ 17° or $272^{\circ} 4'$

Zenith or South Point.



Nadir or North Point.

R.A.I.C. $92^{\circ} 4'$

MRS. ANNIE BESANT

Born 1/10/1847, 5.29 p.m. London.

CHAPTER XX

TRIGONOMETRICAL FORMULAE AND TABLES

THE following formulæ are required either for casting the horoscope, for calculating the Speculum, or for computing Primary Directions. They are gathered together here in one Chapter for convenience of reference. Their use will be explained and fully illustrated in subsequent Chapters.

FORMULA I

To convert Longitude into Right Ascension, without Latitude

Log cosine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log tangent long from φ or \simeq (or Log cotan long from ϖ or γ)
 = Log tangent RA from φ or \simeq (or Log cotan RA from ϖ or γ)
 If in φ , δ or Π , the answer will be the RA required. If in ϖ , Ω , or γ , add 90° . If in \simeq , \cap , or \dagger , add 180° . If in γ , ϖ or χ , add 270° .

NOTE — This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA II

To convert Right Ascension into Longitude, without Latitude

Log cosine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log cotan RA from φ or \simeq (or Log tangent RA from ϖ or γ)
 = Log cotan long from φ or \simeq (or Log tangent long from ϖ or γ)
 RA of $0^{\circ}\varphi = 0^{\circ}$, of $0^{\circ}\varpi = 90^{\circ}$ of $0^{\circ}\simeq = 180^{\circ}$ of $0^{\circ}\gamma = 270^{\circ}$.

NOTE — This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA III

Longitude being given to find Declination, without Latitude

Log sine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log sine long from φ or \simeq (or Log cosine long from ϖ or γ)
 = Log sine Declination

NOTE — This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA IV

Declination being given, to find Longitude, without Latitude

Log sine Declination
 — Log sine obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 = Log sine long from φ or \simeq (or Log cosine long from ϖ or γ).

SPECULUM FOR MRS. BESANT'S HOROSCOPE

Lat		Declin	R A	M D	S.A	Cusp Dist
○	° —'	3° 8 S	187° 15'	84° 49 D 95 11 N	86° 3 D 93 57 N	1° 14' above 7th
☾	5 17 S	17 55 N	103 27	11 23 N 163 37 D	66 30 N 113 30 D	11 23 W of 4th
☿	0 22 N	6 12 S	195 30	76 34 D 103 26 N	82 8 D 97 52 N	5 34 above 7th
♀	8 14 S	11 56 S	186 54	94 50 N 85 10 D	105 26 N 74 34 D	10 36 below 7th
♂	2 35 S	13 57 N	43 30	48 34 N 131 26 D	71 47 N 108 13 D	0 43 above 2nd ↓
♂	0 58	22 10 N	109 59	17 55 N 162 5 D	59 9 N 120 51 D	1 48 E of 5th
♂	2 25	10 40 S	339 57	67 53 D 112 7 N	76 17 D 103 43 N	17 2 below 12th
♂	0 41 S	5 55 N	15 34	76 30 N 103 30 D	82 30 N 97 30 D	6 0 below 1st
♂	0 34 S	12 44 S	330 23	58 19 D 121 41 N	73 29 D 106 31 N	9 20 below 12th
M C		23 26½ S	272 4	—	—	Meridian.
I C		92 4	—	—	—	—
Asc		2 1 N	4 38	—	—	Horizon

Log tan lat $51^{\circ} 3' = 10.0999135$

NOTE ON THE SPECULUM

It is usual to insert in the Speculum only one Meridian Distance and one Semi arc for each heavenly body. If the body is above the horizon by mundane position, its distance from the upper meridian and its diurnal Semi arc are inserted. If the body is below the horizon by mundane position its distance from the lower meridian and its nocturnal Semi arc are inserted. In the Speculum here given both nocturnal and diurnal Meridian Distances and Semi arcs are included for convenience of reference in calculating directions in subsequent pages. They are distinguished by the letters D (for diurnal S.A. and distance from upper meridian) and N (for nocturnal S.A. and distance from lower meridian).

CHAPTER XX

TRIGONOMETRICAL FORMULAE AND TABLES

THE following formulae are required either for casting the horoscope, for calculating the Speculum or for computing Primary Directions. They are gathered together here in one Chapter for convenience of reference. Their use will be explained and fully illustrated in subsequent Chapters.

FORMULA I

To convert Longitude into Right Ascension without Latitude

Log cosine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log tangent long from γ or \simeq (or Log cotan long from ϖ or γ)
 = Log tangent R A from γ or \simeq (or Log cotan R A from ϖ or γ)
 If in γ 8 or II the answer will be the R A. required. If in ϖ 12 or III add 90° . If in \simeq III or I, add 180° . If in γ 12 or IV add 270° .

NOTE.—This formula is used in the case of the Sun or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA II

To convert Right Ascension into Longitude without Latitude

Log cosine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log cotan R A from γ or \simeq (or Log tangent R A from ϖ or γ)
 = Log cotan long from γ or \simeq (or Log tangent long from ϖ or γ)
 R A. of $0^{\circ}\gamma = 0^{\circ}$ of $0^{\circ}\varpi = 90^{\circ}$ of $0^{\circ}\simeq = 180^{\circ}$ of $0^{\circ}\gamma = 270^{\circ}$

NOTE.—This formula is used in the case of the Sun or of any heavenly body taken without latitude or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA III

Longitude being given to find Declination without Latitude

Log sine of obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 + Log sine long from γ or \simeq (or Log cosine long from ϖ or γ)
 = Log sine Declination

NOTE.—This formula is used in the case of the Sun or of any heavenly body taken without latitude or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude.

FORMULA IV

Declination being given to find Longitude without Latitude

Log sine Declination
 — Log sine obliquity of ecliptic ($23^{\circ} 27'$)
 = Log sine long from γ or \simeq (or Log cosine long from ϖ or γ)

NOTE:—This formula is used in the case of the Sun, or of any heavenly body taken without latitude, or of any degree in the ecliptic without latitude

FORMULA V

To find Ascensional Difference

Log. tangent declination
+ Log tangent latitude of birthplace
= Log sine ascensional difference.

FORMULA VI

To find Oblique Ascension

With N. declination, R. A. — ascensional difference = Obl Asc.

NOTE — This is for places in N. latitude. For places in S. latitude reverse the rules; add instead of subtracting, and subtract instead of adding

R. A. of M. C.	+	30°	=	obl asc of cusp of 11th
"	"	+	60°	" " 12th
"	"	+	90°	" " 1st
"	"	+	120°	" " 2nd
"	"	+	150°	" " 3rd

FORMULA VII

To find Semi-Arc

For diurnal semi arc with N. declination, 90° + Ascensional Difference.

"	"	"	S	"	90° —	"	"
"	"	"	N	"	90° —	"	"
"	"	"	S	"	90° +	"	"

NOTE — This is for places in northern latitudes. For southern latitudes reverse the rules, add instead of subtracting, and subtract instead of adding

Either semi arc subtracted from 180° will give the other semi-arc

FORMULA VIII

Oblique Ascension being given, to find the degree of *Leuds* ^{the cusp of any house} _{the position}

PART I

Log cosine obl asc from ♀ or ♂ (or Log sine obl asc from ☾ or ☿)
+ Log cotangent pole of the house

= Log cotangent first angle Call this A

The pole of the ascendant is the latitude of the birthplace. The mid-heaven has no pole. The poles of the other houses are given at the end of these Formulae, and by Formula IX.

PART 2

If oblique ascension be less than 90° or more than 270°, A + obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27') = B

If oblique ascension be more than 90° and less than 270°, the difference between the obliquity and A = B

NOTE — This is for places in northern latitudes. For southern latitudes reverse the rules

PART 3

Log *cosine* *B* (arithmetical complement)

+ Log *cosine* *A*

= Log *tangent* obl asc from ♑ or ♄ (or Log *cotang* obl asc from ♍ or ♒)

= Log *tangent* long from ♑ or ♄ (or Log *cotan* long from ♍ or ♒)

NOTE.—If *B* exceed 90° take log *sine* (arith comp) of its excess. The longitude will then fall the reverse way from the point from which the oblique ascension is taken.

The arithmetical complement of a log is the log subtracted from 10.000.000 (or from 10 followed by as many cyphers as there are figures to the right of the decimal point in the log). It is most rapidly found by subtracting each figure of the log from 9 beginning at the left hand and finally subtracting the last figure on the right hand from 10. Using the *ac* (as it is generally abbreviated) in place of the log is equivalent to dividing instead of multiplying by the number which the log represents.

When the *RA* of *MC* is exactly 0° (or 360°) or 180° log *sine* obliquity of ecliptic + log *tangent* latitude of birthplace = log *cotangent* ascending degree from nearest equinox

FORMULA IX

To find the Pole of any House

PART 1

Log *tangent* of obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27')

+ Log *tangent* latitude of birthplace

= Log *sine* *X*

PART 2

Log *sine* ½ 1

+ Log *cotangent* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27')

= Log *tangent* pole of Eleventh and Third Houses (which have the same pole)

PART 3

Log *sine* ½ 1

+ Log *cotangent* obliquity of ecliptic (23° 27')

= Log *tangent* pole of Twelfth and Second Houses (which have the same pole)

This is the usual Formula from which Tables of Houses for northern latitudes are calculated. Mr J G Dalton has recommended the use of about 18° 30' declination instead of the full obliquity of 23° 27' and a Table of Poles so calculated is given at the end of these Formulae. The difference is quite trifling except in very high latitudes. The exact obliquity of the ecliptic is given each year in the *Nautical Almanac* and other astronomical publications. It varies but very slightly from year to year.

FORMULA X

RA and Declination being given to find Longitude and Latitude

PART 1

Log *sine* *RA* from ♑ or ♄ (or Log *cosine* *RA* from ♍ or ♒)

+ Log *cotangent* declination

= Log *tangent* angle *A*

PART 2

R A and declination same name (if R A is less than 180° , call it *North*; if more, call it *South*), $A + \text{obliquity of ecliptic } (23^\circ 27') = B$

But if R A and declination be of different names, the difference between A and the obliquity $= B$

PART 3

For Longitude —

Log *sine* A (*arithm complement*)

+ Log *sine* B

+ Log *tangent* R A. from 90° or ∞ (or Log *cotan* R.A from ∞ or 15)

\approx Log *tangent* long from 90° or ∞ (or Log *cotan* long from ∞ or 15)

PART 4

For Latitude —

Log *cosine* A (*arithm complement*)

+ Log *cosine* B + Log *sine* declination

\approx Log *sine* latitude

NOTE —If B exceed 90° , use the *cosine* of its excess in Part 3 and its *sine* in Part 4 The latitude will then be of contrary name to the declination

FORMULA XI

Longitude and Latitude being given to find R A and Declination

PART 1

Log *sine* long from 90° or ∞ (or Log *cosine* long from or ∞ or 15)

+ Log *tangent* obliquity of ecliptic ($23^\circ 27'$)

\approx Log *tangent* A

PART 2

Longitude and latitude the same name (if long is less than 180° call it *North* if more call it *South*) $90^\circ - \text{latitude} = B$

Longitude and latitude different names $90^\circ + \text{latitude} = B$

Then $B - A = C$

PART 3

For Declination —

Log *cosine* A (*arithm complement*)

+ Log *cosine* C

+ Log *cosine* obliquity of ecliptic ($23^\circ 27'$)

\approx Log *sine* declination.

PART 4

For R A —

Log *cosine* declination (*arithm complement*)

+ Log *cosine* long from or 90° or ∞ (or Log *sine* long from ∞ or 15)

+ Log *cosine* latitude

\approx Log *cosine* R A from 90° or ∞ (or Log *sine* R A from ∞ or 15)

FORMULA XII

Longitude Latitude, and Declination being given to find R A

Log *cosine* declination (*arithm complement*)

+ Log *sine* latitude

+ Log *cosine* long from 90° or ∞ (or Log *sine* long from ∞ or 15)

\approx Log *cosine* R.A from 90° or ∞ (or Log *sine* R.A from ∞ or 15)

The following are the rules for measuring a planet's mundane position. If the Cuspal Distance is written in the Speculum it should be stated clearly from which cusp it is measured, and whether the planet is above or below, E or W of that cusp. It is convenient to measure from the nearest cusp, but when a planet is in about the middle of a house the distance may be taken from either cusp *

FORMULA XIII

TO MEASURE MUNDANE POSITION OR CUSPAL DISTANCE

For a planet in the First House. Its lower M D subtracted from its nocturnal S A will give its distance below the cusp of the First House

Two thirds of its nocturnal S A subtracted from its lower M D will give the distance above the cusp of the Second House

For a planet in the Second House Its lower M D subtracted from two thirds of its nocturnal S A gives its distance below the cusp of the Second House

One third of its nocturnal S A subtracted from its lower M D gives its distance above the cusp of the Third House

For a planet in the Third House Its lower M D subtracted from one third of its nocturnal S A gives its distance below the cusp of the Third House

Its lower M D is its distance east of the cusp of the Fourth House

For a planet in the Fourth House Its lower M D is its distance west of the cusp of the Fourth House

Its lower M D subtracted from one third of its nocturnal S A gives its distance below the cusp of the Fifth House

For a planet in the Fifth House One third of its nocturnal S A subtracted from its lower M D gives its distance above the cusp of the Fifth House

Its lower M D subtracted from two thirds of its nocturnal S A gives its distance below the cusp of the Sixth House

For a planet in the Sixth House Two thirds of its nocturnal S A subtracted from its lower M D gives its distance above the cusp of the Sixth House

Its lower M D subtracted from its nocturnal S A gives its distance below the cusp of the Seventh House

* NOTE —The position of a planet as shown in the ordinary map of the horoscope is its position as measured on the ecliptic. Mundane position as calculated by these rules is the position of the body of the planet according to its semi arc expressed in degrees measured on the equator. Occasionally it happens that owing to a planet's latitude while according to the ordinary map it is in one house yet when calculated by these rules it appears in another. An instance occurs in the case of Mrs Besant's horoscope in which Venus though apparently in the seventh house is really owing to its large south latitude in the sixth. This is explained later on

For a planet in the Seventh House Its upper M.D. subtracted from its diurnal S A gives its distance above the cusp of the Seventh House

Two thirds of its diurnal S A subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Eighth House

For a planet in the Eighth House Its upper M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its diurnal S A gives its distance above the cusp of the Eighth House

One third of its diurnal S A subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Ninth House

For a planet in the Ninth House Its upper M.D. subtracted from one third of its diurnal S A. gives its distance above the cusp of the Ninth House

Its upper M.D. is its distance west of the cusp of the Tenth House

For a planet in the Tenth House Its upper M.D. is its distance east of the cusp of the Tenth House

Its upper M.D. subtracted from one third of its diurnal S A gives its distance above the cusp of the Eleventh House

For a planet in the Eleventh House One third of its diurnal S A subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Eleventh House

Its upper M.D. subtracted from two thirds of its diurnal S A gives its distance above the cusp of the Twelfth House

For a planet in the Twelfth House Two thirds of its diurnal S A subtracted from its upper M.D. gives its distance below the cusp of the Twelfth House

Its upper M.D. subtracted from its diurnal S A gives its distance above the cusp of the First House

TABLE OF POLES OF HOUSES

(From Dalton's *Spherical Basis of Astrology*)

Lat	11th & 3rd.		12th & 2nd		Lat	11th & 3rd		12th & 2nd	
°	°	'	°	'	°	°	'	°	'
0	0	0	0	0	42	16	55 1	31	11 3
1	0	20 0	0	40 0	44	18	6 3	33	1 7
4	1	20 1	2	40 2	46	19	22 1	34	55 5
7	2	20 7	4	40 8	48	20	42 8	36	52 8
10	3	21 9	6	42 4	50	22	9 0	38	53 6
13	4	24 3	8	45 3	52	22	54 6	39	55 5
16	5	28 0	10	49 8	54	23	41 9	40	58 6
19	6	33 5	12	56 5	56	24	31 2	42	2 8
22	7	41 4	15	59 9	58	25	22 6	43	8 1
25	8	52 0	17	18 3	59	26	16 1	44	14 5
28	10	5 8	19	34 2	56	27	12 0	45	32 1
31	11	23 5	21	54 1	57	28	10 5	46	31 0
34	12	45 8	24	18 7	58	29	11 8	47	41 2
37	14	13 7	26	48 6	59	30	16 3	48	52 7
40	15	48 1	29	24 1	60	31	24 1	50	5 7

CHAPTER XXI

THE SPECULUM

A SPECULUM is a table appended to a horoscope giving a variety of particulars necessary both for deciding the exact mundane aspects and positions of the heavenly bodies in the houses and for computing primary directions. Different practitioners adopt different forms of speculum, giving more or less detail, but it is necessary in all cases to include Latitude, Declination, Right Ascension (abbreviated R A), Meridian Distance (M D), and Semi arc (S A), and to these are sometimes added, for convenience of reference, the Cuspal Distances. Anyone who is engaged upon the task of computing directions for a series of years will also find it advisable to write the Ternary Proportional Logarithms* under the M D and the S A to save time.

This chapter will be devoted to calculating these details in the horoscope of Mrs Annie Besant, born 1st October 1847, 5 29 p m London.

Those readers who have seen Mrs Besant's autobiography will notice that the time of birth is there given as 5 39 p m , or ten minutes later than that which is employed in this chapter. The reason for this difference is that the horoscope here given has been carefully rectified by primary arcs according to events. Mrs Besant herself said many years ago that the time was somewhere between 5 p m and 5 40 p m , so that the rectification that has taken place is not contrary to probability.

It is assumed that the reader is already acquainted with the rules for calculating a horoscope with accuracy and precision, and these will, therefore, not be repeated here. The subject is fully explained in the companion volume in this series, *Casting the Horoscope*. For the purposes of Secondary Directions, the minute accuracy of the time of birth is not absolutely essential, (except for those who take into account directions to the ascendant and mid-heaven), because a few minutes difference earlier or later will

* See footnote on p 236

make comparatively little change in the positions of Sun, Moon, and planets. With Primary Directions, however, it is necessary that the time should be known very precisely or should have been carefully rectified, because, as will be seen later on, a difference of one degree of R.A. on the meridian, or four Minutes of Sidereal Time will introduce an error that will amount on an average to one year in the measurement of the directions, rather more with some, and rather less with others. So that if the time of birth is very uncertain, or if the horoscope has not been rectified satisfactorily, it is practically useless calculating Primary Directions.

It is necessary to employ logarithms frequently in the calculations that follow and the reader should possess a good work of reference containing them. *Chambers's Mathematical Tables* is one of the best, and the logarithms chiefly used are those headed in it 'Logarithmic Sines Tangents and Secants' and 'Ternary Proportional Logarithms, although it also contains other tables of reference of considerable practical use to anyone engaged in astrological computations. In the chapters that follow calculations will be made to the nearest minute of arc only, for the sake of simplicity, but they can be carried to seconds of arc by taking proportional parts of the differences between successive logarithms according to the instructions given in the 'Explanation' of *Chambers's* *.

It is not necessary to illustrate the calculation of Latitudes or Declinations for these can be taken from the Ephemeris in the same way as Longitudes, and we will accordingly begin with R.A.

RIGHT ASCENSION

If the reader possesses a *Nautical Almanac* for the year of birth the R.A. of Sun, Moon or planet can be computed from this where it is given in time at Greenwich Noon each day first turning the time into arc by means of the Table 'For Reducing time to

* *Chambers's Tables* are admirable for many purposes and are indeed indispensable as a work of reference but where many calculations have to be performed of the kind now to be described (namely such as involve any of the formulae in Chapter XX) the 7 figure logs. of those Tables are inconvenient and unnecessary 5 figure logs being quite accurate enough for all ordinary purposes, and quicker in use. An excellent set of 5 figure tables is published by Dr Schlömilch of Brunswick, which on account of its convenience of arrangement is not only a time-saver but renders mistakes less likely. It will not serve as a substitute for *Chambers's Tables*, however as it does not contain the Ternary Proportional Logarithms. It can be obtained for a few shillings.

Degrees' in Chambers But as most students will probably not have access to a *Nautical Almanac*, we will calculate the R A from the Longitudes, Latitudes, and Declinations given in the horoscope, which is assumed to have been calculated already

(1) The Sun's longitude in Mrs Besant's horoscope is $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$, what is its R A ? Because the Sun has no latitude, Formula I of the Trigonometrical Formulæ must be used

Log cosine	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 962 5624
“ tangent	$7^{\circ} 54'$	9 142 2689
“	$7^{\circ} 15'$	9 104 8313
Add “	$180^{\circ} 0'$	
R A	$187^{\circ} 15'$	

The R A of the Sun is $7^{\circ} 15'$ from the first point of Libra, or $187^{\circ} 15'$ from the first point of Aries This is entered in its proper place in the Speculum

The Sun is the only heavenly body that never has latitude, the others usually have more or less, except when they are exactly on the ecliptic In this horoscope the least latitude is that of Jupiter, which is only $0^{\circ} 5'$ South, while the greatest is Venus which is $8^{\circ} 14'$ South Since the longitudes latitudes and declinations are known, the R A can be calculated by means of Formula XII

(2) What is the R A of Venus in Mrs Besant's horoscope ? The longitude of Venus is $\approx 11^{\circ} 4'$, latitude $8^{\circ} 14'$ S, declination $11^{\circ} 56'$ S

Cosine	$11^{\circ} 56'$ (a c)	0 009 4883
“	$8^{\circ} 14'$	9 995 5005
“	$11^{\circ} 4'$	9 991 8480
“	$6^{\circ} 54'$	9 996 8370
“	$180^{\circ} 0'$	
R A	$186^{\circ} 54'$	

That is to say the R A of Venus is $6^{\circ} 54'$ from the first point of Libra, or $186^{\circ} 54'$ from the first point of Aries

The R A of each of the other heavenly bodies can be calculated in the same way, including any fixed stars that it may be thought desirable to incorporate in the horoscope The only one that is likely to show any difference from the R A given in the *Nautical Almanac* is the Moon, and the reason for this is that her rate of motion in the zodiac varies somewhat, not only from day to day but even during the same 24 hours, so that when the birth is considerably removed from noon, a variation of one or two minutes of arc may be noticed

This, however, is only slight and can be corrected from the *Nautical Almanac* if thought necessary, for there the Moon's R A. is given for every hour

MERIDIAN DISTANCE

This is computed by taking the difference between the R A. of the planet, as just determined, and that of the M C (cusp of 10th house or upper meridian) or of the I C (cusp of 4th house or lower meridian), whichever is nearest by mundane—not zodiacal—position

(3) What is the M D of the Sun ?

R.A. of M.C.	272° 4'
○	187° 15'
M.D. . .	<u>84° 49'</u>

(4) What is the M D of Venus ?

R.A. of ♀	186° 34'
I.C.	92° 4'
M.D. of ♀	<u>94° 50'</u>

The distance of Venus is taken from the lower meridian and not the upper because, owing to the great south latitude of the planet, it is really below the cusp of the seventh house, although its zodiacal position is above. This is a rather unusual case and should be noticed carefully by the student, because if the lower meridian distance is mistaken for the upper it may lead to serious error in calculating directions. Instructions for finding the exact mundane position of any planet are giving further on in the section headed *Cuspal Distance*. When planets are close to the horizon, as in this case, it is generally necessary to insert both meridian distances in the speculum because both will be required in calculating directions, the upper meridian distance may be distinguished by the letter D (diurnal) and the lower by the letter N (nocturnal). Either distance subtracted from 180° will give the other.

SEMI ARC

A planet's arc is the time it remains above or below the horizon. The semi-arc, or half the full arc, is used in the speculum. When a heavenly body is above the horizon by mundane position its diurnal semi arc is used, which is half the time it remains above the horizon, when below the horizon by mundane position, its nocturnal semi arc is used, which is half the time it remains below the

horizon When close to the horizon both semi arcs may be inserted in the speculum, because both are likely to be required in calculating directions, and they may be distinguished by the letters D and N For convenience of calculation, semi arcs are expressed in degrees and minutes, not in time

The S A of Sun, Moon, or planet is computed according to Formula VII, before using which it will be necessary to ascertain the Ascensional Difference by means of Formula V

(5) What is the S A of the Sun? It is above the horizon by mundane position, declination $3^{\circ} 8' S$, latitude of birthplace $51^{\circ} 32' N$ By Formula V —

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Log tangent } 3^{\circ} 8' & 87383172 & \\
 \text{.. sine } 51^{\circ} 32' & 100999135 & \\
 & 88382307 & \\
 & - 90^{\circ} 6' & \\
 & 3^{\circ} 57' &
 \end{array}$$

The Sun's ascensional difference is $3^{\circ} 57'$, and by Formula VII the Sun's diurnal S A is $86^{\circ} 3'$

(6) What is the S A of Venus? Its declination is $11^{\circ} 56' S$ As pointed out in the section on Meridian Distance, there is a difficulty in connection with Venus in this horoscope against which it is necessary to be on our guard Its zodiacal position is in the seventh house, and, in the absence of instructions to the contrary, a beginner would probably proceed to calculate the diurnal S A This would be a source of confusion, however, because, as will be seen when the Cuspal Distance is calculated in the next section, Venus is really $10^{\circ} 36'$ below the cusp of the seventh house by mundane position, and its nocturnal S A is that which should be inserted in the speculum By Formula V —

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Log tangent } 11^{\circ} 56' & 93249832 & \\
 \text{.. sine } 51^{\circ} 32' & 100999135 & \\
 & 94248967 & \\
 & + 93^{\circ} 6' & \\
 & 105^{\circ} 26' &
 \end{array}$$

The ascensional difference of Venus is $15^{\circ} 26'$, and by Formula VII its nocturnal S A is $105^{\circ} 26'$

It will be seen that the lower M D of Venus is less than its nocturnal S A, and this shows that the planet is actually below the horizon If the lower M D and the nocturnal S A are each subtracted from 180° in order to ascertain the diurnal values, it will be found that its upper M D is $85^{\circ} 10'$ and its diurnal S A $74^{\circ} 34'$,

that is to say, its upper M D is in excess of its diurnal S A, which is a proof that it is really below the horizon by the amount of the excess, and that the nocturnal values are those which should be first inserted in the Speculum

The reason for the unusual difference between zodiacal and mundane position in the case of Venus in this horoscope is the extreme amount of south latitude the planet possesses

(7) What is the S A of the Moon? Its declination is $17^{\circ} 35'$ N and it is below the horizon By Formula V —

Log tangent	$17^{\circ} 35'$	9 500 9203	$90^{\circ} 0'$
	$51^{\circ} 32'$	10 099 0135	$23^{\circ} 30'$
sine	$23^{\circ} 30'$	9 600 8338	$66^{\circ} 30'$

The Moon's ascensional difference is $23^{\circ} 30'$, and by Formula VII its nocturnal S A is $66^{\circ} 30'$

CUSPAL DISTANCE

Cuspal distance shows a planet's mundane position in the houses as distinguished from its zodiacal position. The reason why the two do not usually coincide is because all heavenly bodies except the Sun generally have latitude—that is they are either to the north or south of the ecliptic or Sun's path—and therefore appear to rise and set in a different circle from that of the Sun. The zodiacal position of a planet as marked in the ordinary map of the horoscope is its place as measured along the ecliptic—but if the planet has latitude it is not really in that position—and because of this a distinction has to be drawn between its zodiacal or ecliptic place and its position in its own semi arc

It is not quite correct to measure the distance of a planet from a cusp by degrees of longitude—this is only a rough and ready method although there will be no serious error unless the planet's latitude is considerable. In Mrs Annie Besant's horoscope it has been already pointed out that the zodiacal position of Venus is above the cusp of the seventh house—but that its mundane position—that is the place occupied by the actual body of the planet—is $10^{\circ} 36'$ below the cusp of the seventh

Mundane position is where the body of the planet really is placed—as measured along its own semi arc.* Zodiacal position is

* This expression is figurative—the plane does not actually travel along the semi arc.

that which the planet would have if it were exactly on the ecliptic, that is, had no latitude. The difference between the two positions depends upon the amount of the latitude, if this is small, the difference will be slight; if the latitude is great, the difference will be considerable.

The house-space of any heavenly body depends entirely upon its semi-arc. One third of its semi-arc measures one house space, two thirds, two house spaces, and so on. In accordance with this, the rules for measuring mundane position by Cuspal Distance given in the previous chapter have been drawn up. The following examples will show how to apply them.

(8) What is the Cuspal Distance of the Sun in Mrs Besant's horoscope?

Diurnal S A	86° 3'
Upper M D	84 49
Distance above cusp of 7th	<u>1 14</u>

(9) What is the Cuspal Distance of Venus?

Nocturnal S A	105° 26'
Lower M D	94 50
Distance below cusp of 7th	<u>10 36</u>

(10) What is the Cuspal Distance of Mars?

Lower M D	48° 34'
nocturnal S A	47 31
Distance above cusp of 2nd	<u>0 43</u>

(11) What is the distance of Mars below the cusp of the ascendant?

Nocturnal S A	71° 47'
Lower M D	48 34
Distance below cusp of 1st	<u>23 13</u>

CHAPTER XXII

MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

PRIMARY Directions are all formed within a few hours after birth ; each four minutes of sidereal time after birth (or, what comes to the same thing, the passage of each degree of Right Ascension across the meridian) measuring to one year of life. At this rate it will be seen that all the Primary Directions in the life of a person 90 years old are completely formed within $90 \times 4 = 360$ minutes, or 6 hours. Why directions that are formed within six hours of birth should not produce their effect in the life history until a great many years afterwards is an interesting problem, but it is impossible to stop to consider it here and it must be relegated to the philosophical or esoteric department of astrology.

Secondary Directions take longer to form, at the rate of one day for each year of life. The fact that they are not completed until long after the corresponding Primary Directions is the real reason why they are called Secondary. They are Secondary in point of time, but they resemble Primary Directions in the fact that they are completed in the horoscope long before they produce their effect in the outer world. A Secondary Direction that operates at the age of 90 will have been formed 90 days, or about 3 months, after birth.

Another distinction between these two systems lies in the fact that, whereas Secondary Directions depend upon the movements of Sun, Moon, and planets in the zodiac after birth, as shown in the Ephemeris, Primary Directions are all formed by the rotation of the earth on its axis and bear no necessary relation to the movements of the heavenly bodies in the zodiac. This will be fully illustrated in the chapters that follow.

As a result of the earth's axial rotation, the heavenly bodies appear to rise and set, passing through the mundane houses. For instance, if a man is born with the Sun exactly rising, the eastward axial rotation of the earth will carry the Sun to the cusp of the tenth house in a few hours, and this will constitute a Primary direction, M C \triangle \odot .

For instance, axial rotation will make Jupiter (or rather $\approx 18^{\circ} 25'$ where Jupiter is regarded as permanently posited) pass downward through the fourth house until it reaches the cusp, when the direction $MC \propto 24$ will be formed. The planet will then rise up, by the same eastward axial rotation, on to the cusp of the third house, forming $MC \propto 24$, then to the cusp of the 2nd house, $MC \Delta 24$, and then to that of the ascendant, $Asc \propto 24$.

These directions may be either what are called zodiacal or mundane or both, according to circumstances, and thus leads to the consideration of the next subject to which it is necessary to call attention.

ZODIACAL AND MUNDANE ASPECTS

Primary directions fall into two general classes, which are called zodiacal and mundane directions. These are based partly upon the distinction that has just been drawn between position in the zodiac and position in the mundane houses, and partly upon the distinction between zodiacal and mundane aspects.

The reader will be too familiar with the subject to require any explanation of zodiacal aspects here. Mundane aspects depend upon distance in the mundane houses. Two bodies that are one house apart are in *mundane semi sextile*, one and a half houses, *mundane semi square*, two houses, *mundane sextile*, three houses, *mundane square*, and so on. It is important to remember, however, that these houses are measured not by the zodiacal degrees on the cusps in the horoscope of birth but by proportional parts of a planet's semi arc. Any planet's semi arc measures three mundane houses for that planet, two thirds of its semi arc, two houses, one third of its semi arc, one house, and so on. For instance, if a given planet is distant by its whole semi arc from a certain point, the planet will be in *mundane square* to that point, if they are separated by two thirds of the planet's semi arc, they will be in *mundane sextile*, if by half the semi arc, they will be in *mundane semi square*, and so on.

The beginner must not allow himself to be misled by the fact that some Primary directions are called zodiacal. This term as used in the Primary System does not imply real motion in the zodiac, it only means that the aspects upon which zodiacal directions are based are measured in the zodiac and not in the houses. In Mrs Besant's horoscope the Sun is at $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$ just above the cusp of the

7th house. A mundane trine to the Sun will fall a short distance to the west of the cusp of the 3rd house, and a zodiacal trine, a short distance to the east of the same cusp, where $11^{\circ} 54'$ was situated at birth. By the eastward axial rotation of the earth, the Moon's place at $12^{\circ} 52'$ will pass downwards through the 4th house and then upwards through the 3rd and 2nd. When it gets a short distance (ascertained by calculation) westward of the 3rd cusp, it will form the Primary *mundane* direction $\text{D} \Delta \odot$. When it has gone further and reached a short distance eastward of the same cusp, it will form the Primary *zodiacal* direction $\text{D} \Delta \odot$. The one direction is mundane and the other is zodiacal, but both are formed in exactly the same way, by the eastward axial rotation of the earth, they only differ in the points to which they measure.

The whole Primary system of directing thus falls into two classes, Mundane and Zodiacal. It is better to begin with the first of these, because it is the simpler of the two.

MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

Mundane directions may be made to the two angles : ϵ the cusps of the first and tenth houses, or to the luminaries and planets. Directions to the angles are easier, simpler, and less complicated mathematically than are the others, and are therefore the best with which to begin.

Mundane directions are again subdivided into direct directions and converse directions. A direct mundane direction is one in which the body directed moves, or rather appears to move, in the direct order of motion in the houses, as when Saturn in Mrs. Besant's horoscope rises up through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses to form $\text{MC} \propto \text{h}$. A converse mundane direction is one in which the body directed appears to move in the opposite order to this as when Saturn passes down through the twelfth to form $\text{Asc} \propto \text{h}$.

It will be noticed that in a direct mundane direction the body directed moves clockwise, : ϵ in the order of the hands of a clock, but that in converse mundane directions it moves anti-clockwise, contrary to the hands of a clock.

DIRECT MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

Mrs. Besant's horoscope shows that Uranus was in the ascen-

For instance, axial rotation will make Jupiter (or rather $\approx 18^{\circ} 25'$ where Jupiter is regarded as permanently posited) pass downward through the fourth house until it reaches the cusp, when the direction $MC \ 8 \ 24$ will be formed. The planet will then rise up, by the same eastward axial rotation, on to the cusp of the third house, forming $MC \ 8 \ 24$, then to the cusp of the 2nd house, $MC \ \Delta \ 24$; and then to that of the ascendant, $Asc. \ 8 \ 24$.

These directions may be either what are called zodiacal or mundane or both, according to circumstances, and this leads to the consideration of the next subject to which it is necessary to call attention.

ZODIACAL AND MUNDANE ASPECTS

Primary directions fall into two general classes, which are called zodiacal and mundane directions. These are based partly upon the distinction that has just been drawn between position in the zodiac and position in the mundane houses, and partly upon the distinction between zodiacal and mundane aspects.

The reader will be too familiar with the subject to require any explanation of zodiacal aspects here. Mundane aspects depend upon distance in the mundane houses. Two bodies that are one house apart are in mundane semi sextile, one and a half houses, mundane semi square, two houses, mundane sextile, three houses, mundane square, and so on. It is important to remember, however, that these houses are measured not by the zodiacal degrees on the cusps in the horoscope of birth but by proportional parts of a planet's semi arc. Any planet's semi arc measures three mundane houses for that planet: two thirds of its semi arc two houses, one third of its semi arc, one house, and so on. For instance, if a given planet is distant by its whole semi arc from a certain point, the planet will be in mundane square to that point, if they are separated by two thirds of the planet's semi arc, they will be in mundane sextile, if by half the semi arc, they will be in mundane semi square, and so on.

The beginner must not allow himself to be misled by the fact that some Primary directions are called zodiacal. This term as used in the Primary System does not imply real motion in the zodiac, it only means that the aspects upon which zodiacal directions are based are measured in the zodiac and not in the houses. In Mrs Besant's horoscope the Sun is at $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$ just above the cusp of the

7th house A mundane trine to the Sun will fall a short distance to the west of the cusp of the 3rd house, and a zodiacal trine, a short distance to the east of the same cusp, where $\Pi 7^{\circ} 54'$ was situated at birth By the eastward axial rotation of the earth, the Moon's place at $\approx 12^{\circ} 52'$ will pass downwards through the 4th house and then upwards through the 3rd and 2nd When it gets a short distance (ascertained by calculation) westward of the 3rd cusp, it will form the Primary *mundane* direction $\Downarrow \Delta \odot$ When it has gone further and reached a short distance eastward of the same cusp, it will form the Primary *zodiacal* direction $\Downarrow \Delta \odot$ The one direction is mundane and the other is zodiacal, but both are formed in exactly the same way, by the eastward axial rotation of the earth, they only differ in the points to which they measure

The whole Primary system of directing thus falls into two classes, Mundane and Zodiacal It is better to begin with the first of these, because it is the simpler of the two.

MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

Mundane directions may be made to the two angles $\pm c$ the cusps of the first and tenth houses, or to the luminaries and planets Directions to the angles are easier, simpler, and less complicated mathematically than are the others, and are therefore the best with which to begin

Mundane directions are again subdivided into direct directions and converse directions A direct mundane direction is one in which the body directed moves, or rather appears to move, in the direct order of motion in the houses, as when Saturn in Mrs. Besant's horoscope rises up through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses to form MC δh A converse mundane direction is one in which the body directed appears to move in the opposite order to this, as when Saturn passes down through the twelfth to form Asc δh

It will be noticed that in a direct mundane direction the body directed moves clockwise, $\pm c$ in the order of the hands of a clock, but that in converse mundane directions it moves anti-clockwise, contrary to the hands of a clock

DIRECT MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

Mrs Besant's horoscope shows that Uranus was in the ascen-

dant at birth. Direct mundane motion will carry it on to the cusp of the ascendant, and then through the twelfth and eleventh houses and upwards to the cusp of the tenth, in the course of which it will form various aspects. When Uranus or any other body is exactly on the cusp of the ascendant, it will be distant by its diurnal semi-arc from the cusp of the tenth; but any planet that is its whole semi-arc distant from a point is in mundane square to that point; so that when Uranus is in mundane conjunction with the cusp of the ascendant it will be in mundane square with the cusp of the tenth. In fact, any mundane aspect to one of these two points is also a mundane aspect of some sort to the other.

(1) *What is the arc of direction Asc. δ Ψ , mundane?*

Formula XIII shows that to measure a planet's mundane distance from the cusp of the first house, when it is in that house, its lower M.D. must be subtracted from its nocturnal S.A. To do this is the same thing as calculating the arc of direction here required.

Nocturnal S A Ψ	82° 30'
Lower M D	76 30
(1) Asc δ Ψ or M C \square Ψ mund.	<u>6 0</u>

Primary arcs are converted into time by allowing one year of life for each degree of arc, so that this one measures to the age of six years, October 1853.

When one mundane direction has been computed in this way, others can be derived from it by adding proportional parts of the planet's S.A.; and in this case, because any further motion will compel Uranus to rise above the ascendant, its *diurnal* S.A. must be used and not the nocturnal which was employed to measure its distance below the horizon.

Asc δ Ψ mund	6° 0'
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	<u>32 30</u>
(2) Asc \sphericalangle Ψ or M C \ast Ψ mund	38 30
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	<u>16 15</u>
(3) Asc \sphericalangle Ψ or M C \sphericalangle Ψ mund.	54 45
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	<u>16 15</u>
(4) Asc \ast Ψ or M C \sphericalangle Ψ mund	71 0
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	<u>32 30</u>
(5) Asc \square Ψ or M C δ Ψ mund.	<u>103 30</u>

Direction (2) shows Uranus on the cusp of the twelfth house, and measures to age 38 years 6 months.

Direction (3) shows it in the middle of the eleventh house, and measures to age 54 years 9 months.

Direction (4) shows it on the cusp of the eleventh house, and measures to age 71 years

Direction (5) shows it on the cusp of the tenth house. Life is not likely to be prolonged to the age signified by this direction, 103 years 6 months, but it serves to show the method of formation of such directions as these King Edward VII, who had both δ and h in the ascendant at birth, lived to experience this direction, the semi arcs of these planets being considerably less than that of Uranus in the present instance

It will be seen from these examples that the general rule for calculating direct mundane directions to angles runs as follows —

Ascertain the distance of the to be-directed planet from the cusp to which it will next pass by the eastward axial rotation of the earth Formula XIII for finding Cuspal Distances will show how this can be done This is the first direction, and subsequent directions are formed from it by adding proportional parts of the planet's S A , always remembering to use the nocturnal S A so long as the planet is below the horizon, but the diurnal S A when a direction carries it above the horizon

All ordinary mundane aspects to angles conjunction, 30° , 60° , 90° , 120° , 150° , and 180° , fall on the cusps of houses, and require the addition (or subtraction as the case may be) of one third of the S A Such mundane directions to angles as 45° and 135° fall in the middle of either the second, the fifth, the eighth, or the eleventh house and require the addition of only one sixth of the S A , as shown in the above examples

The foregoing directions have all been formed by addition of proportional parts of the planet's S A , but it is possible, and sometimes more convenient, to begin with a very extreme direction and then to work by subtraction The following examples are all direct mundane directions of Mars to the angles, beginning with the mundane conjunction with the mid heaven

At birth Mars was on the cusp of the second house Its lower M D was $48^\circ 34'$, and therefore by subtraction from 180° its upper M D is $131^\circ 26'$

This is also the arc of direction M C δ δ or Asc \square δ , mundane direct, and other directions can be derived from it by subtraction The diurnal S A has to be used so long as the direction

that is formed is above the horizon, but as soon as the aspect falls below the horizon a change must be made to the nocturnal S A. The conjunction of any planet with the Ascendant shows its presence exactly on the horizon, above that everything is diurnal, and below it nocturnal

(6) MC δ δ or Asc \square δ mund	131 0
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	36 4
(7) MC \angle δ or Asc \ast δ in ind	95 2
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	18 2
(8) MC \angle δ or Asc \angle δ mund	77 20
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	13 2
(9) MC \ast δ or Asc \angle δ mund	59 18
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A	36 4
(10) MC \square δ or Asc δ δ mund	23 14

Direction (6) shows Mars on the cusp of the tenth house Direction (7) shows it on the cusp of the eleventh house Direction (8) shows it in the middle of the eleventh house, and measures to 77 years 4 months Direction (9) shows it on the cusp of the twelfth house at age 59 years 4 months Direction (10) shows it on the cusp of the Ascendant at age 23 years 3 months

If the distance of Mars below the cusp of the Ascendant is estimated as given in Formula XIII the result is $23^{\circ} 13'$, which differs from direction (10) by one minute of arc The reason for the discrepancy is that in calculating directions (6) to (10) fractions of a minute have been ignored and have accumulated

CONVERSE MUNDANE DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

Here the heavenly body directed appears as if it moved in the opposite direction to that which it takes under the influence of direct directions The whole subject of converse directions has been much in dispute both in ancient and modern times but it is best to reserve comment until some illustrations have been given

It is required to calculate some of the converse directions of Uranus to the angles

In direct motion, as has been shown in the previous section, the eastward axial rotation of the earth makes Uranus appear to rise up to the cusp of the Ascendant and to pass through the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses towards the upper meridian In converse motion the planet appears to travel in the opposite direction, down to the cusp of the second house and then through the second and third houses towards the lower meridian

The first converse mundane direction of this kind that Uranus can form will be that which brings it on to the second cusp, because when there it will be in mundane semi sextile to the Ascendant and in mundane trine to the mid-heaven. It is, therefore, necessary to begin by finding the distance of the planet from the second cusp according to the Formula for finding cuspal Distances

	Lower M D \varnothing	$76^{\circ} 30'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A \varnothing	$55^{\circ} 0'$
(11)	Asc \varnothing \varnothing or M C Δ \varnothing mund con	$21^{\circ} 30'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$13^{\circ} 45'$
(12)	Asc Δ \varnothing or M C \square \varnothing mund con	$35^{\circ} 15'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$13^{\circ} 45'$
(13)	Asc \times \varnothing or M C \times \varnothing mund con	$49^{\circ} 0'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$27^{\circ} 30'$
(14)	Asc \square \varnothing or M C g \varnothing mund con	$76^{\circ} 30'$

Direction (11) shows Uranus on the cusp of the second house, and it measures to age $21\frac{1}{2}$ years. Direction (12) shows it in the middle of the second house and measures 35 years 3 months. Direction (13) shows it on the third cusp, and measures to 49 years. Direction (14) shows it on the cusp of the fourth house, and measures to 76 years 6 months.

If these calculations have been made correctly, direction (14) should be the same as the lower M D of Uranus, and a glance at the Speculum will show that this is so.

The converse directions of Jupiter can be calculated similarly. The Speculum shows that at birth the planet is $1^{\circ} 48'$ E of the fifth cusp. This is the arc of the first converse direction.

(15)	Asc Δ \varnothing or M C \times \varnothing mund con	$1^{\circ} 48'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$9^{\circ} 51\frac{1}{2}'$
(16)	Asc \square \varnothing or M C \square \varnothing mund con	$11^{\circ} 39\frac{1}{2}'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$9^{\circ} 51\frac{1}{2}'$
(17)	Asc \times \varnothing or M C Δ \varnothing mund con	$21^{\circ} 31'$
	$\frac{1}{2}$ Nocturnal S A	$19^{\circ} 43'$
(18)	Asc g \varnothing or M C \square \varnothing mund con	$41^{\circ} 14'$

Direction (15) shows the planet on the cusp of the fifth house. Direction (16) shows it in the middle of the fifth house. Direction (17) shows it on the cusp of the sixth and Direction (18) on the cusp of the seventh.

Other converse directions might be formed by adding proportional parts of Jupiter's diurnal S A, but a sufficient number of examples have been given to show the method of calculation.

CHAPTER XXIII

SOLAR AND LUNAR MUNDANE DIRECTIONS

MUNDANE directions between Sun, Moon, and planets are slightly more complicated than those to the angles because a rule-of-three sum is necessary in the calculations. All are worked in one and the same way, solar directions to the Moon and planets, lunar directions to the planets, and directions from one planet to another.

If attention is turned upon any two heavenly bodies in the horoscope it is evident that one of them may be regarded as moving through the houses and the other as fixed. The one that moves does so because of the eastward axial rotation of the earth, and while it is moving it meets aspects of the other. For instance, Uranus is rising in Mrs. Besant's horoscope in opposition to the Sun setting. If we regard the Sun as fixed the moving Uranus will rise through the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses, and will meet various aspects of the Sun while doing so. On the other hand, if Uranus is regarded as fixed the moving Sun will pass down through the sixth, fifth and fourth houses and will meet several aspects of Uranus on its way. Both these movements will be brought about by the eastward axial rotation of the earth.

The moving body is called the body that is directed, and there are two systems of naming such directions.

TWO SYSTEMS OF NOMENCLATURE

According to one system, *direct* directions are those in which a planet is directed to an aspect of the Sun or Moon, while those in which the Sun or Moon is directed to an aspect of a planet are described as *converse*. This nomenclature is quite arbitrary and has proved confusing to most students as well as to many writers on the subject, because the terms do not bear the same meaning here as elsewhere. In mundane directions to angles as shown in the grievous chapter, we call that *direct* which seems to imply normal motion clockwise through the houses under the influence of axial rotation such as the movement of Uranus from the first to the twelfth, and that is called *converse* which appears (whatever may be the true explanation of it) to require the heavenly body to move

anti clockwise in a manner contrary to that which is caused by axial rotation, such as the passage of Uranus from the first to the second. But we are now asked to abandon this principle when dealing with mundane directions between the luminaries and the planets, and to adopt another that is entirely different. There is no scientific reason for such an unnecessary change. When for example, Mercury is directed to the conjunction with the Sun in Mrs Besant's horoscope, its movement is not more direct than is that of the Sun when directed to the conjunction with Jupiter. The first is brought about by Mercury moving down to the place of the Sun, and the second by the Sun moving down to the place of Jupiter. The two movements are the same, both are direct and neither is converse.

The other system of naming such directions which will be adopted here, recognises that both those just mentioned are direct and distinguishes them by writing the moving body first — ♄ ☉ means that Mercury moves to the conjunction with the stationary Sun. ☉ ♃ ♀ means that the Sun moves to the conjunction with the stationary Jupiter, and both are obviously direct. ☉ ♃ ♄ and ♀ ♃ ☉ would be converse directions if they could take place because the former would mean that the Sun apparently moved conversely or anti clockwise to the place of Mercury, and the latter would signify that Jupiter apparently moved conversely to the place of the Sun.

The question of whether such converse directions are possible may be postponed for the present.

DIRECT MUNDANE DIRECTIONS

In this section will be considered those directions in which the moving body travels directly or clockwise through the houses, and the system will be followed of writing the moving body first.

It is required to calculate some of the mundane arcs of the Sun directed to aspects of Jupiter.

The Speculum shows that Jupiter is a short distance below (eastward) of the fifth cusp, and that it has only a small semi arc. As the Sun sets its first mundane aspect to Jupiter will be formed when the former is a short distance below the cusp of the seventh, for then the two will be in mundane sextile. The problem is to find out how far the Sun must be below the seventh cusp for its distance must be in proportion to its semi arc. To ascertain this a

sum in proportion is necessary and the general rule for calculating all such directions whether direct or converse is as follows —

As the semi arc of the fixed body is to its cuspal distance so is the semi arc of the moving body to its second distance from that cusp from which the aspect is formed The sum or difference of the first and second cuspal distances of the moving body (according to whether it crosses the cusp or not) gives the arc of direction

Here the fixed body is Jupiter the moving body is the Sun the seventh cusp is that from which the aspect is reckoned and the Sun has to cross it in order to form the aspect The Sun's nocturnal semi arc must be used because it will be below the horizon when the aspect is complete

The rule in this case will therefore become —As the nocturnal S A of Jupiter is to its cuspal distance from the fifth so is the nocturnal S A of the Sun to its second distance below the seventh cusp This second distance added to the sun's cuspal distance at birth above the seventh will give the arc of direction

Ternary proportional logs from *Chambers* are employed and the arithmetical complement is used in the first term *

As 1	^b 5	9 (a c)	9 51668
is to	1	45	2 00000
So is	93	57	28 35
to	2	51	<u>0006</u>

This shows that the Sun must be 2° 51' below the seventh cusp This distance must be added to the Sun's cuspal distance above the seventh

○ above 7th at birth	1° 14'
○ second distance below 7th	2 51
19) Arc of direct on ○ * mund d	<u>4 5</u>

Other directions can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the Sun's S A just as was done with mundane directions to angles

○ * mund d	4° 5'
$\frac{1}{2}$ nocturnal S A ○	15 39 $\frac{1}{2}$
(20) ○ \angle $\frac{1}{2}$ mund d	19 44 $\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{1}{2}$ nocturnal S A ○	15 39 $\frac{1}{2}$
(21) ○ \sphericalangle $\frac{1}{2}$ mund d	35 24
$\frac{1}{2}$ nocturnal S A ○	31 19
(22) ○ δ $\frac{1}{4}$ mund d.	<u>66 43</u>

* This form of stating the sum is used for convenience Strictly speaking the word log ought not to be used just because since the proportions between the numbers and not between the logs of the numbers but this is an academic distinction which will not trouble the reader

CONVERSE MUNDANE DIRECTIONS

With the exception of Mundane Parallels and Rapt Parallels, to be considered later, the directions in the previous section are all that are usually computed or admitted by most astrologers. In every one of them the directed body moves clockwise through the houses in accordance with axial rotation, so that they are all direct directions in reality, in spite of the fact that some workers, using a misleading and contradictory nomenclature, call those converse in which the Sun or Moon is directed to the aspect of a planet.

The question now arises whether it is possible for directions to be formed that are really converse, i. e. brought about by one of the heavenly bodies apparently moving anti clockwise through the houses.

The problem of converse mundane directions to angles has been considered in the previous chapter, and the two theories advanced in explanation and justification of them have been given. Directions (11) to (18) were computed by way of illustration of them.

Converse directions between the heavenly bodies and converse directions to the angles stand or fall together. If the latter are possible, the former are possible also. If Uranus can apparently pass from its radical position just below the horizon down to the lower meridian, as directions (11) to (14) represent it doing, there is nothing to prevent it forming aspects to the Sun or the Moon or any other heavenly body while doing so. Or, to reverse the proposition if it is impossible for Jupiter to move conversely and anti clockwise to the conjunction with the Sun in the seventh house directions (15) to (18) are impossible also. And yet although most astrologers to day admit converse directions to angles their inevitable corollary, converse directions between the heavenly bodies, is ignored by almost every writer.

One or two practical examples will show how to work these directions and will also show that for every direct arc between two heavenly bodies there is a corresponding converse one.

In directions (23) to (26) four mundane arcs were formed by Mars moving upwards through the first twelfth and eleventh houses to aspects of the Moon. If Mars is regarded as the fixed body, the Moon can move conversely through the fifth and sixth houses and form similar aspects to Mars. The formula will be —As the

S A of Mars is to its cuspal distance so is the S A of the Moon to its second distance

As log	71	47 (a c)	9 60075
is to	0	43	2 39996
so is	66	30	43245
to	0	40	<u>2 43316</u>

When the Moon is $0^{\circ} 40'$ east of the fifth cusp it will be in converse mundane square with Mars

$\frac{1}{2}$ S A)	22	10
M D)	11	23
) from 5th	10	47
2nd d stance)	0	40
(28)) ☐ δ mund con	10	7
$\frac{1}{2}$ S A)	22	10
(29)) Δ δ mund con	32	17
$\frac{1}{2}$ S A	11	5
(30)) ☐ δ mund con	43	22
$\frac{1}{2}$ S A)	11	5
(31)) ∇ δ mund con	54	27

Direction (28) shows the Moon just east of the fifth cusp (29) shows it just below the sixth cusp (30) just below the middle of the sixth and (31) just below the seventh cusp

D rect d rection (23) con pares w th converse d rect on (28)	
(24)	(29)
(25)	(30)
(26)	(31)

Jupiter directed to converse aspects of the Sun will give a series of directions corresponding to numbers (19) to (22). In this case Jupiter is the moving body and the Sun is regarded as fixed. The formula becomes —As the Sun's S A is to its cuspal distance so is Jupiter's S A to its second distance. The sextile will be formed when Jupiter is the second distance west of the fifth cusp. For the conjunction a second calculation is necessary using Jupiter's diurnal S A. The following are the arcs of direction

(32)) * ☉ mund con	2	39	correspond ng to (9)
(33)) ∠ ☉	12	30	(20)
(34)) ∩ ☉	22	22	(21)
(35)) δ ☉	42	53	(22)

It is unnecessary to give the working of these in full as sufficient examples have been given in this chapter to enable the working to be understood

It will be seen that while in some cases direct and converse directions do not differ very much in arc in other instances the difference is considerable

In direction (19) the Sun is $2^{\circ} 51'$ below the seventh cusp ; in (20) it is the same distance below the middle of the sixth house , in (21) it is the same below the sixth cusp , and in (22) it is in conjunction with Jupiter, east of the fifth cusp

It is required to calculate some of the arcs of Mars directed to aspects of the Moon

The Moon will be the fixed body and Mars the moving one, rising over the ascendant and going towards the mid heaven precisely as it did in directions (6) to (10), except that these were calculated in reverse order so as to illustrate the process of subtraction. The first aspect formed will be the square, when Mars is a similar distance below the horizon to that of the Moon westward of the lower meridian, in the proportion of their semi arcs. The proportion will run —As the semi arc of the Moon is to its cuspal distance, so is the semi arc of Mars to its second distance. Nocturnal semi arcs are used because the aspect is formed below the horizon

As log	66	30 (a.c)	9 56755
is to	11	23	1 19900
so is	71	47	39925
to	12	17	<u>1 16580</u>

This shows that Mars must be $12^{\circ} 17'$ below the cusp of the ascendant. But by Formula XIII Mars is found to be $23^{\circ} 13'$ below that cusp at birth , therefore subtraction will give the arc of direction

δ below Asc at birth	$23^{\circ} 13'$
δ 2nd distance below Asc.	<u>$12^{\circ} 17'$</u>
(23) δ \square mund d	<u>$10^{\circ} 56'$</u>

Notice now that it is *not possible* to form further directions from this by addition, because the next aspect will compel Mars to rise above the ascendant and then its diurnal S A must be used. This necessitates a second sum in proportion

As log	66	30 (a.c)	9 56755
is to	11	23	1 19900
so is	108	13	21098
to	18	31	<u>98753</u>

That is to say Mars must be $18^{\circ} 31'$ below the cusp of the twelfth house in order to be in mundane trine to the Moon. The distance of Mars at birth from the twelfth cusp must be found and $18^{\circ} 31'$ subtracted from it

δ distance belo ∇ Asc	23	13
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A δ	36	4
δ distance below cusp 12th	50	17
Subtract second distance δ	18	31
(24) δ Δ mund d	40	46
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A δ	18	
(25) δ \square mund d	58	48
$\frac{1}{2}$ diurnal S A δ	18	2
(26) δ \times mund d	76	50

Direction (24) measures to age 40 years 9 months and the other two directions are formed from it by adding proportional parts of the diurnal semi arc of Mars

The Sun, the Moon or a planet can be directed to the aspect of its own place by taking proportional parts of its semi arc remembering in this case as in all others that when the direction carries the body directed across the line of the horizon the opposite semi arc must be used

One third of the Moon's semi arc is $22^{\circ} 10'$ which is the arc of $\Delta \nabla \Delta$ mundane, for when the Moon has moved this distance to the east by axial rotation it will be as far west of the third cusp as it was at birth from the fourth cusp. Other aspects can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the semi arc

The case of the Sun is different it is just above the cusp of the seventh and direct motion will carry it into the sixth house. A sum in proportion is necessary here in order to find out how far it must be above the cusp of the sixth to form the direction $\odot \nabla \odot$ mundane. As the Sun's diurnal S A is to its cuspal distance so is its nocturnal S A to its second distance above the sixth cusp

As log	86	3 (a c)	9 67948
is to	1	14	2 16419
so is	93	57	28233
to	1	21	2 12605

The Sun must be $1^{\circ} 21'$ above the sixth cusp so that its distance from this cusp must be ascertained and then this amount subtracted

\odot above 7th cusp	1	14
$\frac{1}{2}$ nocturnal S A.	31	19
\odot above 6th cusp	32	33
Subtract second distance	1	21
(27) $\odot \nabla \odot$ mund d	31	12

Other directions can be formed from this by adding proportional parts of the nocturnal semi arc

Because these converse directions have been omitted by most writers there is no general consensus of opinion as to their value, and until they have been more fully examined and considered it is impossible to say whether the majority of astrologers are in favour of them or against them. Many of the older writers ignored all converse directions, under the impression that their formation was contrary to nature and was impossible. This idea has now been practically abandoned, but the subject is still surrounded with a good deal of confusion, for few seem to have made up their minds upon the matter or to have realised how extensive a field it really covers when fully worked out.

CHAPTER XXIV

MUNDANE PARALLELS AND RAPT PARALLELS

ANY two heavenly bodies are in mundane parallel when they are at distances from the meridian that are proportional to their semi arcs. For instance, when the Moon by mundane motion passes over the fourth house, crosses the lower meridian, and then rises through the third house, it will presently reach a distance from the meridian similar to that of Jupiter at birth, and the two will then be in mundane parallel. In order to decide how far the Moon must be distant from the meridian, a sum in proportion is necessary similar to those used in the last chapter. Jupiter is fixed and the Moon moves

As	log	59°	9' (a c)	9 51667	1 s M D	11° 23'
is to		17	55	1 00202	2 s 2nd M D	20 9
so is		66	30	43245	(36) 1 P 1 mund d	31 32
to		20	9	95114		

The Moon's first and second meridian distances must be added together because they are on opposite sides of the meridian.

Required to find the arc of ☉ P & mundane direct. To form this the Sun must pass below the horizon until it reaches a distance from the lower meridian proportional to the two nocturnal semi arcs.

As	log	71°	47' (a c)	9 60075	○ s M D noct	95° 17'
is to		48	34	56893	○ 2nd M D	63 34
so is		93	57	28238	(37) ○ P & mund d	31 37
to		63	34	45206		

Many of these mundane parallels are at the same time either conjunctions or oppositions. For instance, if the moving Moon continues its eastward motion by which direction (36) was formed, it will rise up through the third and second houses and presently reach a distance from the meridian similar to that of Mars, when the two will be in mundane parallel; but they will also at the same time be in mundane conjunction. Similarly if the Moon is regarded as fixed and if Neptune rises up through the eleventh and tenth houses, it will reach a distance from the upper meridian proportional to that of the Moon from the lower meridian and the two will be in mundane parallel; but they will also at the same time be in opposition.

CONVERSE MUNDANE PARALLELS

The four previously mentioned mundane parallels are all formed by direct or clockwise motion through the houses in accordance with axial rotation. The question of the possibility of converse or anti-clockwise motion arises here just as it did in previous chapters. If such motion, or apparent motion, is possible, converse mundane parallels are also possible.

Assuming such apparently converse motion as possible, the Moon may pass back through the fifth and sixth houses (or rather seem to do so) and get into mundane parallel with Mars, thus

As	log	71	47 (a.c.)	9 60075	} s 2nd M.D	45	0
is to	,	48	34	56893		} s M D	11 23
so is		66	30	43245		} P & mund con.	33 37
to		45	0	60°13			

The two bodies will be on opposite sides of the meridian, and the Moon will be $0^{\circ} 40'$ inside the cusp of the sixth house at the time when the aspect is complete (or, rather, will seem to be there), so that it will be neither a conjunction nor an opposition.

Those who adopt the first of the two explanations of converse motion previously given when discussing converse mundane directions to angles would affirm this to be a parallel formed before birth and brought forward into the life history at a time according to its arc. It was actually formed rather more than two hours before birth.

Those who adopt the second of the two explanations would maintain that the point $45^{\circ} 0'$ west of the lower meridian passes eastward by ordinary axial rotation until it reaches the mundane position occupied by the Moon at birth, and that this is how the parallel is really formed.

By a similar converse motion, Mars might pass back through the second and third houses until it formed the direction $\delta P \searrow$ mundane converse. And Uranus might form $\delta P \searrow$ mundane converse in the same way.

RAPT PARALLELS

In mundane parallels and aspects, one of the bodies concerned is regarded as fixed and the other as moving. In rapt parallels, both the bodies move, and the parallel is complete when they are equal distances from the meridian in proportion to their semi arcs. For

instance, in Mrs Besant's horoscope Mars rises up towards the cusp of the Ascendant and the Sun passes down below the cusp of the seventh houses, and when they have reached distances from the meridian that are proportional to their semi arcs the raft parallel will be formed.

These are quite as truly mundane as those previously described which are called mundane parallels, but the name raft parallels serves to distinguish them.

With raft parallels one of the bodies is always approaching the meridian and the other is always receding from it. The one approaching the meridian is the one that is directed.

The following is the rule for calculating them. Add together the semi arcs of the two bodies then say—*As the sum of the two semi arcs is to the semi arc of the body directed so is the difference between the R A of the two bodies to the second distance of the body directed.*

Required the arc of ☉ raft par ☿ The Sun is the body directed because it approaches the meridian and its nocturnal S A must be used because it will be below the horizon.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{☉ S A } 93^{\circ} 57' \\ \delta \quad 71^{\circ} 47' \\ 2 \quad \hline 165^{\circ} 44' \\ \quad 8 \quad 52 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \mid 93^{\circ} 57' \\ \quad 46^{\circ} 53\frac{1}{2}' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{☿ R A } 187^{\circ} 15' \\ \delta \quad 43^{\circ} 30' \\ 2 \mid \hline 143^{\circ} 45' \\ \quad 71^{\circ} 52\frac{1}{2}' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As log } 82^{\circ} 52' \text{ (a c) } 9.66321 \\ \text{is to } 46^{\circ} 58\frac{1}{2}' \quad 58341 \\ \text{so is } 71^{\circ} 52\frac{1}{2}' \quad 39869 \\ \text{to } 40^{\circ} 44' \quad 64531 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 81^{\circ} 28' \quad \text{☉ 2nd M D} \\ 95^{\circ} 11' \quad \text{☉ 1st} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{difference } 13^{\circ} 43' \quad \text{☉ raft par } \delta \text{ (39)} \end{array}$$

Half of each quantity is used in the working and the product is doubled at the end. Half the sum of the semi arcs of the Sun and Mars makes the first term, half the semi arc of the Sun is the second term, and half the difference in R A is the third term.

The arc of direction $13^{\circ} 43'$ means that when the direction is complete the Sun will be this distance nearer the lower meridian and Mars will be the same distance further away from it, so that the second M D of the Sun will be $81^{\circ} 28'$ and that of Mars $62^{\circ} 17'$.

If any doubt should arise in the mind as to whether a rather involved calculation like this has been correctly performed, the result

can be tested by the rule of three, because the Sun's S A nocturnal must be to that of Mars as $81^{\circ} 28'$ is to $62^{\circ} 17'$ Thus —

As log	$93^{\circ} 51'$	(a c)	9 71762
is to	$71^{\circ} 47'$		39925
so is	$81^{\circ} 28'$		<u>34429</u>
to	$62^{\circ} 15'$		46116

The result differs by two minutes of arc from the distance of Mars originally obtained and the discrepancy is due to the fact that one or two small fractions of a minute have been ignored in the calculation but this is sufficient to show that the arc of direction $13^{\circ} 43'$ is correct

It sometimes happens that the two bodies on opposite sides of the horizon one above and the other below the earth when the rapt parallel is complete and then a slight modification of the preceding method is necessary

Required the arc of $\frac{1}{2}$ rapt parallel When this is complete Saturn will be in the eleventh house and the Moon in the second Saturn will be as far distant from the upper meridian as the Moon is from the lower, in the proportion of Saturn's diurnal and the Moon's nocturnal semi arc

In such a case as this when calculating the difference in R A the opposition of the Moon must be used which is obtained by adding 180° to the R A of the Moon in the Speculum and then the difference taken between this and the R A of Saturn But the Moon's nocturnal S A must be used

$\frac{1}{2}$ S A	$76^{\circ} 17'$	$2 \mid \frac{76^{\circ} 17'}{38^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}'}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ R.A	$339^{\circ} 57'$
1	<u>66 30</u>		1 8	<u>283 27</u>
2	<u>142 47</u>		2	<u>56 30</u>
	71 23 $\frac{1}{2}$			28 15
As log	$71^{\circ} 23\frac{1}{2}'$	(a c)	9 59837	
is to	$38^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}'$			67358
so is	$28^{\circ} 15'$			<u>80425</u>
to	$15^{\circ} 5\frac{1}{2}'$			1 07650
	<u>2</u>			
$\frac{1}{2}$ 2nd M D	<u>30 11</u>			
$\frac{1}{2}$ 1st	<u>67 53</u>			
difference	<u>37 42</u>	$\frac{1}{2}$ rapt par (40)		

Saturn is the one directed because it is approaching the meridian when the direction is complete whereas the Moon after having crossed the lower meridian is receding from it in the second house

CONVERSE RAFT PARALLELS

On examination it will be seen that in directions (39) and (40) the bodies concerned are direct in motion moving clockwise in accordance with axial rotation. The problem of converse motion, however, obtrudes itself here just as it does elsewhere, and the question of whether it is possible to form raft parallels by converse motion is forced upon our attention. There is no need to discuss the whole matter again under this heading, all that need be said is that if what appears to be converse motion is possible at all, as in the case of directions to angles, it carries with it the certainty that when a body appears to move conversely it must be able to form aspects and parallels of all kinds while so moving.

Required the arc of $\frac{1}{2}$ raft parallel \gg converse When this is complete Saturn will be in the lower part of the first house, just above the cusp of the second, and the Moon will be in the sixth house, just above its cusp. The two bodies must both move conversely in order to get into these positions. Saturn is the planet directed because it applies to the meridian, and its nocturnal semi arc must be used. Saturn's RA must be subtracted from that of the Moon, first adding 360° to the latter

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \text{ S A n } 103^\circ 43' \\ \text{ } \quad \quad \quad 66 \quad 30 \\ 2 \overline{) 170 \quad 13} \\ \quad \quad \quad 85 \quad 6\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$2 \overline{) 103^\circ 43'} \\ \quad \quad \quad 51 \quad 51\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \text{ R A } 103^\circ 27' \\ \text{add} \quad \quad \quad 360 \\ \hline 463 \quad 27 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ R A } 339 \quad 57 \\ 2 \overline{) 123 \quad 30} \\ \quad \quad \quad 61 \quad 45 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As log } 85^\circ 6\frac{1}{2} \text{ (a c)} \\ \text{is to } 51 \quad 51\frac{1}{2} \\ \text{so is } \quad \quad 61 \quad 45 \\ \text{to } 37 \quad 37\frac{1}{2} \\ \quad \quad \quad 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \quad 67470 \\ 54045 \\ \hline 46464 \\ 67979 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \text{ 2nd M D } 75 \quad 15 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ 1st } \quad \quad 112 \quad 7 \\ \hline \text{difference } 36 \quad 52 \quad \frac{1}{2} \text{ raft par } \gg (41) \end{array}$$

This means that Saturn will be $36^\circ 52'$ nearer the lower meridian, and the Moon the same distance farther away from it. Saturn's lower M D will therefore be $75^\circ 15'$, and that of the Moon $48^\circ 15'$, when the parallel is complete, for these arcs are proportional to the two nocturnal semi arcs. If these two secondary meridian distances are examined by means of the Formula for finding cuspal dis-

tances, it will be discovered that Saturn is $6^{\circ} 6'$ above the cusp of the second house, and that the Moon is $3^{\circ} 55'$ above the cusp of the sixth, when the direction is complete

Several other converse rapt parallels are possible in this horoscope, but, in the light of what has gone before, no more need be given here.

.

CHAPTER XXV

ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE ANGLES

THE difference between mundane and zodiacal directions lies in the fact that the former are based upon mundane aspects whereas zodiacal directions depend upon aspects measured in the zodiac. For instance in Mrs Besant's horoscope the Moon is at $\varpi 12^{\circ} 52'$ about half its house space west of the cusp of the fourth house and in order for Uranus to get into direct *mundane* trine with the Moon the planet must rise across the ascendant and reach the middle of the twelfth house but in order for it to reach the *zodiacal* trine of the Moon Uranus must rise into the position that was occupied by $\kappa 12^{\circ} 52'$ at birth. Both movements are brought about by the same eastward axial rotation of the earth.

Zodiacal directions are classed as direct and converse just as are the mundane group and the problem of what the converse really are arises here just as it did there.

DIRECT ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE MID HEAVEN

To direct to the conjunction aspect or parallel of declination of any body find the R.A. of that degree and minute of the zodiac where the conjunction aspect or parallel falls. The difference between this R.A. and the R.A. of the M.C. at birth is the arc of direction.

Required the arc of M.C. & ψ zod direct. Neptune is at $\varpi 28^{\circ} 0'$ and the R.A. of this point must be calculated in the usual way. The R.A. of the planet as given in the Speculum cannot be used for the present purpose because in reckoning it latitude was taken into account whereas in these zodiacal directions position on the ecliptic is considered without latitude. To work with the R.A. in the Speculum would constitute this a mundane direction.

By Formula I, $\approx 28^{\circ} 0'$ is $58^{\circ} 0'$ from \mathfrak{N}

Log cosine	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 962 5624	} R A of $28^{\circ} 0'$ R A M C (42) M C $\delta \frac{1}{2}$ zod d	$60^{\circ} 11'$
" cotan	$58^{\circ} 0'$	9 795 7892		<u>270</u>
" "	$60^{\circ} 11'$	9 758 3511		<u>330 11</u>
				<u>272 4</u>
				<u>58 7</u>

The R A of $\approx 28^{\circ} 0'$ is $330^{\circ} 11'$. The R A of the M C is $272^{\circ} 4'$. The difference is the arc of direction, and it measures to age 58 years 1 month.

In forming this direction, $\approx 28^{\circ} 0'$ rises up to the meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth

Required the arc of M C $\delta \frac{1}{2}$ zod direct This aspect falls at $\mathfrak{N} 18^{\circ} 25'$ By Formula I —

Log cosine	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 962 5624	} R A of $18^{\circ} 25'$ R A M C (43) M C $\delta \frac{1}{2}$ zod d	$19^{\circ} 57'$
" cotan	$18^{\circ} 25'$	10 477 5834		<u>270 0</u>
" "	$19^{\circ} 57'$	10 440 1458		<u>289 57</u>
				<u>272 4</u>
				<u>17 53</u>

In forming this direction $\approx 18^{\circ} 25'$ passes across the fourth house on to the lower meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth

Required the arc of the M C par \mathfrak{D} zod d The Moon's declination is $17^{\circ} 35'$ and it is first necessary to find to what longitude this declination corresponds By Formula IV—

Log ne	$17^{\circ} 35'$	9 480 1401
	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 599 8270
cosine	$40^{\circ} 37'$	9 880 3131

This means that declination $17^{\circ} 35'$ corresponds to longitude $40^{\circ} 37'$ reckoned from the first point of Cancer or Capricorn and as the M C here is Capricorn, it will fall at $\approx 10^{\circ} 37'$. The R A of this point is then found, in the same way as in the two previous examples, to be $43^{\circ} 4'$ from \mathfrak{N} or $313^{\circ} 4'$ from \mathfrak{V}

R A. corresponding to declination	$313^{\circ} 4'$
R A of M C	<u>272 4</u>
(44) M C par \mathfrak{D} zod d.	<u>41 0</u>

In forming this direction $\approx 10^{\circ} 37'$ passes up on to the meridian.

CONVERSE ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE MID HEAVEN

Required the arc of MC of 8 zod con The opposition of Mars is at $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$ By Formula I —

Log cosine	$\overset{\circ}{23} \overset{' }{27}$	9 962 5624		$\overset{\circ}{42} \overset{' }{42}$
" tan	$\overset{\circ}{45} \overset{' }{12}$	10 003 0320		$\overset{\circ}{180} \overset{' }{0}$
"	$\overset{\circ}{42} \overset{' }{42}$	9 965 5944	R A $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$	$\overset{\circ}{222} \overset{' }{42}$
			R A M C	$\overset{\circ}{272} \overset{' }{4}$
		(45) MC of 8 zod con		$\overset{\circ}{40} \overset{' }{22}$

The same two explanations of converse directions that have previously been given when considering mundane directions to angles are advanced here again

The first explanation is that $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$ was actually on the cusp of the mid heaven a little more than three hours before birth, and that this is a pre natal influence acting after birth

The second explanation is that the degree and minute on the cusp of the mid heaven at birth pass across the ninth and eighth houses by the eastward axial rotation of the earth until they reach the position that was occupied by $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$ at birth

Required the arc of MC par 3 zod con The calculation performed under direction (44) shows that the Moon's declination $17^{\circ} 35'$ corresponds to longitude $40^{\circ} 37'$ from Capricorn or $49^{\circ} 23'$ from Libra, which latter is $\cap 19^{\circ} 23'$ The R A of this point is found by Formula I to be $226^{\circ} 56'$

R A of M C	$\overset{\circ}{272} \overset{' }{4}$
subtract	$\overset{\circ}{226} \overset{' }{56}$
(46) M C par 3 zod con	$\overset{\circ}{45} \overset{' }{8}$

DIRECT ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE ASCENDANT

The Ascendant is always directed by Oblique Ascension Formula VI shows that the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant is obtained by adding 90° to the R A of the M C

The rule for directing the Ascendant to any point, whether direct or converse, is as follows —

Firstly, by Formula I find the R A of the degree and minute of longitude to which the Ascendant is to be directed

Secondly, by Formula III find the declination of that longitude

By Formula I, $\approx 25^{\circ} 0'$ is $58^{\circ} 0'$ from \mathcal{N} .

Log cosine	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 962 5624	R.A. of $25^{\circ} 0'$ R.A.M.C.	$60^{\circ} 11'$
" cotan	$58^{\circ} 0'$	9 725 7892		270
" "	$60^{\circ} 11'$	9 758 3511		330 11
(42) M.C. $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ zod d.				<u>272 4</u>
				<u>58 7</u>

The R.A. of $\approx 28^{\circ} 0'$ is $330^{\circ} 11'$. The R.A. of the M.C. is $272^{\circ} 4'$. The difference is the arc of direction, and it measures to age 58 years 1 month

In forming this direction, $\approx 28^{\circ} 0'$ rises up to the meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth

Required the arc of M.C. \mathcal{P} 24, zod direct This aspect falls at \mathcal{N} $18^{\circ} 25'$ By Formula I —

Log cosine	23	27	9 962 5624	R.A. $\approx 18^{\circ} 25'$ R.A. M.C. (43) M.C. $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ zod d.	19	57
" cotan	18	25	10 477 5834		270	0
"	19	57	10 440 1458		289	57
					272	4
					17	53

In forming this direction $\approx 18^{\circ} 25'$ passes across the fourth house on to the lower meridian by the eastward axial rotation of the earth

Required the arc of the M.C. \mathcal{P} 24, zod d The Moon's declination is $17^{\circ} 35'$ and it is first necessary to find to what longitude this declination corresponds By Formula IV—

Log sine	$17^{\circ} 35'$	9 480 1401
" cosine	$23^{\circ} 27'$	9 599 82 0
" cosine	$40^{\circ} 37'$	9 580 3131

This means that declination $17^{\circ} 35'$ corresponds to longitude $40^{\circ} 37'$ reckoned from the first point of Cancer or Capricorn, and as the M.C. here is Capricorn, it will fall at $\approx 10^{\circ} 37'$. The R.A. of this point is then found, in the same way as in the two previous examples, to be $43^{\circ} 4'$ from \mathcal{N} or $313^{\circ} 4'$ from \mathcal{N}

R.A. corresponding to declination	$313^{\circ} 4'$
R.A. of M.C.	272 4
(44) M.C. \mathcal{P} 24, zod d.	<u>41 0</u>

In forming this direction $\approx 10^{\circ} 37'$ passes up on to the meridian.

CONVERSE ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE MID-HEAVEN

Required the arc of M.C. & ♂ zodiac con. The opposition of Mars is at $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$. By Formula I.—

Log cosine	23	27	9 962 5624			42	42
" tan	45	12	10 003 0320			180	0
" "	42	42	9 965 5944		R A $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$	222	42
					R A M C	272	4
			(45) M C & ♂ zodiac con			49	22

The same two explanations of converse directions that have previously been given when considering mundane directions to angles are advanced here again

The first explanation is that $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$ was actually on the cusp of the mid-heaven a little more than three hours before birth, and that this is a pre-natal influence acting after birth

The second explanation is that the degree and minute on the cusp of the mid-heaven at birth pass across the ninth and eighth houses by the eastward axial rotation of the earth until they reach the position that was occupied by $\cap 15^{\circ} 12'$ at birth

Required the arc of M.C. par ♀ zodiac con The calculation performed under direction (44) shows that the Moon's declination $17^{\circ} 35'$ corresponds to longitude $40^{\circ} 37'$ from Capricorn or $49^{\circ} 23'$ from Libra, which latter is $\cap 19^{\circ} 23'$. The R A of this point is found by Formula I to be $226^{\circ} 56'$.

R A of M C	272	4
subtract	226	56
(46) M.C. par ♀ zodiac con	45	8

DIRECT ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE ASCENDANT

The Ascendant is always directed by Oblique Ascension Formula VI shows that the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant is obtained by adding 90° to the R A of the M C

The rule for directing the Ascendant to any point, whether direct or converse, is as follows —

Firstly, by Formula I find the R A of the degree and minute of longitude to which the Ascendant is to be directed

Secondly, by Formula III find the declination of that longitude

Thirdly, by Formula V find the Ascensional Difference of that declination at the latitude of the birthplace

Fourthly, by Formula VI find the Oblique Ascension of the degree and minute of longitude ; having already found its R.A. and Asc. Diff

Lastly, the difference between the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant and that of the point where the aspect falls is the arc of direction

When directing the Ascendant to the conjunction of a planet, that planet's declination and R. A. as given in the Speculum must not be used. Instead, the declination and R. A. of the degree and minute of longitude where the planet is situated without latitude must be computed and used. This is illustrated in the following direction.

Required the arc of Asc. ♂ zodiac d. The longitude is $9^{\circ} 16' 37''$. The R. A. of this point is $15^{\circ} 19'$, and its declination is $6^{\circ} 32' N$. The Ascensional Difference of this declination for the latitude of London, $51^{\circ} 32'$, is $8^{\circ} 17'$, which makes the Oblique Ascension $7^{\circ} 2'$. From this is subtracted the O. A. of the ascendant, $2^{\circ} 4'$, which leaves the arc of direction Asc. ♂ zodiac d, as $4^{\circ} 58'$ (47).

Mrs. Besant's father died at this time

Required the arc of Asc. par ♂ zodiac d The declination of Mars is $13^{\circ} 57' N$, which by Formula IV corresponds to longitude $8^{\circ} 7' 17''$. The R. A. of this is $34^{\circ} 56'$, its Asc. Diff $18^{\circ} 13'$, and its O. A. $16^{\circ} 43'$. The difference between this and the O. A. of the ascendant $2^{\circ} 4'$ is $14^{\circ} 39'$ which is the arc of direction Asc. par ♂ zodiac d. (48).

CONVERSE ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS TO THE ASCENDANT

These are worked in a similar way to the direct directions. The difference between the Oblique Ascension of the ascendant and the Oblique Ascension of the degree and minute of longitude where the aspect falls is the arc of direction

Converse directions to the angles are admitted now by all astrologers, and nothing need be added here to what has been said on the subject previously.

Required the arc of Asc. ♂ zodiac con. The longitude of Saturn is $16^{\circ} 7' 28''$, the R. A. of which is $339^{\circ} 10'$, and the declination $8^{\circ} 46' S$. Its Asc. Diff is $11^{\circ} 12'$, and its O. A. $350^{\circ} 22'$. The difference

between this and the O A of the Ascendant, $362^{\circ} 4'$, is $11^{\circ} 42'$, which is the arc of direction Asc δ \hbar zod con (49)

Required the arc of Asc δ \hbar zod con The opposition of Jupiter falls at $18^{\circ} 25'$, the R A of which is $289^{\circ} 57'$ and its declination $22^{\circ} 11'$. Its Asc Diff is $30^{\circ} 53'$, and its O A $320^{\circ} 50'$. The difference between this and $362^{\circ} 4'$, the O A of the Ascendant, is $41^{\circ} 14'$, which is the arc of direction, Asc δ \hbar zod con (50)

CHAPTER XXVI

ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS BETWEEN SUN, MOON, AND PLANETS ; WITHOUT LATITUDE

WHEN taken in the ecliptic without latitude, the directions of Sun, Moon, and planets are all calculated in the same way , whether the Sun is directed to the Moon or to a planet, whether the Moon is directed to a planet, or one planet is directed to another

These directions, like the others in the Primary system, are divided into direct and converse , but an important difference has to be noticed here In all the various kinds of directions that have been included in previous chapters—mundane directions to angles, mundane directions between the heavenly bodies, and zodiacal directions to angles—a direct direction has been one in which the body moving, or apparently moving, passed through the houses clockwise, under the influence of the earth's axial rotation, as from the first house to the twelfth , and a converse direction has been one in which it apparently moved anti-clockwise, as from the twelfth house to the first

This system of defining and naming directions is dropped by all astrologers when dealing with the zodiacal group, and a different one is employed based upon apparent motion in the zodiac. When the body directed moves, or rather seems to move in the order of the signs, as from Aries to Taurus, the direction is called direct , but when it appears to move in the opposite order to the signs, as from Aries to Pisces, it is called converse

At first glance this will probably seem to many readers a reasonable system to adopt, that direct zodiacal directions should follow the order of the zodiacal signs , but it has really been the cause of serious misunderstanding and confusion, and is open to strong objection It seems to imply that in a primary zodiacal direction, the body directed moves along the ecliptic until it reaches the degree and minute to which it is directed For instance, that when the Sun at $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$ is directed to the direct zodiacal conjunction with Mercury at $\approx 16^{\circ} 40'$, the luminary moves towards

the latter place in much the same way as it would do in a Secondary direction

CONVENTIONAL NOMENCLATURE MISLEADING

Those who have considered carefully the preceding chapters will see that this is not a correct account of what really happens when such a direction is formed. If the proposition be true that all Primary Directions are completed within a few hours after birth, such zodiacal motion is impossible in the Primary system. What really takes place is that, by the eastward axial rotation of the earth, $\approx 16^{\circ} 40'$ moves downwards until it reaches a similar distance from the meridian to that held by $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$ at birth in the proportion of their semi arcs.

So that to call ☉ ♄ ☿ zodiac a direct direction is doubly misleading, for it implies, firstly, that there is zodiacal motion, which is untrue, and secondly, that the Sun moves towards Mercury, which is also untrue, seeing that it is Mercury which moves towards the place of the Sun

The only difference between mundane and zodiacal directions is that the former are based upon mundane aspects and the latter upon zodiacal. Both are brought about by the eastward axial rotation of the earth (with the possible exception of mundane converse directions, on which, as previously remarked, the astrological world is not yet agreed).

The misleading nature of the ordinary method of naming Primary zodiacal directions does not end even here. If we take such a direction as ☉ Δ ♄ zod con and analyse it we notice that the Sun appears to move back to ♎ 16° 37', and that the direction is called converse because this is contrary to the order of the signs. What really happens is that the place of the Sun $\hat{=}$ 7° 54', moves directly by axial rotation towards the position that was occupied at birth by ♎ 16° 37'. Judged by the only true standard, that of mundane motion resulting from axial rotation, the movement is direct or clockwise, whereas by the conventional system it is called converse. So that this arbitrary nomenclature is the reverse of the truth, it inverts completely the true motion.

Direct and converse zodiacal directions are both of them direct, the one as much as the other, when judged by the standard of axial rotation

This system of naming directions, however, is so widely spread

and so old established that it would be a very difficult task to introduce any other. Accordingly where the terms *zodiacal*, *direct* and *converse* are used here they will be employed in the conventional sense of apparent motion in the zodiac, but in the light of what has been said no misunderstanding should arise as to what these directions really are or how they are brought about.

RULE FOR CALCULATING ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS

When one heavenly body is directed to another, one of them must necessarily be in advance of the other, in the sense that by the earth's axial rotation it will come to the cusp of the next angle sooner than the other. For instance, in the direction $\odot \square \text{h}$ zod direct, the Sun is at $\approx 7^{\circ} 54'$ and the place of the aspect is at $\uparrow 7^{\circ} 28'$. The Sun is in advance because, by axial rotation, it will arrive at the next angle, the seventh cusp, before the place of the aspect will do so. In the direction $\odot \text{♄} \text{♎}$ zod con, the Moon is in advance because it will reach the cusp of the next angle, the fourth cusp, before the Sun. In the direction $\text{♄} \text{♄} \text{h}$ zod con, Saturn is in advance because it will reach the MC before Uranus. In $\text{♎} \Delta \odot$ zod con, the place of the aspect, $\text{II } 7^{\circ} 54'$, is in advance because it will reach the next angle, the ascendant, before the Moon.

If that which is in advance in this sense is called the *preceding*, and if the other is called the *succeeding* it will be noticed that all zodiacal directions between two heavenly bodies, whether direct or converse, and whether with or without latitude, are formed by the succeeding body or point moving towards the preceding one by axial rotation.

In $\odot \square \text{h}$ zod d, $\uparrow 7^{\circ} 28'$ moves down to the place of the Sun.

In $\odot \text{♄} \text{♎}$ zod con, the place of the Sun moves down towards the place of the Moon.

In $\text{♄} \text{♄} \text{h}$ zod con, the place of Uranus moves up towards the place of Saturn.

In $\text{♎} \Delta \odot$ zod con, the place of the Moon moves eastward towards the place that was occupied at birth by $\text{II } 7^{\circ} 54'$.

Using the terms *preceding* and *succeeding* in the sense here described the rule for calculating any of these directions is as follows—*As the semi arc of the preceding body or point is to its meridian distance so is the semi arc of the succeeding body or point to its second distance*

The sum or difference of the first and second distances of the succeeding body or point will be the arc of direction. If the succeeding body crosses the meridian to form the aspect, as it would do in $\overline{\text{D}} \Delta \odot \text{zod con}$, its first and second distances must be added together. If the succeeding body does not cross the meridian to form the aspect, as in $\odot \delta \overline{\text{D}} \text{zod con}$, the difference between its first and second distances will give the arc of direction.

In order to tell whether to use diurnal or nocturnal semi arcs and meridian distances, always use that which belongs to the preceding point according to its position in the horoscope; if this is diurnal, all must be diurnal, if it is nocturnal, all must be nocturnal. When any change of S A or M D from nocturnal to diurnal or *vice versa* takes place, it is the succeeding one that changes.

EXAMPLES OF DIRECT ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS

*Required the arc of $\odot * \frac{1}{2} \text{zod d}$* The place of this aspect falls at $15^{\circ} 7' 28''$. Its R A, M D, and S A must be computed in the ordinary way by means of the Formulæ as illustrated in the chapter on the Speculum, remembering that this longitude is taken without latitude.

The R A of $15^{\circ} 7' 28''$ is $278^{\circ} 8'$, Its M D is $6^{\circ} 4'$ east of the meridian. Its S A diurnal is $57^{\circ} 18'$. Then by ternary proportional logs —

As log \odot S A	86°	3' (a c.)	9 6-948	1st M D	6°	4'
is to \odot M D	84	49	326-9	2nd	56	29
so is .. S A	57	18	49 12	(51) $\odot * \frac{1}{2} \text{zod d.}$	62	33
to 2nd M D	56	29	50339			

The formula here becomes —As the Sun's S A (the preceding point) is to its M D, so is the S A of $15^{\circ} 7' 28''$ (the succeeding point) to its second M D.

The first and second distances of the place of the aspect are added together because they are on opposite sides of the upper meridian. Diurnal semi arcs and distances are used because the preceding place (the Sun) is diurnal.

Required the arc of $\overline{\text{D}} \delta \frac{1}{2} \text{zod d}$ The place of the opposition is $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$. Its R A is $150^{\circ} 11'$, its M D $58^{\circ} 7'$, its S A $74^{\circ} 15'$. The preceding place is that of the Moon, and the formula is —As the Moon's S A is to its M D, so is the S A of the place of the aspect to its second distance. The difference of the first and second distances

of the place of the aspect because they are on the same side of the meridian, gives the arc of direction, $45^{\circ} 25'$

Log	66	30 (a c)	9 56755		(52) ♃ 8 ♄ zod d	1st M D	58	7
	11	23	1 19300			2nd	12	42
	74	15	38458				45	25
	12	42	1 15113					

Required the arc of ♃ 8 ♄ zod d The place of the opposition is $\pi 7^{\circ} 28'$. Its R A is $159^{\circ} 10'$, its M D $67^{\circ} 6'$, its S A $78^{\circ} 48'$. The preceding place is that of Jupiter, the succeeding place is $\pi 7^{\circ} 28'$. The formula is —As Jupiter's S A is to its M D so is the S A of the place of the aspect to its second distance. The difference between the first and second distances, because they are on the same side of the meridian, gives the arc of direction

Log	59	9 (a c)	9 51668		(53) ♄ 8 ♄ zod d	1st M D	67	6
	17	55	1 00202			2nd	23	57
	78	48	3585				43	14
	23	52	87745					

EXAMPLES OF CONVERSE ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS

Required the arc of ☉ 6 ♄ zod con The preceding place is $\pi 18^{\circ} 25'$ considered as a point on the ecliptic without latitude. The succeeding place is that of the Sun which moves down to the preceding place along its nocturnal S A by direct axial rotation. The R A of $\pi 18^{\circ} 25'$ is $109^{\circ} 57'$, its M D is $17^{\circ} 53'$, and its S A $59^{\circ} 7'$. The formula is —As the S A of the place of the aspect is to its M D so is the Sun's nocturnal S A to its second distance. The difference between the Sun's lower M D and its second distance gives the arc of direction

Log	57	7 (a c)	9 51644		(54) ☉ 6 ♄ zod con	1st M D	95	11
	17	53	1 00282			2nd	28	25
	93	57	28238				66	46
	28	25	80104					

Required the arc of ♄ P 8 zod con The declination of Mars is $13^{\circ} 57'$, which by Formula IV is found to fall at $\pi 7^{\circ} 17'$. The R A of this place is $34^{\circ} 56'$, its M D is $57^{\circ} 8'$, and its S A $71^{\circ} 47'$. The preceding place is $\pi 7^{\circ} 17'$ and the succeeding is the place of the Moon, which crosses the lower meridian by direct axial rotation and moves towards the former place. The formula is —As the S A of $\pi 7^{\circ} 17'$ is to its M D, so is the Moon's S A to its second distance. The

first and second distances of the Moon are added because they are on opposite sides of the meridian

Log 71	47 (a c)	9 60075			52	56
57	3	49838			11	23
66	30	43245				
		<hr/>				
52	56	53158	(55) P & zod con		64	19

Required the arc of η & γ zod con. The aspect falls at $13^{\circ} 12' 52''$, and Saturn's place moves up to this, apparently in the converse order of the signs, but really as the result of the direct rotation of the earth. The R A of the place of the aspect, which is also the preceding place, is $283^{\circ} 59'$, its M D $11^{\circ} 55'$, and its S A $58^{\circ} 0'$. As the S A of $13^{\circ} 12' 50''$ is to its M D so is the S A of Saturn to its second distance

Log 58	0 (a c)	9 50816			1st M D η	67	53
11	55	1 17012			2nd	15	41
76	17	37284					
		<hr/>					
15	41	1 06012	(56) η & γ zod con			52	12

When one planet is directed to another, the conjunction and opposition are for the most part the only aspects that are worth calculating, the lesser aspects do not have much effect

CHAPTER XXVII

ZODIACAL DIRECTIONS BETWEEN SUN, MOON, AND PLANETS; WITH LATITUDE

THE previous chapter dealt with zodiacal directions considered as measured on the ecliptic without latitude; the problem of how to compute them when latitude is taken into account is one on which a good deal more division of opinion exists than a student might suppose from a perusal of the published books on the subject. Two methods have been recommended

If we turn back to direction (52) $\text{D } 8^{\circ} \Psi \text{ zod d}$ by way of practical illustration, in order to form this direction *with latitude*, the first method and probably the one most widely followed is to ascertain from the ephemeris what latitude and declination the Moon will have when it next arrives at the the place of opposition, $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$. Knowing longitude, latitude, and declination calculate the Moon's R A by Formula XII, and then its M D and S A in the usual way. The rule for finding the arc of direction by proportion is then applied in exactly the same way as directions without latitude

The second method is not so widely practised and appears to be quite unknown to many students. It consists in employing the same amount of latitude which the body directed had at birth. For instance, in Mrs Besant's horoscope the Moon had $5^{\circ} 17'$ south latitude at birth, and this amount would be incorporated as a factor in the R A, the declination and the S A every time it is desired to direct the Moon with latitude

SOME OBJECTIONS

Both these methods have been criticised, and the first in particular has aroused much hostile comment

On turning to the ephemeris it will be seen that the Moon reached $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$, the opposition of Neptune, on October 5th, 1847, *four days after birth*. It is argued that if it is legitimate to import into the process of calculation a factor that did not exist until four days after birth, it is obviously fatal to the claim so often made that Primary directions are all completed within a few hours after birth.

• This illustration is only a mild one, others much more serious can be given

If direction (53) is taken with latitude, $24^{\circ} 8' 22''$ zod d, Jupiter did not reach the place of the opposition, $7^{\circ} 28'$, so as to have the latitude that belonged to it, until 16th September, 1849, *two years after birth*

If such a direction as $\Psi \square \text{D}$ zod d is taken with latitude Neptune did not reach the place of the aspect until 1867, *nearly twenty years after birth*

Even these are only trifles when compared with some of the converse directions with latitude

If $\Psi \square \text{D}$ zod con, a direction formed very early in life, is taken with latitude, we are faced with two alternatives. The aspect falls at $12^{\circ} 52'$, and, in order to ascertain the latitude that belongs to Uranus when here, it is necessary either to go back to 11th March 1847, *six and a half months before birth*, or forward to 1929, *eighty two years after birth*. To adopt the former alternative is to admit that converse directions are really pre natal. To adopt the latter is absurd, because this direction is formed in early childhood.

In the case of $\Psi 8 \text{D}$ zod con with latitude, the two possible dates are, December 1826, *twenty one years before birth* and the year 1990, *one hundred and forty three years after birth*, both of which are absurd.

If the proposition is true that Primary directions are completed within a few hours of birth—and at the rate of 1° of R A for each year, a life of ninety years would take only six hours of sidereal time—no very appreciable change of latitude is possible, not much change of declination and very little change of longitude, even for the Moon, the fastest moving body and practically none for the planets.

If, on the other hand we admit change of latitude to a greater extent than is justified by the time that has elapsed since birth (at the rate of 1° R A = 4 mins = 1 year of life), it is obviously necessary to abandon the idea that Primary directions are completed within a few hours of birth for it is then untrue. While to assert this in the case of directions without latitude and to abandon it when calculating those with latitude is equivalent to dividing Primary directions into two different and irreconcilable systems.

ANSWERS TO THE OBJECTIONS

These are some of the objections that have been advanced, and they have had different effects with different students. Some reject

directions with latitude altogether, and affirm that only those to points on the ecliptic without latitude are valid. Others admit directions with change of latitude to any extent, and maintain that the idea of Primary directions being formed within a few hours after birth is an illusion, and that their formation really extends over as long a period as is the case with Secondary directions. Others, again, acknowledge directions with change of latitude when direct but deny them when converse. Yet others follow the second of the two methods previously mentioned, disallowing any change of latitude and always using with the longitude to which the aspect measures the same latitude that the body directed had at birth.

There is certainly something to be said in favour of this second method, for apparently it is the only one capable of being reconciled with the statement that Primary directions are all complete within a few hours of birth.

As pointed out in a previous chapter, the positions in the horoscope of birth are regarded as persisting unaltered for the whole of life, so far as the native is concerned. If he was born at sunrise, he is a sunrise type of man all his life. If a given degree of longitude was rising at birth, good and bad transits will prove the importance of that degree all through life. Birth positions remain so long as life continues. Longitude, declination, latitude and mundane position continue unchanged so far as the horoscope of birth is concerned.

The modifications we call directions are subordinate changes, taking place within the changeless framework of the horoscope. A secondary, moving, changing horoscope is superposed upon that which was made permanent at birth. In such a direction as $\text{D } 8^{\circ} \text{ } \Psi$ zod, no change takes place in either the latitude, longitude or declination of the Moon, what happens is that $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$ is brought eastward by axial rotation until it occupies a position from the lower meridian that is similar to the position of the Moon at birth in the proportion of the two semi arcs. The problem really is this — when computing the R A, declination, oblique ascension, M D, and S A of $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$, is it to be treated as a point on the ecliptic only and nothing more, or as having the same latitude the Moon had at birth or as having that latitude which the Moon acquired when it reached this longitude by secondary progression after birth?

EXAMPLE

Because these directions except for the fact that they include

the proportion of the two semi arcs The Moon's S A and M D. are taken as the standards of comparison, and the formula is —As the Moon's S A is to its M D so is the S A of Ω $28^{\circ} 0'$ to its second distance The preceding place is that of the Moon and the succeeding that of the opposition.

In order to form the same direction conversely in the sense of reversely, all the rules must be reversed The S A and M D of Neptune are taken as the standards of comparison, and the place of the Moon, with or without latitude, is imagined as passing up westward through the fifth house until it reaches a distance from the meridian similar to that of Neptune in the proportion of the two semi arcs The opposition of the Moon's place would be used in practice, and this would pass down through the eleventh house toward Neptune This cannot happen unless the earth is depicted as reversing the direction of its rotation and re-assuming pre-natal positions The preceding place will then be that of Neptune, and the succeeding that of the Moon's opposition, and the formula will be —As the S A of Neptune is to its M D, so is the S A of the Moon's opposition, $13^{\circ} 12' 52''$, to its second distance

The following are the elements of the direction, taken without latitude The R A of $13^{\circ} 12' 52''$ is $283^{\circ} 59'$, its M D $11^{\circ} 55'$, its S A $58^{\circ} 0'$

Log 73°	29 (a c)	9 61092	2nd M D	$46^{\circ} 2'$
58	19	48948	1st	11 55
58	0	49184		
		<hr/>	(59) $13^{\circ} 12'$ zod reverse	<hr/>
46	2	59224		34 7

This can be compared with (52) 'Reverse is probably a better term for such a direction, to avoid confusion with 'converse' when used in its conventional sense

So far as is known, none of these Reverse directions have been calculated by astrologers, so that no experience is yet available to decide whether they have any value They are only mentioned here in order to complete the subject

CLASSIFICATION OF DIRECT DIRECTIONS

The question now arises as to how many aspects of one kind it is possible to compute between two heavenly bodies Taking the opposition of the Moon and Neptune by way of illustration, and omitting all 'reverse' directions, the following can all be accounted for by the direct eastward axial rotation of the earth

(a) ♀ ☿ ☽ mundane direct The place of Neptune rises through the eleventh and tenth houses to meet the mundane opposition of the Moon.

(b) $\text{D } 8^{\circ} \Psi$ zod. d without latitude. The same motion takes place, the aspect is zodiacal, and the opposition of Neptune is taken as a point on the ecliptic without latitude

(c) $\text{♄ } 8^\circ \text{ } \text{♊}$ zod d, with latitude The same motion takes place, the aspect is zodiacal, and the opposition of Neptune is taken with the latitude the Moon will have when it gets there (or with the latitude the Moon had at birth, according to the method adopted)

(d) $\psi \text{ } g \text{ } \text{D}$ zod con, without latitude The same motion takes place, Neptune with the latitude it had at birth rises to the zodiacal opposition of the Moon taken as a point on the ecliptic without latitude

(c) $\Psi \mathcal{J} \mathcal{D}$ zod con, with latitude The same motion takes place, Neptune with the latitude it had at birth rises to the zodiacal opposition of the Moon taken with the latitude Neptune had when there (or with the latitude Neptune had at birth, according to the method adopted)

Classes (a), (b), and (d) are accepted by all astrologers, so far as is known. Class (c) is accepted by most astrologers although not by all, and they differ regarding the method to be used. Class (e) is rejected or ignored by most astrologers but is accepted by those who employ the second of the two methods of directing with latitude.

The mere fact that so many classes are possible will be sufficient to arouse a feeling of scepticism in most minds, and it certainly proves that the science of Primary directing has not yet reached finality.

NOTE—Since the above classification of direct directions was made a critical reader has argued that if it is legitimate to treat the Moon or any other body having latitude as if it had none, but was a mere point on the ecliptic, it must also be legitimate to direct this lunar ecliptic point to any other point. This would add a sixth class to the five just given.

(f) $\text{D } 8^{\circ} \Psi$ zod both without latitude The same motion as before takes place $\Omega 28^{\circ} 0'$ (the opposition of Neptune), treated as without latitude, passes eastward to the mundane position occupied at birth by $\epsilon 12^{\circ} 52'$ also taken without latitude

If classes (b) and (a) are admitted, it is difficult to see why their combination in class (f) should be excluded

CHAPTER XXVII

ON EQUATING ARCS OF DIRECTION MEASURES OF TIME.

When the arc of direction has been ascertained, it is always expressed in equatorial degrees and minutes, &c. in Right Ascension. This arc really shows how many degrees pass across the meridian while the direction is in process of formation. It is then necessary to know at what period of life the direction will produce its effect, we must be able to equate the degrees and minutes of arc with years and months of life. A variety of methods of doing this have been suggested at different times and the following is a summary of the most important.

I. PTOLEMY'S METHOD

In this method each degree of R A measures one year of life. This is the simplest and most widely used of all, and is the one we have employed in the preceding chapters. The student will do well to follow it.

II. NAIBOD'S METHOD

Here each degree of R A measures one year, five days, eight hours, and each minute of arc, six days four hours. Put differently, the mean daily motion of the Sun represents one year of life. Hence we get the following table

TABLE D.5 TABLE OF THE MEASURE OF TIME

Measure of Time / DAYS						Measure of Time / MINUTES					
1st Days			2nd Days			Days Hor			Days Hor		
0	0	0	30	30	150	0	0	0	30	185	7
1	1	5	31	31	155	1	0	4	31	191	11
2	2	10	32	32	162	2	12	8	32	197	16
3	3	16	33	33	172	3	18	13	33	203	23
4	4	21	34	34	181	4	24	17	34	209	30
5	5	26	35	35	190	5	30	21	35	216	4
6	6	31	36	36	198	6	37	1	36	222	9
7	7	37	37	37	207	7	43	6	37	228	13
8	8	43	38	38	216	8	49	10	38	234	17
9	9	49	39	39	225	9	55	14	39	240	21
10	10	55	40	40	234	10	61	18	40	247	2
11	11	57	41	41	243	11	68	23	41	253	6
12	12	54	42	42	252	12	74	3	42	259	10
13	13	59	43	43	261	13	80	7	43	265	14
14	14	54	44	44	270	14	86	11	44	271	18
15	15	59	45	45	279	15	92	16	45	277	23
16	16	54	46	46	288	16	98	20	46	283	27
17	17	59	47	47	297	17	104	24	47	289	31
18	18	54	48	48	306	18	110	28	48	295	35
19	19	59	49	49	315	19	116	32	49	301	39
20	20	54	50	50	324	20	122	36	50	307	43
21	21	59	51	51	333	21	128	40	51	313	47
22	22	54	52	52	342	22	134	44	52	319	51
23	23	59	53	53	351	23	140	48	53	325	55
24	24	54	54	54	360	24	146	52	54	331	59
25	25	59	55	55	369	25	152	56	55	337	63
26	26	54	56	56	378	26	158	60	56	343	67
27	27	59	57	57	387	27	164	64	57	349	71
28	28	54	58	58	396	28	170	68	58	355	75
29	29	59	59	59	405	29	176	72	59	361	79
30	30	54	60	60	414	30	182	76	60	367	83

III SIMMONITE'S METHOD

This is similar to Nubod's but it uses the Sun's actual daily motion after birth and not the mean motion. The Sun's RA at noon on each day after birth must be known or calculated from the Ephemeris. If we call the Sun's RA at noon on the day of birth $0^{\circ} 0'$, its increase at the next noon will be the measure for the first year, its motion up to noon on the second day will measure to the end of the second year, and so on.

Hence a table has to be constructed for each horoscope. Simmonite gives one for Queen Victoria's nativity, born 24th May 1819, 4 15 a.m., Kensington, London. The following illustrates it.

Year	Arc	Year	Arc
1	1 1	7	7 6
2	2 2	8	8 7
3	3 3	9	9 8
4	4 3	10	10 9
5	5 4	11	11 10
6	6 5	12	12 11

Any arc of direction not exceeding $1^{\circ} 1'$ will fall due during the first year of life, any arc between $1^{\circ} 1'$ and $2^{\circ} 2'$, during the second year of life, any arc between $2^{\circ} 2'$ and $3^{\circ} 3'$, during the third year of life, and so on. The measure for odd months is obtained by dividing the years' increase by 12. For instance if the arc of direction is $7^{\circ} 23'$, the table shows that this would measure to age 7 years and some odd months over. The arc for 7 years exactly is $7^{\circ} 6'$, therefore the excess is $17'$. One twelfth of the motion for the eighth year is $5'$, therefore the excess measures to $3\frac{1}{2}$ months, sufficiently near, and the whole arc measures to 7 years $3\frac{1}{2}$ months.

A table must be constructed afresh for each horoscope, because the Sun's actual motion varies during the different months of the year.

While this method of equating arcs shows ingenuity in taking the Sun's real motion as the standard, instead of a constant like the Ptolemaic 1° or an average like the mean motion of Nabod, it is open to the criticism that it confuses Primary and Secondary directions. The arcs to be equated are Primary, but to make the Sun's motion on the first day of life the measure for the first year, its motion on the second day of life the measure for the second year and so on, is to import the Secondary measure of a day for a year into the Primary system. It has been and still is the idea of many astrologers that Primary and Secondary directions will ultimately be found to be only two parts of one whole and that they will be proved not to conflict as they are often supposed to do, but this method of equating is inadequate as a reconciliation and is not, we believe, followed by many workers to day.

A more consistent method, which has been used by some students, is to employ the Sun's actual motion in R.A. on the day of birth as the measure of time for the whole of life. This motion may vary from about $55'$ to $1^{\circ} 5'$, but whatever it is on the day of birth is used for each year throughout the whole of life. This method does not conflict with the idea that Primary directions are complete within a few hours of birth.

IV THE METHOD OF PLACIDUS

Add the arc of direction to the Sun's R A at birth. When the Sun in its daily motion after birth reaches the point of R A thus indicated, the direction will operate, the measure of time being a day for a year and two hours for a month. The R A is converted into longitude by Formula II, and the ephemeris will show when the Sun reaches this longitude.

This method has been much used by astrologers in the past. It is not very different from that of Simon Steuere and is open to much the same comment of looking like a half hearted attempt to reconcile Primary and Secondary directions. Moreover, seeing that an arc of direction is really the number of degrees that pass across the meridian while the direction is in process of formation, it is not easy to see why degrees on the meridian should be added to the Sun's position in some other part of the horoscope. If the Sun were exactly on the meridian the method might perhaps apply, but it is difficult to see how it can do so when elsewhere.

V C C MASSEY'S METHOD

The following method of directing and equating was published by the well known mystic the late C C Massey in *Modern Astrology*, December 1904. It is not evident why he attributes such a measure as one degree of longitude to Ptolemy. In the *Tetrabiblos*, Book III Chap. XIV, it is stated—'each equatorial degree being taken to signify one solar year'. This is R A not longitude, but the method is extremely interesting and has not yet been sufficiently tested. He writes—

(i) The presentation of Queen Victoria's horoscope in your October number induces me to send you the following correction in computing the secondary direction (considered primary by Placidus), which solves the problem of bringing 24 exactly to the meridian as the direction for accession to the throne.

The method laid down in all the books, and always followed, is to allow a day for a year, and proportionally for additional months and weeks. There is thus without apparent reason, a departure from the Ptolemaic measure of time in the primary direction, which

assigns a degree of longitude for a year, and so proportionally My suggestion is —

- (a) To apply this measure to the direction now called secondary, by addition to the Sun's longitude at birth, and
- (b) To consider the 'day=year' as determined, not by clock time, but by an *equivalent*—not an equal—distance of the Sun from the meridian

By way of illustration, and also for verification, as far as one instance can avail, let me take the direction for Queen Victoria's accession, 20/6/1837, as follows

Neglecting seconds, the direction, $18^{\circ} 4'$, is from the Sun at birth, Gemini $2^{\circ} 7'$ to Gemini $20^{\circ} 11'$, with R A $79^{\circ} 19'$, Decl $23^{\circ} 6'$, Semi Arc $122^{\circ} 26'$. There is a slight error in your diagram of $12'$ in the R A. of meridian, because you (with Mr Pearce in his *Science of the Stars*) have taken the time of birth given as local time, whereas it is presumably clock or Greenwich (mean) time. A proportional deduction must therefore be made for the meridian at Kensington Palace, 51 secs less than Greenwich. This gives $\approx 2^{\circ} 12'$ on that meridian, with R.A. $304^{\circ} 28'$, and M D of Sun $115^{\circ} 33'$. Now to find the meridian at direction, bring the longitude of \odot then to the M D equivalent, by proportion of semi arcs, to that of \odot at birth. Thus — Semi arc of rad \odot , $118^{\circ} 13'$, IS TO Meridian Distance of \odot then, $115^{\circ} 33'$ AS semi arc of \odot at direction, $122^{\circ} 26'$, IS TO Meridian Distance at direction, $119^{\circ} 40'$.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{By logarithms (a.c.) } 9\ 81741 \\ \quad 19250 \\ \quad 16737 \\ \hline 17728 = 119^{\circ} 40' \end{array}$$

The meridian is therefore R A of \odot $79^{\circ} 19'$ ($439^{\circ} 19'$) minus $119^{\circ} 40' = 319^{\circ} 39'$, the R A of \downarrow at birth being $319^{\circ} 37'$,—a direction obtained without any rectification of the birth-time given, and, I submit, by an entirely rational procedure

I have tried this method with success in other cases but I do not pretend that the result is always satisfactory. For what method of directing can that be claimed? But I hope that you or your expert readers will give it a trial

(ii) To the foregoing I will add another mode of directing by

which the same result is obtained for the same event, in the same nativity. But a word of explanation or justification is necessary.

No one will object to the above simple direction of ☉ in the zodiac, because it merely substitutes the exact proportional advance of ☉ (or the equivalent of longitude to time observed in the primary zodiacal direction) for the diurnal advance, which does not keep that proportion. But I have now to propose a bolder innovation. I do not see why any planet should not be similarly directed, regardless of its actual rate of motion. In the one case, as in the other, we have done with the 'day=year' of the old secondary direction. Every degree of the zodiac represents the Sun at that point, and whatever the rate of a planet's revolution, for the purpose of directing we may equate its distance from any other zodiacal point on the degree=year principle.

It is, in short, the Sun's proportional time that determines the period represented in Astrology by zodiacal distances.

By this method of directing I do not conceive the planet as moving out of his place at birth at all, but I feign the Sun advancing from that place to the directional point and then proceed as follows, (in the case of the late Queen's accession)

The longitude of ♃ is $\approx 16^{\circ} 57'$, to which I add $18^{\circ} 4'$ for the age at accession, bringing the longitude to $\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$, with R A $336^{\circ} 52'$, Decl $9^{\circ} 40\frac{1}{2}'$, Asc Diff $12^{\circ} 23'$, semi arc diurnal $77^{\circ} 37'$. I now bring this longitude, $\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$, to the meridian distance corresponding to that of ♃ at birth, which is $15^{\circ} 9'$.

This correspondence is obtained, of course, by proportion of the semi arcs, thus

Semi Arc of ♃ at birth	$68^{\circ} 18'$
Is to M D of ♃ at birth	$15^{\circ} 19'$
As Semi Arc of the directional longitude ($\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$)	$77^{\circ} 37'$
Is to M D of $\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$	$17^{\circ} 14''$ *
which is M D of $\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$ east of Meridian therefore	
R.A. of $\approx 5^{\circ} 1'$ $336^{\circ} 52' - \text{M D } 17^{\circ} 14' = \text{R A of Meridian}$	$319^{\circ} 38'$
R A of ♃ at birth	$319^{\circ} 37'$

Thus by the direction of the Sun from the place of ♃, that planet is brought exactly to the Meridian, as also by the direction of the Sun from his own place, in both cases the *directional longitude* being brought to the *mundane position of the longitudes from which the direction is reckoned*—latitude being of course observed in the case of ♃ or any other planetary body

* Or by logarithms $a c 95915 + 107438 + 36532 - 101885 = 1^{\circ} 14'$

The suggestions here made open up the field for a very interesting discussion. The real question at issue is much deeper than would at first sight appear, namely, 'granted that a solar longitudinal motion of 1° is equivalent to a year, why should it be so, seeing that the \odot does not move exactly 1° during either a day or any integral fraction of a year?'

In its practical aspect however the method merely calls for *testing*, and we hope all students of 'directions' will make trial of the method on any nativity of unimpeachable accuracy.

SUMMARY OF MEASURES OF TIME

The thoughtful reader who has carefully considered the new method advanced by Mr C C Massey, will perceive that there is a somewhat formidable array of rival measures of time now before the astrological world. Perhaps it will conduce to a clearer understanding of the matter if a short summary of these is given.

(A) One degree measures one year. There are two possible varieties of this, in addition to the special modifications mentioned previously —

- (1) In this the degree is taken as Right Ascension. This is the measure given by Ptolemy.
- (2) In this the degree is taken as longitude. This is Mr C C. Massey's suggestion.

(B) One day measures a year. There are several theoretically possible varieties of this, but it will probably be sufficient to mention the following —

- (3) The day is assumed to be a mean day. This is the method usually followed.
- (4) The day is assumed to be a true solar day. This means that the progressed horoscope is calculated for the *apparent* time of birth and not for the mean time. An explanation of this method is given in the astrological manual entitled *Directions and Directing*.
- (5) The day is assumed to be what may be called for the sake of convenience a mundane day, i.e. it ends with the Sun's return to the exact mundane position from which it started. The progressed horoscope is calculated for the time when the Sun's meridian distance is in the same proportion to its semi arc as at birth.

This is the kind of day employed by Mr C C Massey [see his suggestion (b)], and it was also put forward independently in the manual *Directions and Directing*, where a practical illustration is given.

A student familiar with the mathematics of the subject might really employ any one of these as the measure in either of the two systems of directing, the application varying according to whether it was applied to the progression of the meridian or to that of the Sun. When applied to the progression of the meridian by the axial rotation of the earth, the system is called Primary, when applied to the progression of the Sun in the zodiac by the orbital revolution of the earth, the system is called Secondary.

APPENDIX I

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE IN DETAIL

To those who wish to study in detail the directions predisposing to a certain event—to find out, as far as possible, WHY the circumstances were exactly as they were and happened exactly when they did—the following little exposition of the general theory of The Progressed Horoscope and its Offshoots will be of interest. It is taken from a paper which appeared in *Modern Astrology* in June 1903 (Vol. XIV., p. 229), to which article those may refer who wish to see a practical exemplification of the method suggested. The whole idea is but the logical outcome of the principles previously enunciated.

The writer says (referring to the death of native at 23y. 5m. 13½d.) :—

"I am here concerned chiefly with the question of *terminus vite*. This I propose to consider with reference to the "progressed horoscope."*

"The theory of "progression" I conceive to be, broadly speaking, as follows :—The three prime cycles (or circles) of *Day*, *Month*, and *Year*, are mutually sympathetic, *i.e.*, the influences dominant in the one are reflected in the events prominent in the others ; thus (A) the first *day* is a picture in miniature of the first year of life, (B) the first *month* (synodic month, 29.53059 days), is similarly a picture, in greater detail, of this first year, (C) the *year* itself filling in all the outlines ; similarly succeeding days and months picture succeeding years.

"The entire influences, therefore, going to produce the events of any one day of life are shown by

V : The Horoscope of Birth, the root out of which all events must grow, its influence extending throughout the life : *projected forward in any given year into*

A : The Progressed Horoscope for the year (a map erected for exact birth-time on equivalent day after birth)—*1 day = 1 year : particularised in*

B : The Progressed Lunar Horoscope (map for as many months after birth as subject is years old)—*1 month = 1 year : and actualised in*

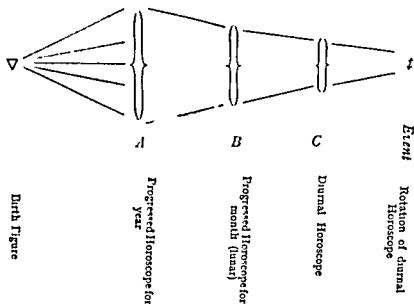
C : The Diurnal Horoscope—*1 year = 1 year†. The absolute point*

* [Native : 3h. 3m. 33s. p.m. local mean time (rectified time) 17/12/1878. Lat. 52°14'N., 1°28'E. : *obit*, 1/6/02, about 0 to 3 a.m.]

† The "diurnal horoscope" is treated of in *Directions and Directing* ; "converse directions" to which reference is made below are also discussed (under the term "pre-natal directions" in that book.)

of time when any influence shall attain its maximum effect being indicated by the rotation of the latter figure.

Thus we have *four* figures, giving us the influences as projected upon the native in the order of their intensity, first the generalised, then the particularised. The mode of operation of these influences may be illustrated by the following diagram, where the braces may be regarded as *lenses* so to speak.—



Here we have a series of Three Horoscopes *A, B, C*, which taking certain generalised influences, focus them in a progressive manner, so determining the culmination of any given influence upon some one specific day. They may be compared to the wheels and dial of a clock—it is the weight which maintains the motion this is regulated in its action by wheels, corresponding to (*A*) hour hand, (*B*) minute hand and lastly (*C*) second hand, both hour and minute hand may have passed the XII, yet not until the seconds mechanism is in relation thereto does the midnight hour strike.

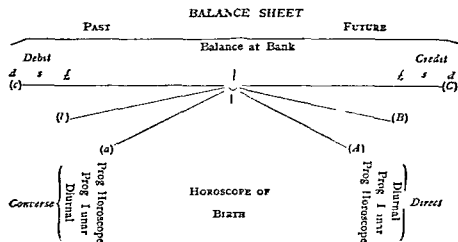
It should here be borne in mind that given a set of figures in this way, *no one of them stands still*—though they move at different rates. Thus a figure for the 23rd day after birth represents the 23rd year of life, starting from the birth day of that year, yet this same figure accomplishes one complete rotation (*plus one degree*, which gives the "progressed M C") during the said year. Therefore, say we desire to know the effective major and minor influences operating at the age of 23y 5m 13½d (23.45156 years), we must *also* consider the correspondingly revolved figures, which I will call *A', B', C'*, in addition to the key-

figures *A, B, C*, just as we must consider the progressed horoscope as well as the nativity in ordinary matters.*

'It will be seen, then, that the estimation of the total influences in action at any given time is a somewhat more complicated task than might have been supposed, but if the relative importance of the various figures concerned is well kept in view, no confusion need arise.

' Having, I trust, clearly established my working principles so far, I want, before commenting in any way on figures *A', B, and C'*, to turn aside for a moment, not without due grounds, to consider the question of the so-called 'converse directions'. For a careful discussion of this subject I must refer the reader to Mr H S Green's manual *The Reason Why in Astrology*, to which book I am indebted for a clear grasp of the principles underlying "directions". Briefly put, the proposition may be thus stated —any given influence impressed upon any zodiacal point at any given time (say $\delta \delta \text{ } 12^{\circ} \text{ } \Pi$) may be considered to be carried forward by the motion of the earth and to reach M.C., Asc., etc., after the lapse of certain definite periods of time, when the influence of the planetary position will make itself felt as though actually active at that time. Thus twenty three days, months or years *after* birth the influences of the same periods *before* birth will then have arrived at the ascendant, M.C., etc. Obviously therefore we have as many converse as direct progressed figures, 'solar,' "lunar," and mundane."

' In the case under discussion we have then, these periods 23 45156 days, months and years respectively *forwards* and *backwards* yielding, in all six figures, which I will tabulate symbolically as follows —



* This arrangement will I think make it quite clear what relative importance I attach to the various figures. It will also convey an idea

* NOTE The figure termed A is identical with what is called by some writers the lunar equivalent.

which is strongly impressed upon me, *i.e.*, that converse directions portray past karma chiefly, [in other words, the effect of actions committed under the various opportunities of the past, in previous lives] while the forward directions indicate the opportunities of the future [in this present life]

'I find it convenient to draw the maps on square post-cards, the houses and signs in black, and the planets in red for $A' B' C'$, and green for $a' b' c'$

'The data required for above figures are as follows (Birmingham table of houses will do, or even London).—

Age 23 00 years*.—

$A.$ 22-13-8.	B 19-22 9.	$C.$ 7-31-4
a 19-12 6	$b.$ 16-19 39	$c.$ 9 54 30

Age 23 45156 years.—

$A'.$ 10/1/78 : 9-3-5	$B'.$ 9/11/80 : 7-5-47	$\dagger C.$ 31/5/02 7-31-4
$a'.$ 24/11/78 : 8-22-29	$b'.$ 24/1/79 : 10/19/48	$\dagger c$ 6/7/55 9 54-30

It is perhaps well to refer to a variant of (B', b'), the lunar progressed horoscope, that suggests itself.

Age at death = 23.45156 years	(A', a')
= 290 067 months (synodic)	(BB', bb')
= 8565 days	(C', c')

If we call *each* of these periods days, we obtain (A', a', C', c'), and a new figure I will call (BB', bb'), our series then being constructed on the principle that each *mundane* rotation = a *solar*, a *lunar*, and a *mundane* revolution respectively. These maps are —

$$(BB')=3/10/79 \quad 17 \ 25 \ 30 \quad (bb')=2/3/78 \quad 21-21-4$$

Which of these is the correct lunar figure I am unable to determine. It will be seen that in the given instance *each* is remarkably significant of a sudden and violent end

'In calculating these figures mean periods and sidereal time have been used

'I feel certain that any student who will take the trouble to study these maps will be more than repaid for his labour in the clearer grasp he will gain of the nature of directions in general'

We have quoted just so much of the article referred to as will suffice to make clear the procedure to be adopted. The student is recommended to take what he considers to be the most significant event that has occurred in his own life, and to tabulate the predisposing directions in the manner described—setting out his maps thus,

a'	a		A	A'
b	b	∇	B	B'
c'	c		C	C'

* 22 13 8 9 3 5 etc means the R A M C or Sidereal Time (in hrs mins, and secs) on the dates in question, for which the maps should be erected

$\dagger C'$ and c' would have been obtained if we are to follow the analogy by respectively adding and subtracting the time after 2h 58m 52s p.m. that death (in this case a violent one) occurred—were this known

with the nativity in the centre—and to weigh in his mind the relative gravity of each map in relation to the event concerned. It may seem a very tedious matter to calculate such a number of maps, but it is surely better to spend this amount of work over *one* event, and to get to the bottom of it, than to fritter away the same energy over a dozen or more different occurrences. At any rate, by this course he will learn in a way he could not otherwise, how an event which may seem to result from a certain aspect, will be found on further investigation to be far more clearly indicated by another aspect, resulting from a different method of 'direction'.

He will thus be prevented from taking a short-sighted view of the subject, and he will find the breadth of outlook gained which will be of great value to him in his later studies, more than compensate for the trouble involved.

APPENDIX II

THE RELATION BETWEEN PRIMARY AND SECONDARY DIRECTIONS: A SUGGESTION

THERE is one point which deserves attention, and that bears on the question of 'primary' directions—which it is perhaps just as well that every student should understand, at least in principle if not in practice.

In normal cases, the *fœtus* is nine months in gestation, during which time the Sun completes three-quarters of his annual journey. For only three months of that particular cycle does the child see the light of day, the previous nine are spent in the darkness of the womb. This gives us the proportion 1 to 3, and it suggests that the visible life upon earth is only a quarter of that particular cycle in the greater life of the Ego of which it is a section.

Now if this is so we see that the ninety years which form the normal complement of human life will correspond (a) to the three months or quarter year succeeding birth, and (b) to the six hours or quarter day succeeding the moment of birth. The first of these analogies will be seen to hold good as regards the Progressed Horoscope from what has been already said concerning the latter—the second on the other hand, affords a reasonable explanation of the principle underlying the so-called 'primary' directions which latter have undeniably established a claim to consideration through practical instances, but are mistakenly conceived of when regarded as the *only* means of foretelling the future.

The question now arises — If these methods are both true in some way, as analogy suggests they should be, how are we to regard them, and, in the case of a 'good' direction in one coinciding with a 'bad' direction in another to which are we to accord precedence? The answer to this appears to be that since the horoscope of birth is the prime factor involved, so that good directions therefrom can only be interpreted in terms thereof,—a consideration often lost sight of by many students,—in the same way the quarter rotation of the globe succeeding birth must be regarded as holding precedence over the Progressed Horoscope.

In other words, the six hours after birth directions (primary) may be regarded as determining, in conjunction with the birth figure those conditions of life which constitute our *fate*, that portion of our 'karma' which does not depend upon any actions of our own in our present life but is the heritage, good or bad of our past lives, that which we cannot escape by any *circumspection* on our own part. As examples may be instanced inherited or unexpected sources of revenue, death of parents,

misfortunes brought upon us through national disaster, etc., in a word, our *fixed fate*, corresponding in a sense to the effects of Uranus, the planet typical of the inevitable and the unforeseen. It represents what may be termed the hereditary constitution of the soul—*The Form, and its limits of expansion*.

The 'progressed horoscope,' on the other hand, may be taken as representing the possibilities of individual growth within the limits of the form thus marked out. It indicates those trials and conflicts which are brought against us in order to test our strength, and by struggling with which we may develop and expand those resources we already possess, and also, of course, those joys and benefits of which we may accept just so much as we can profitably use, corresponding to the planets Saturn and Jupiter. It represents, in fact, what may be paralleled as physical exercise, rest and nourishment—in brief *The Life and its inflow*. No doubt this distinction will be found also to apply to the 'converse' directions alluded to in Appendix I, if the suggestion there made as to the essential distinction between direct and converse directions is borne in mind.

Delineations based on the 'progressed horoscope' will be capable of application in an analogous way to the directions calculated according to this method, due allowance being made for the fundamental difference hinted at above.

APPENDIX III

HOW TO CALCULATE THE ACTUAL DAY ON WHICH A GIVEN ASPECT FALLS DUE

It often happens that one wishes to know the actual *day* on which a given progressed aspect falls due, and it has therefore appeared desirable to give an illustration of how this may be done, in the simplest way, and with the least amount of calculation.

Let us take the Progressed Horoscope of the Author for illustration, and we will calculate the first lunar aspect ♀ p ☾ ♀ r, which falls due somewhere in October 1906. We have chosen a lunar aspect, because although the method of calculating is precisely similar in the case of mutual or solar aspects, it is rarely that any good purpose is served by calculating them to the day, since it is the *lunar* aspects chiefly that are concerned with actual events. We proceed in much the same way as described for the calculation of the time of a New Moon on p 78 of *Casting the Horoscope*, using preferably an ephemeris for the year of birth, as it is more convenient than the Condensed Ephemeris, where several calculations of this kind are required. We first find the Moon's daily motion —

♂ s place noon	22/9/60	♂	5° 54'
♂ s place noon	21/9/60	♂	22 58
♂ s motion per day			<u>12 56</u>
♂ s position at birth		♂	20° 11'
☾ aspect			<u>135 0</u>
Zodiacal degree in ☾ to ♀ r		♂	5 11
♂ s place noon 21/9/60		♂	<u>22 58</u>
Distance to be traversed			<u>12 13</u>

That is we have to find how long it takes the Moon to travel 12° 13' at the rate of 12° 56' a day. We make use of Diurnal Proportional Logarithms, as explained in *Casting the Horoscope* —

Diurnal proportional logarithm 12° 13'	2933
" 12° 56'	2685
Difference giving time required, 22h 40m	<u>0248</u>

which it must be remembered is time after noon 21/9/60, that is, 10 40 a.m., 22/9/60. Now since a day measures to a year and we have found that *noon* measures to November 9th in any year, (see pp 35, 36) we can easily find the day to which this measures, thus —

Noon 21/9/60	measures to	1905	11	9
22 hours	is equivalent to		11	0
40 minutes				<u>10</u>
I.e., 10 40 a.m., 2/9/60	" "	<u>1906</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>19</u>

or 19th October 1906.

A QUICKER WAY

This is however a quicker way of finding the day required which simplifies matters when a lot of dates have to be calculated, and is indeed more accurate than the above, in which the disparity of the months—some of which have thirty and some thirty-one days—is not taken into account. The native whose directions we are studying was born at London on 7th August, at 5.49 a.m., when the R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time was —

R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time at actual moment of birth	<i>h m s</i>
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	2 52 54
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	9 4 33
Difference in sidereal <i>h m s</i>	0 12 1
R.A.M.C. or Sidereal Time at Greenwich noon on day of birth	9 4 55
Sum *gives S T noon on a certain day of the year	15 10 56

The day, then, that has this ST at noon, or the nearest thereto, as recorded in the Ephemeris is the day of the year to which noon in the day of birth measures. This day in the year 1906, is 10th November, and not the 9th, as we calculated approximately on p. 36, and hence the map on p. 38 is really calculated for the latter date.

We can at once see the application of this method to the determination of the date on which $\mathfrak{D} p \equiv \mathfrak{D} r$ falls due.

	<i>h</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>
Noon 21/9/60 measures to a day in 1905 having a noon S T of	13	16	56
Add time elapsed 22 ^h 44 ^m (in sidereal <i>h m s</i>)	22	44	0
	38	0	56
(Less circle of 24 hours)	24	0	0
10 40 a.m. 22/9/60 measures to a day in 1906 having noon S T =	14	0	56

On reference to the Ephemeris for 1906 we find this date to be the 22nd of October and not the 10th as we had previously calculated.

A further illustration may be given. We will determine the day on which $\mathbb{D} p \wedge \mathbb{Q} p$ falls due —

♀ s place noon 23/9/60	α	41° 36'
♀ s 22/9/60		13 40
♀ s daily motion		0 56
♂ s (17 18° 28' — 17 5° 54')		12 34
♂ s acceleration or rate at which she gains on ♀		11 38

Place of the ♂ aspect to ♀ at noon 22/9/60	♂	13° 40'
♂ s position at noon same date 22/9/60	♂	5 54
Distance between ♂ and ♀ s ♂ at noon 22/9/60		7 46

We have therefore to find how long it will take the Moon to catch up to

* NOTE — Had the Greenwich time of birth been 6-12 *1 after* instead of *before* noon; the D difference would have been subtracted therefrom e.g. suppose ST at birth 15 16-56 then ST at noon 9 4 55 Difference 6-12 1 subtract this from 9 4 55 giving 2 52 54 which would be ST at noon on day required namely May 6 1906

this π aspect, or in other words, how long it will take to traverse $7^{\circ} 46'$ at the rate of $11^{\circ} 38'$ in 24 hours. We use, as before, D.P. logs —

Diurnal proportional logarithm	$7^{\circ} 46'$	4900
"	$11^{\circ} 38'$	<u>3145</u>
Difference, giving time required, 16h 1m.		<u>1755</u>

This is the time after noon of the 22nd September. Now we know that, in this native's horoscope,

	h	m	s
Noon corresponds to a day of the year having a noon S T of	15	16	56
Add mean time elapsed	16	1	0
Correction to sidereal time		2	40
	31	20	36
(Less circle of 24 hours)	24	0	0
S T at noon on day required	7	20	36

and this day we find to be the 13th of July, the year of course being 1907

A little practice with this method will make it quicker, as well as more accurate, than the former, and in actual use the correction between mean and sidereal time may be omitted, since at most it can only make a difference of one day

Any other example can be worked in a similar manner. It is needful to remember that we are here concerned with Greenwich time throughout, *never* local time, and with the S T. of the radical and not with that of the progressed horoscope

WHERE THE BIRTHPLACE IS NOT LONDON.

As the Ephemeris in general use is calculated for Greenwich, it will be necessary to find out what was the S T *at Greenwich* at the moment of the native's birth, this can be found from the G M T of birth, previously determined in the ordinary way

This S T at Greenwich is then used in place of the S T at birth, the calculations being in every other respect precisely as given in the two foregoing illustrations.

APPENDIX IV

A SIMPLE WAY OF CALCULATING PRIMARY DIRECTIONS TO ANGLES

IN order to ascertain the time when any planet reaches the Ascendant or Mid heaven, the following method may be recommended to those unaccustomed to trigonometrical calculations

1 Procure a Table of Houses for the latitude of the birthplace, if obtainable, if not, use the Table of Ascendants given in *Casting the Horoscope*

2 Find the *Sidereal Time* (or *R A M C*) when the degree and minute occupied by the planet in question arrives at the Asc or M C., as the case may be

3 From this *ST* subtract the *ST* of birth. The remainder gives the 'Arc of Direction', and this shows the age at which the event will take place, at the rate of *one year of life* for each four minutes of time (or each 1° of *R A*)

An example will make this clear. Taking the horoscope of the Author, as originally published, we find M C \odot 15 52 which gives 2h 53m 35s as the *ST* at birth, or $43^{\circ} 23'$ *R A M C*. The planet first to come to the M C is $\frac{18}{11}$ in Π 11 23. What is the arc of direction M C \odot $\frac{18}{11}$?

	<i>ST</i> or <i>R A M C</i>	
When $\frac{18}{11} 23$ is on M C.	4 39 20	$69^{\circ} 49'$
At birth	<u>2 53 35</u>	<u>43 23</u>
Difference, Arc of Direction	1 45 45	26 26

This measures to the age of 26 years 5 months

Another example will show the method in the case of the Ascendant, which will be opposed by Ψ at $\frac{3}{6} 29^{\circ} 10'$ in middle life

	<i>ST</i>	<i>R A M C</i>
When $\Psi 29^{\circ} 10'$ is on Asc, at London	5 55 21	$88^{\circ} 50'$
At birth	<u>2 53 35</u>	<u>43 23</u>
Difference Arc of Direction	3 1 46	45 27

This measures to age 45 years 5 months

ASPECTS.—If it is desired to calculate an aspect which is neither a conjunction nor an opposition, take the degree and minute in which the aspect falls and work with that as though there were a planet there.

APPENDIX V

THE UNITY OF ALL SYSTEMS OF DIRECTION

ONE of the first things that strikes a beginner is the multitude of 'systems' and 'methods' of direction, and he is tempted to think that if there are so many they will probably all be wrong, since they cannot all be right. Yet the advocate of each system claims that the one he follows gives results more reliable, according to his experience, than any other!

It is quite clear, however, that the tests of two people with regard to any system of directions will not be of equal value, even though the investigators be of equal integrity and ability. For one will look for his results in one direction, for financial losses, say, while the other looks for death, perhaps, or personal suffering, —this is only given as a crude illustration of the difference in mental bias between the two experimenters (which difference of outlook will inevitably have its effect upon all results coming under their notice), and it is not, of course, to be taken too literally.

Nevertheless, the mere fact that careful individual investigators swear by many different systems, is strong presumptive evidence of a good measure of truth in each and it immediately suggests itself to the mind that this common measure of truth is a fundamental principle, the operation of which through different media (so to speak) is observed and recorded by different witnesses.

Let us examine into the question and see if this one fundamental principle can be discerned.

We will first take the system of *Primary Directions* in which the angular distance by oblique ascension between two bodies is measured and equated at the rate of $1^\circ = 1$ year. No reason is as a rule advanced for this procedure, beyond that it was the practice of Ptolemy or some other ancient authority, who may have had excellent reasons for his practice, without however, stating them. One degree of oblique ascension is one degree of the equator, and is the mean increment of the Sun (or the meridian) in Right Ascension *per day* *. If, therefore, the cuspal points of the 'progressed horoscope' be considered in relation

* To be precise, the actual mean increment is $\frac{360^\circ}{365.25} = 59^\circ 8' 32.5''$

to the radical places of the planets, we shall thus have what is virtually Primary Directing, except (1) that the measure of time will vary—very slightly, (2) that in the case of planets having latitude, they would not arrive at the angles or cusps of houses precisely as shown; and (3) that this process, while identical in principle, would not be so convenient in practice, since we should have no means of ascertaining thereby when one planet had arrived at the same distance by O A beyond a cusp that another was at birth, and thus formed with it the various mundane aspects \times , \square , \wp , mundane parallel, rapt parallel, etc.) Otherwise, however, these two processes are identical.

This holds equally true whether the directions are 'direct' or 'converse', it is only a question of regarding the place of the first or the second planet as fixed and the place of the other as moving towards the \wp , \wp or aspect thereof. Similarly also, of course, for parallels in mundo, rapt parallels, etc. Thus we see that the Progressed Horoscope, taken in relation to the *radical* position of the planets, affords identical results—so far as it is capable of furnishing them at all—with the system of Primary Directing.

Secondary Directions have been defined as consisting of (a) Secondary Solar directions formed by proper motion in longitude (zodiac) after birth by planets radical and progressive to Sun *ditto*, or by Sun or planets progressive to M C or Asc radical, (b) Secondary Fixed Lunar, ϵ , aspects of above to the Moon's place in radix, (c) Lunar Progressive, ϵ , those formed from day to day by the progressive Moon's increasing longitude, either with the Sun or planets radical or progressive, its own place at birth, M C and Asc. radical, &c.

These, it will be seen, can all be classified under positions occurring in the Progressed Horoscope.

There are thus but two things left unaccounted for, the 'progressed Ascendant' and the 'progressed M C'. These seem to be the peculiar property of the Progressed Horoscope, and since they are found to be of undoubted efficacy it would appear to indicate that the latter method not only *includes* the Primary and Secondary Directional Systems within itself (if properly studied) but also *adds* a new factor of vital interest.

Thus it has been shown that amid apparent diversity there is yet a unity of principle, *viz.*, that the circle of the *day* after birth reflects itself in the *year* of subsequent life, starting from the birth moment and the birth-day respectively, as shown in Appendix II in which the rational basis of the conception that the first six hours after birth impress their influences on the subsequent history at the rate of a year for each four minutes, was explained.

There remains but one further consideration. Granted as above that the planetary movements per day after birth reflect themselves in due perspective on succeeding years, why should the conception be limited to the 'year' defined by the orbit of our own planet merely?

The period of Saturn's revolution is approximately 30 years. Let us suppose then that a mundane direction of \wp \wp \wp , say, occurs about two minutes after birth. This is (1) at the rate of $4m = 1$ year (Primary Direction), equivalent to about 6 months after birth. (2) at the rate of

4m. = 30 years (one year of Saturn), 15 years or so; (3) at the rate of 4m. = 1° of precession, * 36 years or thereabouts.

From such a series of directions one would expect a parallel series of events, acting on different planes of environment as it were. As a matter of fact, in the illustration given that is precisely what happened. In the nativity† of a male well known to the writer, the Moon is applying to the conjunction of Mercury, the joint ruler of 1st and 5th. (1) The events of the first six months have not been communicated, but it is known that a removal (♂ ♀) took place shortly after birth. (2) At 15 years native went abroad (the ♂ was in 9th) and met a youth to whom he became warmly attached. (3) At about 30 years he underwent a radical change of thought, was thrown into an entirely new mental environment and declares himself to have felt, as it were, illuminated in comparison with his past beliefs (9th house). At the same period, he became deeply attached (♀ ruler of 5th) to a lady somewhat his senior, in whose case‡ a similarly close mundane application of the rule to the ascendant measured by the same process to the same event.

This is given merely as an illustration of what is meant, and is by no means advanced as a proof; yet the widening sweep of the successive influences as regards the native is clearly to be traced. The year abroad at 15 was a personal and domestic emancipation, the change of thought at 30 an intellectual one, the attachment likewise in the one case was personal, in the other individual, and doubtless other parallels could be noted were all the circumstances known.

By way of conclusion, and in order to co-ordinate the various systems in use, they may be tabulated as follows —

ORDINARY 'DIRECTIONS'

'Primary' one day = the (so-called) 'life-cycle' of 360 years
'Secondary' " " = the seasonal cycle of 1 year

THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE AND ITS OFFSHOOTS

(Nomenclature as in Appendix I)

Progressed Horoscope§ (A)	one day	= 1 year
Lunar Equivalent (A')	" " + 0 x day	= 1 " + 0 x year
Progressed Lunar (B or B')	" month	= 1 "
" " (BB or BB')	" day	= 1 month
Diurnal Horoscope (C or C')	" year	= 1 year

In addition to these there may be considered the various exceptional or 'fancy' methods of directing such as —

1 day (or, degree)	= 1 period of Jupiter	= 12 years
1 " " "	= 1 " " Saturn	= 30 "
1 " " "	= 1 " " Uranus	= 84 "
1 " " "	= 1 " " Neptune	= 164 "
1 " " "	= 1° of precession	= 72 "

* Equivalent to one 'day' of the Sun's movement in the great year of precession 26,000 years i.e., 72 years per degree

† Rectified by pre-natal epoch and substantiated in other ways as far as possible

‡ Nativity also rectified and tested as above

§ Virtually equivalent to, and almost identical with, Secondary Directions

The question which presents itself most forcibly to the mind on reviewing these many methods is—'which is the most important one?'

The answer appears to be that 'Primary' and 'Secondary' Directions, in conjunction with the *Progressed Horoscope*, have by far the most direct and immediate influence on ordinary concerns, the 'Primary' apparently having chief relation to those events which can in no sense be considered dependent on the native's own actions,—in a word, his 'karma'; while the *Progressed Horoscope*, on the other hand, seems to chiefly indicate the unfolding of the character and of the opportunities for its development.

In connection with this latter, many cases are found in which an unprogressive soul sticks in the rut of the radical horoscope, as it were, whilst a more progressive individual with a less favourable nativity responds at once to every new aspect or degree on the ascendant, with all the readiness and adaptability of those capable people who seize and utilise every opportunity for advancement.

The gist of the whole matter is that each and every system of directing is founded on the universal correspondence of Nature, and that did we but know precisely the various planes of operation of each system, every event on every plane could be read off on its appropriate plane and at its due time.

In the adjudgment of the 'nature' of the effects—or rather the nature of the *influences* operating, for the *effects* depend largely on the native himself—resulting from directions lies a wide field for the employment of those higher mental faculties which must be brought to bear in judging a nativity, a field as wide at least, if not even wider, and needing a mind both even and well balanced, capable of both analytical and synthetic processes of thought.

'All are but parts of one stupendous whole, Whose body Nature is, and God the soul'——'Ye suffer from yourselves'——'Each man's life the outcome of his former living is'——'Ye are not bound, the soul of things is sweet.'

For this life on earth is but a *part*—and not a disjunct part, save only in appearance—of a wider life which embraces all planes of being, even as the Solar System is itself A Whole, although we study the planets and note their special characteristics separately.

THE END

REFERENCE INDEX

NOTE—In compiling this Index the intention has been to facilitate reference to all matter bearing upon any given subject. The headings here given therefore, are rather indicative of the purpose of the pages than mere literal copies of their titles or headings; in many cases they refer to paragraphs which are not distinguished by any special heading. Subjects indexed under the same heading are arranged not alphabetically, but in the order of their occurrence in that volume. *Italics* indicate passing references or side lights which should be looked up.

The numbers here given refer to the Pages, and in no case to the paragraphs, which are numbered for use in a special Chart (see Adt.)

Anything not found in this Index should be looked for in the DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS at the beginning of the volume (p. v). The reader may be reminded that more than one way of indexing a word or idea is possible, and it is not always possible to use all. Thus for example, 'Progressed Horoscope' might be indexed either under 'progressed' or under 'horoscopes,' and 'Radical Horoscope' either under 'radical,' 'radix,' or 'nativity.'

ACTUAL DAY ON WHICH A GIVEN ASPECT FALLS ON—How to calculate, 343-4. (Ref also to Appendix I, p. 330)

ADEPT—30.

ANGLES—the progressive, (4c Desc. M. C. I. C.) 23, Directions to the 46, 55, 122. (Mundane 286), (Zodiacal 311)

ANIMAL KINGDOM AND WARS—(13)

A PRINCIPLE IN OCCULTISM—(63)

AQUARUS—85

A RECOMMENDATION—339, and Why 340

ARIES—70

ASCENDANT—progressed, (61), 69, Fundamental and Superimposed influences 70
Directions to 223

ASCENSION—Right 275 7 8 282, Oblique 276

ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE—270

ASPECTS—Table of 66, when there are No Solar 90 Solar 91 117 Mutual 118 178, Lunar 179-221, to Radical as contrasted with Progressed Planets, 179, ref Directions

ASPECTS, ORDER OF—P (parallel) $\delta \propto \angle$
* $\square \Delta \square \times \delta$

ASTROLOGY—Fatalistic, 32

A SUGGESTION—341

AURA—5

BESANT, MRS ANNIE—37, 401 Progressed Horoscope 48 et seq., Solar Revolution 238, Progressed Birthday 239 Nativity, 272; Speculum, 274 (For Primary Directions in this Nativity see the whole of PART IV)

BIRTHDAY—Maps, 233, 2351 Progressed, 233, 240, Note on 242

CANCER—75

CAPRICORN—84

CAUTION, A—36

CHAMBERS'S MATHEMATICAL TABLES: 236 note, 282

CHARACTER—1, 2; influences of, 31 is Destiny 4; strong and weak, 4, complex nature of 4, and 1 go 5

CONSIDERATIONS TO BE BORNE IN MIND:—55

CONVERSE DIRECTIONS—Rationale of, 206 (Mundane) to Angles 204, (Mundane) Solar and Lunar 302, Nomenclature 297 317, (Zodiacal) to Angles 313, (Zodiacal) Solar Lunar and Mutual 320, the same with Latitude 322 7, considered, 318

CUSP OF ANY HOUSE, TO FIND—276.

CUSPAL DISTANCE—279 286

CYCLES—The Three, 171 The Twelve, 17.

DEATH, THE MOMENT OF—(31)

DECANATES—Table of, 61, influence of 63, also 70 83

DECLINATION—(27x 8)

DESTINY—Character is 31; and Fate distinguished, (6) See Factors

DIRECT DIRECTIONS—(Mundane) to Angle 201 (Mundane) Solar and Lunar 298 Nomenclature, 297, 317, (Zodiacal) to Angles 311 (Zodiacal) Solar Lunar and Mutual 316 the same with Latitude 322 7 Classification of, 326

DIRECTIUMS OR DIRECTING—Primary and Secondary, explained 25, Classification of 41 (Ditto for Primary Directions, 126), Calculation of, 42, Converse, Direct, Mundane, Zodiacal etc. etc. see PART IV, pp. 271 et seq., Relation between Primary and Secondary 341, Unity of All Systems 347.

DIRECTIONS —did not fall, (see Spendthrift); Value of, (10), 13; Three Cycles, 17; Tabulation of, 31, 33, to Angles 33. Quickly and Slowly formed, 36; Progressed Birthday in relation to, 242. Primary 271. Note on, 273. Examples and Calculation of, 273-335; 'Series' of, 349. Most important, 350

DISTANCE —*ref* Cuspal, Meridian

DWADASHAMSHAS.—Table of, 62, influence of, 63, 64.

Ego —the, 5, developing and undeveloped, 7

ENVIRONMENT —1, influence of, 3

EQUATING —Methods of, Ptolemy, Nabob (with Table), Simonite, Placidus, C. C. Massey, 328-31

EVENTS —in Relation to Progressed Horoscope Rationals of, 31; Two Classes of, 32, Relation of a Given Event to the P. H. (see Appendix I, p. 336)

EVOLUTION —and Involution, 11.

EXAMPLES OF DIRECTIONS, ETC., CALCULATED —Solar 42 Mutual 44 Lunar 45 to Angles 46, Queen Mary's and Mrs. Besant's Progressed Horoscopes 48 *et seq.* K. Edward VII and K. George V (54), German Emperor (57), Queen Alexandra (57) K. George of Greece (58), K. Frederick of Denmark (58), of the progression of the Ascendant, 63, 64, Solar Revolution, Q. Mary 237, Mrs. Besant 241, Progressed Birthday, Q. Mary 240 Mrs. Besant 241 Of the working of Primary Directions, (see PART IV, p. 271 *et seq.*)

FACTORS —The Three Great, in human destiny, 1

FAILURE —of Directions, 7; causes of, 10

FAMILY —The Solar System one great, 19

FATE —and Free will, 11 (*Ref* Destiny)

FATEFUL HOROSCOPIES —8

FORM AND LIFE —(6), 12

FORMULAE, TRIGONOMETRICAL —275.

GEMINI —73

GLOSSARY —No Glossary is printed in this book, though R.A., O.A., etc. are explained in Chapter XXI. Any other explanations needed will be found in Chapter V of *Cast ing the Horoscope*. A very useful 'general' Glossary is printed in the shilling manual on *Horary Astrology*, and there is an Astro-theosophical Glossary in *The Art of Synthesis*. A Glossary of esoteric astrological terms is given in Chapter XXIII of *Esoteric Astrology*

HEREDITY —1; influence of, 3; Physical and Psychic, 16

HINTS ON JUDGMENT, ETC —9 10, (17), (20) (32) (47) 58 (69, 70) 89 90, 118 122 179 180 (222), 227, 229 269 (337, 339)

HOROSCOPE —progressed, and Nativity, 8; Living up to a 9; every, progressive, a fact

not a hypothesis, 18; Progression of the, 35 31, 32; Calculation of, 34. Progressed, in Detail, 336, 'Diurnal,' 336 (note), (*ref* Progressed, Radical, Radix, Nativity)

Houses —Moon passing through 11 181, 111 181, vi 181, vii 181, viii 181, x 181, xii 185

Position in, *ref* Cuspal Distance.

IDENTICAL IN ESSENCE, ALL LIVING CREATURES —6

ILLUSTRATIONS —*ref* Examples.

INFLUENCE —of Heredity Environment, and Character, 3, individual who claims to be 'above' planetary, 9, of Signs of Zodiac, 9, Sun in Directions 20, Moon in Directions, 21, general, of Directions, 38, of Ralix, 50; of Subdivisions of Signs 62, and of Planets on these 65. Fundamental and Superimposed, 70

INTERPRETATION OF PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE —10, (339, 340)

INVOLUTION —11

JUPITER —Aspects to ☉ 102, (120), ☽ 128, ♀ 146, ♄ 161, ♃ ♄ ♅ 177, ♁ 202.

LATITUDE —(275-8).

LEO —76.

LINRA —79

LIFE AND FORM —(6), 12.

LIFE DESTINED —6.

LOGARITHMS —T P Logs., 236, 282; Logarithmic Sines, Tangents, etc., 282

LONGITUDE —(275-8)

LUNAR —Directions 45, 59 Positions and Aspects 179 180, 297, 316, 322 *ref* Moon

'LUNAR EQUIVALENT' —338 (note)

MD —see Meridian Distance.

Mars —Aspects to ☉ 97, (119) ♀ 124 ♀ 146, ♄ 161, ♃ 165 ♄ 169, ♅ 173 Own Place 178 ♁ 198 and Animal Kingdom, (13)

MATTER FATED —6

MEASURES OF TIME —Summary of, 334, (336), (349)

MERCURY —Aspects to ☉ 94 (118) ♀ 122, ♄ 124 ♀ 128, ♃ 132, ♄ 136, ♅ 140, Own Place 177 ♁ 190

MERIDIAN DISTANCE —284

METHODS OF DIRECTING —347; Exceptional or 'Fancy' 348-9

MID HEAVEN —*ref* Angles.

MINERAL KINGDOM —(13)

MOON —influence in Directions, 21; Aspects of Sun to, 91 (☉ p 3 r), Aspects to ☉ 186 (p ☉ r) ♀ 190 ♀ 194 ♄ 198, ♁ 202 ♃ 206 ♄ 211, ♅ 216, Own Place 220 *Ref* Lunar

MUNDANE —Position, to measure 279 286; Mundane Zodiacal Position, 289, M and Z Aspects, 290; Directions to Angles, Direct

- 291 Con rse 294; Directions Solar and Lunar 9 301 Parallels 305
MUTUAL DIRECTIONS 44 113 178
- NAUTICAL ALMANAC** —282 3
- NATIVITY** —see Radix
- NATIVITY** —Aspects to ☉ 115 (122) ♀ 140 ♀ 158 & 173 ♀ h ♀ 177 & 216 NOTE regarding ♀ influence 115 173
- NOMENCLATURE OF DIRECTIONS** —297 317
 System adopted in This Book 208 318
- NOON DATE THE** —36 for Mrs Besant and Queen Mary 371 Cusps how to Calculate 3 39
- O A** —See Ascension Oblique
- OBJECTIONS** —to Zodi Dr with Latitude 322 Answers to 3 3
- P A N** —see Planets at Noon.
- PARALLELS** —see Mundane Rapt.
- PERSONAL EQUATION** —10
- PISCES** —86
- PLANETS AT NOON METHOD** —35
- POLES OF HOLSES** —to find 27 Table of 280
- POSITION** —ref Mundane
- PREDICTING EVENTS** —9 (31) 340
- PRIMARY DIRECTIONS** —Real Objections to 273 Classification of 326 Simple Way of Calculating 346 ref Directions
- PROGRESSED** —Ascendant Mid heaven 4 69 2 3 6 (346)
- PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE AND NATIVITY** —8 10 13 (31) (3) of Author x 1 38
- PROGRESSION** —of the Horoscope 5 Primary and Secondary System 25 in Detail 336
- PROGRESSIVE HOROSCOPE THE** —14 in Detail 336
- QUALITIES** —and Triplicities Table of 61
- QUEEN MARY** —26 nativity 28 prog hor for nartape (1893) 29 Noon Date 37 Progressed Horoscope 48 et seq Solar Revolution 234 Progressed Birthday 235
- R A** —See Ascension Right
- RADICAL HOROSCOPE or RADIX** —19 59 ref Progressed Horoscope
- RAPID PARALLELS** —Direct 306 Converse 309
- RECTIFICATION A MEANS OF** —by Lunar Direct on 56 by Primary Directions 281 (the actual arcs used in this case were Asc & ♀ of d measuring to death of father p 314)
- REVOLUTION** —Orbital Progression by 26 (Table of Rotations 30) Solar 233
- ROTATION AXIAL PROGRESSION BY** —25 Table of Rotations 30
- S A** —see Sem Arc
- SAGITTARIUS** —82
- SATURN** —Aspects to ☉ 106 (121) ♀ 132 ♀ 150 & 165 ♀ 17 1 206
- SCORPIO** —81
- SECONDARY DIRECTIONS** —see Directions
- SEMI ARC** —2 6 84
- SERIES OF DIRECTIONS** —349
- SOLAR** —Directions 42 89 117; Revolutions 33 236 40 Ref Sun
- SOLAR SYSTEM A GREAT FAMILY** —191 or rather a Bung 64
- SPECTULUM** —74 281
- SPEYTHIRIFT** —8 (the map is given in No 260 in 1001 *Natall Nat v t es*)
- SUN** —influence in Directions on a planet to own place 117 Aspects to ☉ 91 (☉ p 1 r) 186 (p ☉ r) ♀ 94 ♀ 95 & 97 1 102 h 106 ♀ 110 1 115
- SYMBOLS UNIVERSAL** —11 16
- SYSTEMS** —see Methods
- TABLES** —see Decanates Directions Divada shamshas Equating Poles Qualities Rotation Triplicities
- TAURUS** —
- TEMPERAMENT** —4 5
- THREE CLASSES OF HUMAN BEINGS** —7
- THREE CYCLES** —17
- THREE KINGDOMS THE** —13
- TIME** —ref Measures
- TRANSITS** —Defined 244 New Moons and Eclipses as, 245 Effects of general 246— 247 ♀ 249 ♀ 2 0 & 251 252 h 253 ♀ 254 ♀ 255 though Houses— ♀ 9 ☉ 257 & 258 260 h 262 ♀ 265 1 269 General Effect 267
- TRIGONOMETRICAL FORMULAE** —2 58
- TRIPLICITIES** —and Qualities Table of 61
- TWELVE CYCLES** —17
- URANUS** —Aspects to ☉ 110 (121) ♀ 136 ♀ 154 & 169 h 1 1 1 11
- VEGETABLE KINGDOM (3)**
- VEGETALS** —Aspects to ☉ 9 (1 9) ♀ 1 2 & 142 146 h 150 ♀ 154 ♀ 158 ☉ n Plce 1 8 194
- VIRGO** —8
- WORLD AN ENTITY THE** —19
- YEAR DAY** —6 (36) (88) 336 (341) 349
- YEAR DEGREE** —6 258 3 8 335 (341) (346) 347 (340)
- YEAR OF LIFE** —SAYS YEARS OLD —possible confusion between 34
- ZODIAC SIGNS OF THE** —(as a whole) 9 15 10 Summations of 61 64 65 See Aries, Taurus, Gemini etc
- ZODIACAL RECTIFICATION** —311 37 True Conversion 35 ref Mundane

MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
AEMP MALL PRESS LTD.
OXFORD

"MODERN ASTROLOGY" PUBLICATIONS.

D. Macnaughton, Proprietor.

"Modern Astrology" Offices, 39, 40 Imperial Buildings, London, E.C.

ALAN LEO'S ASTROLOGICAL TEXT BOOKS.

STANDARD WORKS

VOL. I. ASTROLOGY FOR ALL. *Fifth Edition*

(Without Calculations)

This book is entirely free of all calculations, requires no knowledge of mathematics, and can be read throughout the whole of its 300 pages by the most simple minded or by the keenest intellect, and, what is very much to the purpose, the truth of the statements it contains can be proven by each individual reader, indeed the most confirmed critic cannot help being amazed at the accuracy of its delineations. The minds of none will be injured by its perusal, and all must benefit by the instruction it gives.

Price 15/-.

Vol. II. CASTING THE HOROSCOPE.

(Astrology for All, Part II.) Seventh Edition. (Calculations and Ephemeris)

No astrological book has had such a rapid sale as this work. It contains a reliable condensed ephemeris from 1870 to 1933 thus saving the student several pounds. A Table of Ascendants is given for all latitudes, and there are simple instructions for accurately calculating nativities for any part of the world. In fact it has been termed *The Astrologer's Baedeker*.

Price 15/-.

Vol. III. HOW TO JUDGE A NATIVITY.

Fifth Edition

ASTRONOMY, in a word, represents the mathematical aspect of ASTROLOGY; possessing a mechanical turn of mind, anyone exercising patience, industry and perseverance may become a capable astronomer. There are few, however, competent to judge a Nativity when it is cast, and many desiring a true delineation of their own horoscopes, or those of others, are often disappointed through the incompetence of unskilled professors.

Is it not better to profit by your own mistakes in the attempt to judge your nativity, than to pay dearly for the mistakes of others? Certainly! Then make the attempt and be your own Astrologer.

Price 15/-.

"MODERN ASTROLOGY" PUBLICATIONS.

D. Macnaughton, Proprietor

"Modern Astrology" Offices, 39, 40 Imperial Buildings, London, E.C.

ALAN LEO'S ASTROLOGICAL TEXT BOOKS.

STANDARD WORKS

VOL. I. ASTROLOGY FOR ALL. *Fifth Edition*

(Without Calculations)

This book is entirely free of all calculations, requires no knowledge of mathematics, and can be read throughout the whole of its 300 pages by the most simple minded or by the keenest intellect and, what is very much to the purpose the truth of the statements it contains can be proven by each individual reader, indeed the most confirmed critic cannot help being amazed at the accuracy of its delineations. The minds of none will be injured by its perusal and all must benefit by the instruction it gives.

Price 15/-.

Vol. II. CASTING THE HOROSCOPE.

(Astrology for All, Part II.) Scventh Edition (Calculations and Ephemeris)

No astrological book has had such a rapid sale as this work. It contains a reliable condensed ephemeris from 1870 to 1933 thus saving the student several pounds. A Table of Ascendants is given for all latitudes and there are simple instructions for accurately calculating natiivities for any part of the world. In fact it has been termed *The Astrologer's Baedeker*.

Price 15/-.

Vol. III. HOW TO JUDGE A NATIVITY.

Fifth Edition

ASTRONOMY in a word, represents the mathematical aspect of ASTROLOGY, possessing a mechanical turn of mind anyone exercising patience industry and perseverance may become a capable astronomer. There are few however, competent to judge a Nativity when it is cast, and many desiring a true delineation of their own horoscopes, or those of others, are often disappointed through the incompetence of unskilled professors.

Is it not better to profit by your *own* mistakes in the attempt to judge your nativity, than to pay dearly for the mistakes of others? Certainly! Then make the attempt and be your own Astrologer.

Price 15/-.

VOL V. THE PROGRESSED HOROSCOPE.

Fifth Edition

Many are the thousands who employ professors, more or less competent, to make annual forecasts for them, in order that something may be known of the influences that are coming

It is now possible to look up *your own future!*

The Progressed Horoscope is the only book of its kind in existence, it is a unique work founded upon the author's own individual study and experience. It sets forth the only system of 'Directing' that can be used universally, one that has proved most satisfactory in the practical every-day work of the past twenty years

Price 15/-

VOL. VI. THE KEY TO YOUR OWN NATIVITY

Fifth Edition

The most remarkable book ever published. Without seeing a person whose birth time you know you may read his or her horoscope from a series of numbered delineations, commencing with the ascending sign and the Ruler of the Nativity, etc., etc. going on to the future prospects

No one using this book can deny that Astrology is a science as well as an art. By the use of this book any person of average intelligence may become his own astrologer and learn more in one hour than from any other in a month

Price 15/-

VOL. VII. ESOTERIC ASTROLOGY.

A Study in Human Nature. Second Edition

By ALAN LEO

This work deals with Natal Astrology in a manner never before attempted by any writer on Astrology. It is divided into two parts: in the first part the theoretical aspect of Esoteric Astrology is explained; in the second part the PRACTICAL SIDE of Esoteric Astrology is demonstrated by Examples and Complete Explanations.

Price 15/-

Postage Abroad 1/- each.

Reference Index to Standard Text Books, 5/-.

ALAN LEO'S POCKET MANUALS.

EVERYBODY'S ASTROLOGY.

Ninth Edition

2/-

A very popular Manual, now in its NINTH EDITION. There is given a complete series of delineations of the main characteristics of each one of the 144 distinct and separate types of persons born each year—their fortunate and unfortunate periods of life, etc. etc.

WHAT DO WE MEAN BY ASTROLOGY?

2/-

A fitting Manual to place in the hands of those who know nothing whatever about the subject. It takes the place of an introductory handbook on Astrology.

PLANETARY INFLUENCES.

Second Edition.

2/-

A very interesting Manual for those who desire to grasp the meaning of planetary influence without study. All who read it are charmed with its simplicity.

WHAT IS A HOROSCOPE AND HOW IS IT CAST?

Third Edition

2/-

An elementary work on Astrology. It fully explains the meaning of a horoscope in all senses of the word and is entirely free from calculations of any description.

THE HOROSCOPE IN DETAIL

Fourth Edition

2/6

A Complete Supplement to *What is a Horoscope and How is it Cast?* giving all the additional details necessary for the study of the horoscope.

DIRECTIONS AND DIRECTING

Third Edition

2/.

An introduction to predictive Astrology, dealing with King George's Nativity and Directions.

THE "REASON WHY" IN ASTROLOGY.

Second Edition

2/-

A philosophical treatise on Astrology. It is a very interesting Manual, full of suggestive and illuminating ideas.

MEDICAL ASTROLOGY.

Second Edition

2/-.

A new and entirely original work. It is a valuable addition to this series of Manuals, dealing with the medical side of Astrology in a thoroughly efficient manner.

HORARY ASTROLOGY.

Second Edition

2 6.

This Manual explains the art of divination by Horary Astrology. It gives rules for obtaining the answers to questions such as —*Will it be advisable to remove?* etc., etc. It contains a complete Glossary of Astrological Terms, an exceedingly useful addition.

THE DEGREES OF THE ZODIAC SYMBOLISED.

Third Edition

2 6

Every degree of the Zodiac is symbolised, and explained by two distinct systems.

A THOUSAND AND ONE NOTABLE NATIVITIES.

Second Edition

2/-.

The Horoscopes of remarkable people obtained from authentic sources. This is *the* book for students in search of horoscopes for study or reference.

MORE NOTABLE NATIVITIES.

1/-

MUNDANE ASTROLOGY.—National Astrology.

Second Edition

2/-.

WEATHER PREDICTING.

Rules for judging the weather.

2/-

SYMBOLISM AND ASTROLOGY.

2/-.

An introduction to Esoteric Astrology through Symbolism.

N B —All these manuals teach *practical* Astrology.

VALUABLE GIFT BOOKS.

Practical Astrology 5/-
Rays of Truth By Mrs LEO 5/-
Astrological Essays By Mrs LEO 5/
Life and Work of ALAN LEO 6/-

3/6 each net

The Romance of the Stars Astrological Stories By Mrs LEO

The Pathway of the Soul A Study in Zodiacal Symbology By J H
VAN STONE

Fresh Sidelights on Astrology By Major C G M ADAM

Simple and attractive in style, are welcome gifts

POPULAR SERIES.

2/-

Mars The War Lord
Saturn The Reaper
Jupiter The Preserver

MODERN ASTROLOGY.

The object of this Magazine is thoroughly to purify and re-establish the ancient science of Astrology. Through planetary symbolism it seeks to explain the ONE universal spirit in its varied manifestations

ESTABLISHED 1890

Founder FRANK LATHAM MR. ALAN LLOYD

Price 1/- bi monthly

MODERN ASTROLOGY is published on 27th of month previous to date of issue

Annual Subscription 6/- Remittances from abroad should be made by crossed Money Order made payable to MODERN ASTROLOGY and on no account by Postage Stamps

The MODERN ASTROLOGY EPHEMERIS and YEAR BOOK

Published annually Price 1/-

These ephemerides give the longitudes latitudes Right Ascensions and Declinations of the Planets. The longitude of the Moon is given for every sixth hour. A set of Campanus Tables of Houses is given each year for a different latitude. For example tables for the latitude of New York were given in the 1933 Ephemeris and for the latitude of London in the 1934 Ephemeris. Since 1934 Condensed ephemerides for the centenary year of the preceding three centuries are also given. Thus the 1934 ephemeris contains a condensed ephemeris for 1634 1734 and 1834. The Year Book contains other information of special interest to astrologers.